

Ana Cannas da Silva¹

 $^{^{1}\}mathrm{E\text{-}mail:}$ acannas@math.ist.utl.pt or acannas@math.berkeley.edu

Foreword

These notes approximately transcribe a 15-week course on symplectic geometry I taught at UC Berkelev in the Fall of 1997.

The course at Berkeley was greatly inspired in content and style by Victor Guillemin, whose masterly teaching of beautiful courses on topics related to symplectic geometry at MIT, I was lucky enough to experience as a graduate student. I am very thankful to him!

That course also borrowed from the 1997 Park City summer courses on symplectic geometry and topology, and from many talks and discussions of the symplectic geometry group at MIT. Among the regular participants in the MIT informal symplectic seminar 93-96, I would like to acknowledge the contributions of Allen Knutson, Chris Woodward, David Metzler, Eckhard Meinrenken, Elisa Prato, Eugene Lerman, Jonathan Weitsman, Lisa Jeffrey, Reyer Sjamaar, Shaun Martin, Stephanie Singer, Sue Tolman and, last but not least, Yael Karshon.

Thanks to everyone sitting in Math 242 in the Fall of 1997 for all the comments they made, and especially to those who wrote notes on the basis of which I was better able to reconstruct what went on: Alexandru Scorpan, Ben Davis, David Martinez, Don Barkauskas, Ezra Miller, Henrique Bursztyn, John-Peter Lund, Laura De Marco, Olga Radko, Peter Přibík, Pieter Collins, Sarah Packman, Stephen Bigelow, Susan Harrington, Tolga Etgü and Yi Ma.

I am indebted to Chris Tuffley, Megumi Harada and Saul Schleimer who read the first draft of these notes and spotted many mistakes, and to Fernando Louro, Grisha Mikhalkin and, particularly, João Baptista who suggested several improvements and careful corrections. Of course I am fully responsible for the remaining errors and imprecisions.

The interest of Alan Weinstein, Allen Knutson, Chris Woodward, Eugene Lerman, Jiang-Hua Lu, Kai Cieliebak, Rahul Pandharipande, Viktor Ginzburg and Yael Karshon was crucial at the last stages of the preparation of this manuscript. I am grateful to them, and to Michèle Audin for her inspiring texts and lectures.

Finally, many thanks to Faye Yeager and Debbie Craig who typed pages of messy notes into neat LATEX, to João Palhoto Matos for his technical support, and to Catriona Byrne, Ina Lindemann, Ingrid März and the rest of the Springer-Verlag mathematics editorial team for their expert advice.

Ana Cannas da Silva

Berkeley, November 1998 and Lisbon, September 2000

CONTENTS vii

Contents

Fo	rew	ord	\mathbf{v}
In	trod	uction	1
Ι	$\mathbf{S}\mathbf{y}$	emplectic Manifolds	3
1	Syn	nplectic Forms	3
	1.1	Skew-Symmetric Bilinear Maps	3
	1.2	Symplectic Vector Spaces	4
	1.3	Symplectic Manifolds	6
	1.4	Symplectomorphisms	7
	Ho	mework 1: Symplectic Linear Algebra	8
2	Syn	nplectic Form on the Cotangent Bundle	9
	2.1	Cotangent Bundle	9
	2.2	Tautological and Canonical Forms in Coordinates	9
	2.3	Coordinate-Free Definitions	10
	2.4	Naturality of the Tautological and Canonical Forms	11
	Ho	mework 2: Symplectic Volume	13
II	\mathbf{S}	ymplectomorphisms	15
3	Lag	rangian Submanifolds	15
	3.1	Submanifolds	15
	3.2	Lagrangian Submanifolds of T^*X	16
	3.3	Conormal Bundles	18
	3.4	Application to Symplectomorphisms	19
	Ho	mework 3: Tautological Form and Symplectomorphisms	20
4	Gei	nerating Functions	22
	4.1	Constructing Symplectomorphisms	22
	4.2	Method of Generating Functions	23
	4.3	Application to Geodesic Flow	24
	Ho	mework 4: Geodesic Flow	27

viii CONTENTS

5	Rec	currence	2 9
	5.1	Periodic Points	29
	5.2	Billiards	30
	5.3	Poincaré Recurrence	32
II	I l	Local Forms	35
6	Pre	paration for the Local Theory	35
	6.1	Isotopies and Vector Fields	35
	6.2	Tubular Neighborhood Theorem	37
	6.3	Homotopy Formula	39
	Hor	mework 5: Tubular Neighborhoods in \mathbb{R}^n	41
7	Mo	ser Theorems	42
	7.1	Notions of Equivalence for Symplectic Structures	42
	7.2	Moser Trick	42
	7.3	Moser Local Theorem	45
8	Dar	boux-Moser-Weinstein Theory	46
	8.1	Classical Darboux Theorem	46
	8.2	Lagrangian Subspaces	46
	8.3	Weinstein Lagrangian Neighborhood Theorem	48
	Ho	nework 6: Oriented Surfaces	50
9	We	instein Tubular Neighborhood Theorem	51
	9.1	Observation from Linear Algebra	51
	9.2	Tubular Neighborhoods	51
	9.3	Application 1:	٠.
	0.4	Tangent Space to the Group of Symplectomorphisms	53
	9.4	Application 2: Fixed Points of Symplectomorphisms	55
I	/ (Contact Manifolds	57
10	Cor	ntact Forms	57
		Contact Structures	57
		Examples	58
	10.3	First Properties	59
	Hor	nework 7: Manifolds of Contact Elements	61

CONTERNITO	
CONTENTS	112
CONTENTS	121

11 Contact Dynamics	63
11.1 Reeb Vector Fields	. 63
11.2 Symplectization	
11.3 Conjectures of Seifert and Weinstein	. 65
V Compatible Almost Complex Structures	67
12 Almost Complex Structures	67
12.1 Three Geometries	
12.2 Complex Structures on Vector Spaces	
12.3 Compatible Structures	. 70
Homework 8: Compatible Linear Structures	72
13 Compatible Triples	74
13.1 Compatibility	
13.2 Triple of Structures	
13.3 First Consequences	. 75
Homework 9: Contractibility	77
14 Dolbeault Theory	78
14.1 Splittings	
14.2 Forms of Type (ℓ, m)	
14.3 J-Holomorphic Functions	
14.4 Dolbeault Cohomology	. 01
Homework 10: Integrability	82
VI Kähler Manifolds	83
15 Complex Manifolds	83
15.1 Complex Charts	. 83
15.2 Forms on Complex Manifolds	
15.3 Differentials	. 86
Homework 11: Complex Projective Space	89
16 Kähler Forms	90
16.1 Kähler Forms	
16.2 An Application	
16.3 Recipe to Obtain Kähler Forms	
16.4 Local Canonical Form for Kähler Forms	. 94
Homework 12: The Fubini-Study Structure	96

x CONTENTS

T. C.	.01
VII Hamiltonian Mechanics 10	05
18 Hamiltonian Vector Fields	05
18.1 Hamiltonian and Symplectic Vector Fields	05
18.2 Classical Mechanics	
18.3 Brackets	.08
18.4 Integrable Systems	.09
Homework 13: Simple Pendulum 1	12
40.77	
	13
19.1 Equations of Motion	
19.2 Principle of Least Action	
19.3 Variational Problems	
19.4 Solving the Euler-Lagrange Equations	
19.5 Minimizing Properties	.17
Homework 14: Minimizing Geodesics 1	19
20 Legendre Transform 1	21
20.1 Strict Convexity	21
20.2 Legendre Transform	
20.3 Application to Variational Problems	
Homework 15: Legendre Transform 1	25
VIII Moment Maps 12	27
21 Actions 1	27
21.1 One-Parameter Groups of Diffeomorphisms	
21.2 Lie Groups	
21.3 Smooth Actions	
21.4 Symplectic and Hamiltonian Actions	
21.5 Adjoint and Coadjoint Representations	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	32

CONTENTE	
CONTENTS	V1
CONTENTS	AI

22 Hamiltonian Actions	133
22.1 Moment and Comoment Maps	133
22.2 Orbit Spaces	135
22.3 Preview of Reduction	136
22.4 Classical Examples	137
Homework 17: Coadjoint Orbits	139
IX Symplectic Reduction	141
23 The Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer Theorem	141
23.1 Statement	141
23.2 Ingredients	142
23.3 Proof of the Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer Theorem	145
24 Reduction	147
24.1 Noether Principle	147
24.2 Elementary Theory of Reduction	147
24.3 Reduction for Product Groups	
24.4 Reduction at Other Levels	
24.5 Orbifolds	150
Homework 18: Spherical Pendulum	152
X Moment Maps Revisited	155
25 Moment Map in Gauge Theory	155
25.1 Connections on a Principal Bundle	155
25.2 Connection and Curvature Forms	156
25.3 Symplectic Structure on the Space of Connections	
25.4 Action of the Gauge Group	
25.5 Case of Circle Bundles	159
Homework 19: Examples of Moment Maps	162
26 Existence and Uniqueness of Moment Maps	164
26.1 Lie Algebras of Vector Fields	
26.2 Lie Algebra Cohomology	
26.3 Existence of Moment Maps	
26.4 Uniqueness of Moment Maps	167

xii CONTENTS

27	Convexity 27.1 Convexity Theorem	171
	Homework 21: Connectedness	175
\mathbf{X}]	I Symplectic Toric Manifolds	177
28	Classification of Symplectic Toric Manifolds 28.1 Delzant Polytopes	179
29	Delzant Construction 29.1 Algebraic Set-Up	183 185
30	Homework 22: Delzant Theorem Duistermaat-Heckman Theorems 30.1 Duistermaat-Heckman Polynomial	192 195
_	Homework 23: S^1 -Equivariant Cohomology	197
	dex	199207

Introduction

The goal of these notes is to provide a fast introduction to symplectic geometry.

A symplectic form is a closed nondegenerate 2-form. A symplectic manifold is a manifold equipped with a symplectic form. Symplectic geometry is the geometry of symplectic manifolds. Symplectic manifolds are necessarily even-dimensional and orientable, since nondegeneracy says that the top exterior power of a symplectic form is a volume form. The closedness condition is a natural differential equation, which forces all symplectic manifolds to being locally indistinguishable. (These assertions will be explained in Lecture 1 and Homework 2.)

The list of questions on symplectic forms begins with those of existence and uniqueness on a given manifold. For specific symplectic manifolds, one would like to understand the geometry and the topology of special submanifolds, the dynamics of certain vector fields or systems of differential equations, the symmetries and extra structure, etc.

Two centuries ago, symplectic geometry provided a language for classical mechanics. Through its recent huge development, it conquered an independent and rich territory, as a central branch of differential geometry and topology. To mention just a few key landmarks, one may say that symplectic geometry began to take its modern shape with the formulation of the Arnold conjectures in the 60's and with the foundational work of Weinstein in the 70's. A paper of Gromov [49] in the 80's gave the subject a whole new set of tools: pseudo-holomorphic curves. Gromov also first showed that important results from complex Kähler geometry remain true in the more general symplectic category, and this direction was continued rather dramatically in the 90's in the work of Donaldson on the topology of symplectic manifolds and their symplectic submanifolds, and in the work of Taubes in the context of the Seiberg-Witten invariants. Symplectic geometry is significantly stimulated by important interactions with global analysis, mathematical physics, low-dimensional topology, dynamical systems, algebraic geometry, integrable systems, microlocal analysis, partial differential equations, representation theory, quantization, equivariant cohomology, geometric combinatorics, etc.

As a curiosity, note that two centuries ago the name symplectic geometry did not exist. If you consult a major English dictionary, you are likely to find that symplectic is the name for a bone in a fish's head. However, as clarified in [103], the word symplectic in mathematics was coined by Weyl [108, p.165] who substituted the Greek root in complex by the corresponding Latin root, in order to label the symplectic group. Weyl thus avoided that this group connote the complex numbers, and also spared us from much confusion that would have arisen, had the name remained the former one in honor of Abel: abelian linear group.

This text is essentially the set of notes of a 15-week course on symplectic geometry with 2 hour-and-a-half lectures per week. The course targeted second-year graduate students in mathematics, though the audience was more diverse,

2 INTRODUCTION

including advanced undergraduates, post-docs and graduate students from other departments. The present text should hence still be appropriate for a second-year graduate course or for an independent study project.

There are scattered short exercises throughout the text. At the end of most lectures, some longer guided problems, called homework, were designed to complement the exposition or extend the reader's understanding.

Geometry of manifolds was the basic prerequisite for the original course, so the same holds now for the notes. In particular, some familiarity with de Rham theory and classical Lie groups is expected.

As for conventions: unless otherwise indicated, all vector spaces are real and finite-dimensional, all maps are smooth (i.e., C^{∞}) and all manifolds are smooth, Hausdorff and second countable.

Here is a brief summary of the contents of this book. Parts I-III explain classical topics, including cotangent bundles, symplectomorphisms, lagrangian submanifolds and local forms. Parts IV-VI concentrate on important related areas, such as contact geometry and Kähler geometry. Classical hamiltonian theory enters in Parts VII-VIII, starting the second half of this book, which is devoted to a selection of themes from hamiltonian dynamical systems and symmetry. Parts IX-XI discuss the moment map whose preponderance has been growing steadily for the past twenty years.

There are by now excellent references on symplectic geometry, a subset of which is in the bibliography. However, the most efficient introduction to a subject is often a short elementary treatment, and these notes attempt to serve that purpose. The author hopes that these notes provide a taste of areas of current research, and will prepare the reader to explore recent papers and extensive books in symplectic geometry, where the pace is much faster.

Part I

Symplectic Manifolds

A symplectic form is a 2-form satisfying an algebraic condition – nondegeneracy – and an analytical condition – closedness. In Lectures 1 and 2 we define symplectic forms, describe some of their basic properties, introduce the first examples, namely even-dimensional euclidean spaces and cotangent bundles.

1 Symplectic Forms

1.1 Skew-Symmetric Bilinear Maps

Let V be an m-dimensional vector space over \mathbb{R} , and let $\Omega: V \times V \to \mathbb{R}$ be a bilinear map. The map Ω is **skew-symmetric** if $\Omega(u,v) = -\Omega(v,u)$, for all $u,v \in V$.

Theorem 1.1 (Standard Form for Skew-symmetric Bilinear Maps)

Let Ω be a skew-symmetric bilinear map on V. Then there is a basis $u_1, \ldots, u_k, e_1, \ldots, e_n, f_1, \ldots, f_n$ of V such that

$$\begin{split} \Omega(u_i,v) &= 0 \ , & for \ all \ i \ and \ all \ v \in V, \\ \Omega(e_i,e_j) &= 0 = \Omega(f_i,f_j) \ , & for \ all \ i,j, \ and \\ \Omega(e_i,f_j) &= \delta_{ij} \ , & for \ all \ i,j. \end{split}$$

Remarks.

- 1. The basis in Theorem 1.1 is not unique, though it is traditionally also called a "canonical" basis.
- 2. In matrix notation with respect to such basis, we have

$$\Omega(u,v) = [--u-] \left[\begin{array}{ccc} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \operatorname{Id} \\ 0 & -\operatorname{Id} & 0 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} | \\ v \\ | \end{array} \right].$$



Proof. This induction proof is a skew-symmetric version of the Gram-Schmidt process.

Let $U := \{u \in V \mid \Omega(u, v) = 0 \text{ for all } v \in V\}$. Choose a basis u_1, \ldots, u_k of U, and choose a complementary space W to U in V,

$$V=U\oplus W$$
 .

Take any nonzero $e_1 \in W$. Then there is $f_1 \in W$ such that $\Omega(e_1, f_1) \neq 0$. Assume that $\Omega(e_1, f_1) = 1$. Let

$$\begin{array}{rcl} W_1 &=& \mathrm{span\ of}\ e_1, f_1 \\ W_1^\Omega &=& \left\{w \in W \mid \Omega(w,v) = 0 \ \mathrm{for\ all}\ v \in W_1 \right\}\,. \end{array}$$

Claim. $W_1 \cap W_1^{\Omega} = \{0\}.$

Suppose that $v = ae_1 + bf_1 \in W_1 \cap W_1^{\Omega}$.

$$\begin{cases}
0 = \Omega(v, e_1) = -b \\
0 = \Omega(v, f_1) = a
\end{cases} \implies v = 0.$$

Claim. $W = W_1 \oplus W_1^{\Omega}$.

Suppose that $v \in W$ has $\Omega(v, e_1) = c$ and $\Omega(v, f_1) = d$. Then

$$v = \underbrace{(-cf_1 + de_1)}_{\in W_1} + \underbrace{(v + cf_1 - de_1)}_{\in W_{\Omega}}.$$

Go on: let $e_2 \in W_1^{\Omega}$, $e_2 \neq 0$. There is $f_2 \in W_1^{\Omega}$ such that $\Omega(e_2, f_2) \neq 0$. Assume that $\Omega(e_2, f_2) = 1$. Let $W_2 = \text{span of } e_2, f_2$. Etc.

This process eventually stops because dim $V < \infty$. We hence obtain

$$V = U \oplus W_1 \oplus W_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus W_n$$

where all summands are orthogonal with respect to Ω , and where W_i has basis e_i, f_i with $\Omega(e_i, f_i) = 1$.

The dimension of the subspace $U = \{u \in V \mid \Omega(u, v) = 0, \text{ for all } v \in V\}$ does not depend on the choice of basis.

 $\implies k := \dim U \text{ is an invariant of } (V, \Omega).$

Since $k + 2n = m = \dim V$,

 \implies n is an invariant of (V,Ω) ; 2n is called the **rank** of Ω .

1.2 Symplectic Vector Spaces

Let V be an m-dimensional vector space over \mathbb{R} , and let $\Omega: V \times V \to \mathbb{R}$ be a bilinear map.

Definition 1.2 The map $\widetilde{\Omega}: V \to V^*$ is the linear map defined by $\widetilde{\Omega}(v)(u) = \Omega(v,u)$.

The kernel of $\widetilde{\Omega}$ is the subspace U above.

Definition 1.3 A skew-symmetric bilinear map Ω is symplectic (or nondegenerate) if $\widetilde{\Omega}$ is bijective, i.e., $U = \{0\}$. The map Ω is then called a linear symplectic structure on V, and (V,Ω) is called a symplectic vector space.

The following are immediate properties of a symplectic map Ω :

- 1. **Duality**: the map $\widetilde{\Omega}: V \stackrel{\simeq}{\to} V^*$ is a bijection.
- 2. By the standard form theorem, $k = \dim U = 0$, so dim V = 2n is **even**.
- 3. By Theorem 1.1, a symplectic vector space (V, Ω) has a basis $e_1, \ldots, e_n, f_1, \ldots, f_n$ satisfying

$$\Omega(e_i, f_i) = \delta_{ij}$$
 and $\Omega(e_i, e_i) = 0 = \Omega(f_i, f_i)$.

Such a basis is called a **symplectic basis** of (V, Ω) . With respect to a symplectic basis, we have

$$\Omega(u,v) = [-u-] \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \text{Id} \\ -\text{Id} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ v \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Not all subspaces W of a symplectic vector space (V, Ω) look the same:

- A subspace W is called **symplectic** if $\Omega|_W$ is nondegenerate. For instance, the span of e_1, f_1 is symplectic.
- A subspace W is called **isotropic** if $\Omega|_W \equiv 0$. For instance, the span of e_1, e_2 is isotropic.

Homework 1 describes subspaces W of (V,Ω) in terms of the relation between W and W^{Ω} .

The **prototype of a symplectic vector space** is $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \Omega_0)$ with Ω_0 such that the basis

$$e_1 = (1, 0, \dots, 0),$$
 $\dots, e_n = (0, \dots, 0, \overbrace{1}^n, 0, \dots, 0),$
 $f_1 = (0, \dots, 0, \underbrace{1}_{n+1}, 0, \dots, 0),$ $\dots, f_n = (0, \dots, 0, 1),$

is a symplectic basis. The map Ω_0 on other vectors is determined by its values on a basis and bilinearity.

Definition 1.4 A symplectomorphism φ between symplectic vector spaces (V,Ω) and (V',Ω') is a linear isomorphism $\varphi:V\stackrel{\simeq}{\to} V'$ such that $\varphi^*\Omega'=\Omega$. (By definition, $(\varphi^*\Omega')(u,v)=\Omega'(\varphi(u),\varphi(v))$.) If a symplectomorphism exists, (V,Ω) and (V',Ω') are said to be symplectomorphic.

The relation of being symplectomorphic is clearly an equivalence relation in the set of all even-dimensional vector spaces. Furthermore, by Theorem 1.1, every 2n-dimensional symplectic vector space (V,Ω) is symplectomorphic to the prototype $(\mathbb{R}^{2n},\Omega_0)$; a choice of a symplectic basis for (V,Ω) yields a symplectomorphism to $(\mathbb{R}^{2n},\Omega_0)$. Hence, positive even integers classify equivalence classes for the relation of being symplectomorphic.

 \Diamond

1.3 Symplectic Manifolds

Let ω be a de Rham 2-form on a manifold M, that is, for each $p \in M$, the map $\omega_p : T_pM \times T_pM \to \mathbb{R}$ is skew-symmetric bilinear on the tangent space to M at p, and ω_p varies smoothly in p. We say that ω is closed if it satisfies the differential equation $d\omega = 0$, where d is the de Rham differential (i.e., exterior derivative).

Definition 1.5 The 2-form ω is symplectic if ω is closed and ω_p is symplectic for all $p \in M$.

If ω is symplectic, then $\dim T_p M = \dim M$ must be even.

Definition 1.6 A symplectic manifold is a pair (M, ω) where M is a manifold and ω is a symplectic form.

Example. Let $M = \mathbb{R}^{2n}$ with linear coordinates $x_1, \ldots, x_n, y_1, \ldots, y_n$. The form

$$\omega_0 = \sum_{i=1}^n dx_i \wedge dy_i$$

is symplectic as can be easily checked, and the set

$$\left\{ \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}\right)_p, \dots, \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_n}\right)_p, \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y_1}\right)_p, \dots, \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y_n}\right)_p \right\}$$

is a symplectic basis of T_pM .

Example. Let $M = \mathbb{C}^n$ with linear coordinates z_1, \ldots, z_n . The form

$$\omega_0 = \frac{i}{2} \sum_{k=1}^n dz_k \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

is symplectic. In fact, this form equals that of the previous example under the identification $\mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n}$, $z_k = x_k + iy_k$.

Example. Let $M = S^2$ regarded as the set of unit vectors in \mathbb{R}^3 . Tangent vectors to S^2 at p may then be identified with vectors orthogonal to p. The standard symplectic form on S^2 is induced by the inner and exterior products:

$$\omega_p(u,v) := \langle p, u \times v \rangle \ , \qquad \text{ for } u,v \in T_pS^2 = \{p\}^\perp \ .$$

This form is closed because it is of top degree; it is nondegenerate because $\langle p, u \times v \rangle \neq 0$ when $u \neq 0$ and we take, for instance, $v = u \times p$.

1.4 Symplectomorphisms

Definition 1.7 Let (M_1, ω_1) and (M_2, ω_2) be 2n-dimensional symplectic manifolds, and let $g: M_1 \to M_2$ be a diffeomorphism. Then g is a symplectomorphism if $g^*\omega_2 = \omega_1$.¹

We would like to classify symplectic manifolds up to symplectomorphism. The Darboux theorem (proved in Lecture 8 and stated below) takes care of this classification locally: the dimension is the only local invariant of symplectic manifolds up to symplectomorphisms. Just as any n-dimensional manifold looks locally like \mathbb{R}^n , any 2n-dimensional symplectic manifold looks locally like $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \omega_0)$. More precisely, any symplectic manifold (M^{2n}, ω) is locally symplectomorphic to $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \omega_0)$.

Theorem 8.1 (Darboux) Let (M, ω) be a 2m-dimensional symplectic manifold, and let p be any point in M.

Then there is a coordinate chart $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, y_1, \ldots, y_n)$ centered at p such that on \mathcal{U}

$$\omega = \sum_{i=1}^{n} dx_i \wedge dy_i .$$

A chart $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots, y_n)$ as in Theorem 8.1 is called a **Darboux** chart.

By Theorem 8.1, the **prototype of a local piece of a** 2*n*-dimensional symplectic manifold is $M = \mathbb{R}^{2n}$, with linear coordinates $(x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots, y_n)$, and with symplectic form

$$\omega_0 = \sum_{i=1}^n dx_i \wedge dy_i \ .$$

¹Recall that, by definition of pullback, at tangent vectors $u,v\in T_pM_1$, we have $(g^*\omega_2)_p(u,v)=(\omega_2)_{g(p)}(dg_p(u),dg_p(v))$.

Homework 1: Symplectic Linear Algebra

Given a linear subspace Y of a symplectic vector space (V, Ω) , its **symplectic orthogonal** Y^{Ω} is the linear subspace defined by

$$Y^{\Omega} := \{ v \in V \mid \Omega(v, u) = 0 \text{ for all } u \in Y \}$$
.

1. Show that $\dim Y + \dim Y^{\Omega} = \dim V$.

Hint: What is the kernel and image of the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \longrightarrow & Y^* = \operatorname{Hom}(Y,\mathbb{R}) & ? \\ v & \longmapsto & \Omega(v,\cdot)|_Y \end{array}$$

- 2. Show that $(Y^{\Omega})^{\Omega} = Y$.
- 3. Show that, if Y and W are subspaces, then

$$Y \subseteq W \iff W^{\Omega} \subseteq Y^{\Omega}$$
.

4. Show that:

Y is **symplectic** (i.e., $\Omega|_{Y\times Y}$ is nondegenerate) $\iff Y\cap Y^{\Omega}=\{0\}$ $\iff V=Y\oplus Y^{\Omega}.$

5. We call Y **isotropic** when $Y \subseteq Y^{\Omega}$ (i.e., $\Omega|_{Y \times Y} \equiv 0$). Show that, if Y is isotropic, then dim $Y \leq \frac{1}{2} \dim V$.

6. An isotropic subspace Y of (V,Ω) is called **lagrangian** when dim $Y=\frac{1}{2}\dim V$.

Check that:

Y is lagrangian \iff Y is isotropic and coisotropic \iff $Y = Y^{\Omega}$.

7. Show that, if Y is a lagrangian subspace of (V, Ω) , then any basis e_1, \ldots, e_n of Y can be extended to a symplectic basis $e_1, \ldots, e_n, f_1, \ldots, f_n$ of (V, Ω) .

Hint: Choose f_1 in W^{Ω} , where W is the linear span of $\{e_2, \ldots, e_n\}$.

8. Show that, if Y is a lagrangian subspace, (V, Ω) is symplectomorphic to the space $(Y \oplus Y^*, \Omega_0)$, where Ω_0 is determined by the formula

$$\Omega_0(u \oplus \alpha, v \oplus \beta) = \beta(u) - \alpha(v)$$
.

In fact, for any vector space E, the direct sum $V = E \oplus E^*$ has a canonical symplectic structure determined by the formula above. If e_1, \ldots, e_n is a basis of E, and f_1, \ldots, f_n is the dual basis, then $e_1 \oplus 0, \ldots, e_n \oplus 0, 0 \oplus f_1, \ldots, 0 \oplus f_n$ is a symplectic basis for V.

9. We call Y **coisotropic** when $Y^{\Omega} \subseteq Y$.

Check that every codimension 1 subspace Y is coisotropic.

2 Symplectic Form on the Cotangent Bundle

2.1 Cotangent Bundle

Let X be any n-dimensional manifold and $M = T^*X$ its cotangent bundle. If the manifold structure on X is described by coordinate charts $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ with $x_i : \mathcal{U} \to \mathbb{R}$, then at any $x \in \mathcal{U}$, the differentials $(dx_1)_x, \ldots (dx_n)_x$ form a basis of T_x^*X . Namely, if $\xi \in T_x^*X$, then $\xi = \sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i(dx_i)_x$ for some real coefficients ξ_1, \ldots, ξ_n . This induces a map

$$T^*\mathcal{U} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2n}$$

 $(x,\xi) \longmapsto (x_1,\ldots,x_n,\xi_1,\ldots,\xi_n)$.

The chart $(T^*\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$ is a coordinate chart for T^*X ; the coordinates $x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n$ are the **cotangent coordinates** associated to the coordinates x_1, \ldots, x_n on \mathcal{U} . The transition functions on the overlaps are smooth: given two charts $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$, $(\mathcal{U}', x_1', \ldots, x_n')$, and $x \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{U}'$, if $\xi \in T_x^*X$, then

$$\xi = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \xi_{i} (dx_{i})_{x} = \sum_{i,j} \xi_{i} \left(\frac{\partial x_{i}}{\partial x'_{j}} \right) (dx'_{j})_{x} = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \xi'_{j} (dx'_{j})_{x}$$

where $\xi'_j = \sum_i \xi_i \left(\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial x'_j} \right)$ is smooth. Hence, T^*X is a 2n-dimensional manifold.

We will now construct a major class of examples of symplectic forms. The *canonical forms* on cotangent bundles are relevant for several branches, including analysis of differential operators, dynamical systems and classical mechanics.

2.2 Tautological and Canonical Forms in Coordinates

Let $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ be a coordinate chart for X, with associated cotangent coordinates $(T^*\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$. Define a 2-form ω on $T^*\mathcal{U}$ by

$$\omega = \sum_{i=1}^{n} dx_i \wedge d\xi_i \ .$$

In order to check that this definition is coordinate-independent, consider the 1-form on $T^*\mathcal{U}$

$$\alpha = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \xi_i \ dx_i \ .$$

Clearly, $\omega = -d\alpha$.

Claim. The form α is intrinsically defined (and hence the form ω is also intrinsically defined).

Proof. Let $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$ and $(\mathcal{U}', x_1', \ldots, x_n', \xi_1', \ldots, \xi_n')$ be two cotangent coordinate charts. On $\mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{U}'$, the two sets of coordinates are related by $\xi_j' = \sum_i \xi_i \left(\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial x_j'} \right)$. Since $dx_j' = \sum_i \left(\frac{\partial x_j'}{\partial x_i} \right) dx_i$, we have

$$\alpha = \sum_{i} \xi_{i} dx_{i} = \sum_{j} \xi'_{j} dx'_{j} = \alpha'.$$

The 1-form α is the **tautological form** and 2-form ω is the **canonical symplectic form**. The following section provides an alternative proof of the intrinsic character of these forms.

2.3 Coordinate-Free Definitions

Let

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M = T^*X & & p = (x,\xi) & & \xi \in T_x^*X \\ \downarrow \pi & & \downarrow \\ X & & x \end{array}$$

be the natural projection. The **tautological 1-form** α may be defined pointwise by

$$\alpha_p = (d\pi_p)^* \xi \quad \in T_p^* M \ ,$$

where $(d\pi_p)^*$ is the transpose of $d\pi_p$, that is, $(d\pi_p)^*\xi = \xi \circ d\pi_p$:

$$p = (x, \xi) \qquad T_p M \qquad T_p^* M$$

$$\downarrow \pi \qquad \downarrow d\pi_p \qquad \uparrow (d\pi_p)^*$$

$$x \qquad T_x X \qquad T_x^* X$$

Equivalently,

$$\alpha_p(v) = \xi \Big((d\pi_p)v \Big) , \quad \text{for } v \in T_pM ,$$

Exercise. Let $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ be a chart on X with associated cotangent coordinates $x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n$. Show that on $T^*\mathcal{U}$, $\alpha = \sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i \ dx_i$.

The canonical symplectic 2-form ω on T^*X is defined as

$$\omega = -d\alpha .$$

Locally, $\omega = \sum_{i=1}^{n} dx_i \wedge d\xi_i$.

Exercise. Show that the tautological 1-form α is uniquely characterized by the property that, for every 1-form $\mu: X \to T^*X$, $\mu^*\alpha = \mu$. (See Lecture 3.) \diamondsuit

2.4 Naturality of the Tautological and Canonical Forms

Let X_1 and X_2 be n-dimensional manifolds with cotangent bundles $M_1 = T^*X_1$ and $M_2 = T^*X_2$, and tautological 1-forms α_1 and α_2 . Suppose that $f: X_1 \to X_2$ is a diffeomorphism. Then there is a natural diffeomorphism

$$f_{\sharp}:M_1\to M_2$$

which **lifts** f; namely, if $p_1 = (x_1, \xi_1) \in M_1$ for $x_1 \in X_1$ and $\xi_1 \in T_{x_1}^* X_1$, then we define

$$f_{\sharp}(p_1) = p_2 = (x_2, \xi_2)$$
, with $\begin{cases} x_2 = f(x_1) \in X_2 \text{ and } \\ \xi_1 = (df_{x_1})^* \xi_2 \end{cases}$,

where $(df_{x_1})^*: T_{x_2}^* X_2 \xrightarrow{\simeq} T_{x_1}^* X_1$, so $f_{\sharp}|_{T_{x_1}^*}$ is the inverse map of $(df_{x_1})^*$.

Exercise. Check that f_{\sharp} is a diffeomorphism. Here are some hints:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} & M_1 & \stackrel{f_{\sharp}}{\longrightarrow} & M_2 \\ 1. & \pi_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi_2 & \text{commutes.} \\ & X_1 & \stackrel{f}{\longrightarrow} & X_2 & \end{array}$$

- 2. $f_{\sharp}:M_1\to M_2$ is bijective.
- 3. f_{\sharp} and f_{\sharp}^{-1} are smooth.

 \Diamond

Theorem 2.1 The lift f_{\sharp} of a diffeomorphism $f: X_1 \to X_2$ pulls the tautological form on T^*X_2 back to the tautological form on T^*X_1 , i.e.,

$$(f_{\sharp})^*\alpha_2 = \alpha_1 .$$

Proof. At $p_1 = (x_1, \xi_1) \in M_1$, this identity says

$$(df_{\sharp})_{p_1}^* (\alpha_2)_{p_2} = (\alpha_1)_{p_1} \tag{*}$$

where $p_2 = f_{\sharp}(p_1)$.

Using the following facts,

- Definition of f_{\sharp} : $p_2 = f_{\sharp}(p_1) \iff p_2 = (x_2, \xi_2) \text{ where } x_2 = f(x_1) \text{ and } (df_{x_1})^* \xi_2 = \xi_1.$
- \bullet Definition of tautological 1-form:

$$(\alpha_1)_{p_1} = (d\pi_1)_{p_1}^* \xi_1$$
 and $(\alpha_2)_{p_2} = (d\pi_2)_{p_2}^* \xi_2$.

 $\begin{array}{ccccc} & M_1 & \xrightarrow{f_\sharp} & M_2 \\ \bullet & \text{The diagram} & \pi_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi_2 & \text{commutes.} \\ & X_1 & \xrightarrow{f} & X_2 & & \end{array}$

the proof of (\star) is:

$$(df_{\sharp})_{p_{1}}^{*}(\alpha_{2})_{p_{2}} = (df_{\sharp})_{p_{1}}^{*}(d\pi_{2})_{p_{2}}^{*}\xi_{2} = (d(\pi_{2} \circ f_{\sharp}))_{p_{1}}^{*}\xi_{2}$$

$$= (d(f \circ \pi_{1}))_{p_{1}}^{*}\xi_{2} = (d\pi_{1})_{p_{1}}^{*}(df)_{x_{1}}^{*}\xi_{2}$$

$$= (d\pi_{1})_{p_{1}}^{*}\xi_{1} = (\alpha_{1})_{p_{1}}$$

Corollary 2.2 The lift f_{\sharp} of a diffeomorphism $f: X_1 \to X_2$ is a symplectomorphism, i.e.,

$$(f_{\mathsf{H}})^*\omega_2=\omega_1\ ,$$

where ω_1 , ω_2 are the canonical symplectic forms.

In summary, a diffeomorphism of manifolds induces a canonical symplectomorphism of cotangent bundles:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} f_{\sharp}: & T^{*}X_{1} & \longrightarrow & T^{*}X_{2} \\ & & \uparrow & \\ f: & X_{1} & \longrightarrow & X_{2} \end{array}$$

Example. Let $X_1 = X_2 = S^1$. Then T^*S^1 is an infinite cylinder $S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$. The canonical 2-form ω is the area form $\omega = d\theta \wedge d\xi$. If $f: S^1 \to S^1$ is any diffeomorphism, then $f_{\sharp}: S^1 \times \mathbb{R} \to S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$ is a symplectomorphism, i.e., is an area-preserving diffeomorphism of the cylinder.

If $f: X_1 \to X_2$ and $g: X_2 \to X_3$ are diffeomorphisms, then $(g \circ f)_{\sharp} = g_{\sharp} \circ f_{\sharp}$. In terms of the group $\mathrm{Diff}(X)$ of diffeomorphisms of X and the group $\mathrm{Sympl}(M,\omega)$ of symplectomorphisms of (M,ω) , we say that the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \operatorname{Diff}(X) & \longrightarrow & \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega) \\ f & \longmapsto & f_{\sharp} \end{array}$$

is a group homomorphism. This map is clearly injective. Is it surjective? Do all symplectomorphisms $T^*X \to T^*X$ come from diffeomorphisms $X \to X$? No: for instance, translation along cotangent fibers is not induced by a diffeomorphism of the base manifold. A criterion for which symplectomorphisms arise as lifts of diffeomorphisms is discussed in Homework 3.

Homework 2: Symplectic Volume

1. Given a vector space V, the exterior algebra of its dual space is

$$\wedge^*(V^*) = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\dim V} \wedge^k(V^*) ,$$

where $\wedge^k(V^*)$ is the set of maps $\alpha: \overbrace{V \times \cdots \times V}^k \to \mathbb{R}$ which are linear in each entry, and for any permutation π , $\alpha(v_{\pi_1}, \dots, v_{\pi_k}) = (\operatorname{sign} \pi) \cdot \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_k)$. The elements of $\wedge^k(V^*)$ are known as **skew-symmetric** k-linear maps or k-forms on V.

- (a) Show that any $\Omega \in \wedge^2(V^*)$ is of the form $\Omega = e_1^* \wedge f_1^* + \ldots + e_n^* \wedge f_n^*$, where $u_1^*, \ldots, u_k^*, e_1^*, \ldots, e_n^*, f_1^*, \ldots, f_n^*$ is a basis of V^* dual to the standard basis $(k+2n=\dim V)$.
- (b) In this language, a symplectic map $\Omega: V \times V \to \mathbb{R}$ is just a nondegenerate 2-form $\Omega \in \wedge^2(V^*)$, called a **symplectic form** on V. Show that, if Ω is any symplectic form on a vector space V of dimension 2n, then the nth exterior power $\Omega^n = \underbrace{\Omega \wedge \ldots \wedge \Omega}_n$ does not vanish.
- (c) Deduce that the nth exterior power ω^n of any symplectic form ω on a 2n-dimensional manifold M is a volume form.² Hence, any symplectic manifold (M,ω) is canonically oriented by the symplectic structure. The form $\frac{\omega^n}{n!}$ is called the **symplectic volume** or the **Liouville form** of (M,ω) . Does the Möbius strip support a symplectic structure?
- (d) Conversely, given a 2-form $\Omega \in \wedge^2(V^*)$, show that, if $\Omega^n \neq 0$, then Ω is symplectic.

Hint: Standard form.

- 2. Let (M, ω) be a 2*n*-dimensional symplectic manifold, and let ω^n be the volume form obtained by wedging ω with itself *n* times.
 - (a) Show that, if M is compact, the de Rham cohomology class $[\omega^n] \in H^{2n}(M;\mathbb{R})$ is non-zero.

Hint: Stokes' theorem.

- (b) Conclude that $[\omega]$ itself is non-zero (in other words, that ω is not exact).
- (c) Show that if n > 1 there are no symplectic structures on the sphere S^{2n} .

²A **volume form** is a nonvanishing form of top degree.

Part II

Symplectomorphisms

Equivalence between symplectic manifolds is expressed by a *symplectomorphism*. By Weinstein's lagrangian creed [103], everything is a lagrangian manifold! We will study symplectomorphisms according to the creed.

3 Lagrangian Submanifolds

3.1 Submanifolds

Let M and X be manifolds with $\dim X < \dim M$.

Definition 3.1 A map $i: X \to M$ is an immersion if $di_p: T_pX \to T_{i(p)}M$ is injective for any point $p \in X$.

An embedding is an immersion which is a homeomorphism onto its image.³ A closed embedding is a proper⁴ injective immersion.

Exercise. Show that a map $i: X \to M$ is a closed embedding if and only if i is an embedding and its image i(X) is closed in M.

Hints:

- If i is injective and proper, then for any neighborhood \mathcal{U} of $p \in X$, there is a neighborhood \mathcal{V} of i(p) such that $f^{-1}(\mathcal{V}) \subseteq \mathcal{U}$.
- On a Hausdorff space, any compact set is closed. On any topological space, a closed subset of a compact set is compact.
- An embedding is proper if and only if its image is closed.



Definition 3.2 A submanifold of M is a manifold X with a closed embedding $i: X \hookrightarrow M$.⁵

Notation. Given a submanifold, we regard the embedding $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ as an inclusion, in order to identify points and tangent vectors:

$$p = i(p)$$
 and $T_p X = di_p(T_p X) \subset T_p M$.

 $^{^3}$ The image has the topology induced by the target manifold.

⁴A map is **proper** if the preimage of any compact set is compact.

⁵When X is an open subset of a manifold M, we refer to it as an open submanifold.

3.2 Lagrangian Submanifolds of T^*X

Definition 3.3 Let (M,ω) be a 2n-dimensional symplectic manifold. A submanifold Y of M is a lagrangian submanifold if, at each $p \in Y$, T_pY is a lagrangian subspace of T_pM , i.e., $\omega_p|_{T_pY} \equiv 0$ and $\dim T_pY = \frac{1}{2}\dim T_pM$. Equivalently, if $i: Y \hookrightarrow M$ is the inclusion map, then Y is lagrangian if and only if $i^*\omega = 0$ and $\dim Y = \frac{1}{2}\dim M$.

Let X be an n-dimensional manifold, with $M = T^*X$ its cotangent bundle. If x_1, \ldots, x_n are coordinates on $U \subseteq X$, with associated cotangent coordinates $x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n$ on T^*U , then the tautological 1-form on T^*X is

$$\alpha = \sum \xi_i dx_i$$

and the canonical 2-form on T^*X is

$$\omega = -d\alpha = \sum dx_i \wedge d\xi_i \ .$$

The **zero section** of T^*X

$$X_0 := \{(x, \xi) \in T^*X \mid \xi = 0 \text{ in } T_x^*X\}$$

is an n-dimensional submanifold of T^*X whose intersection with T^*U is given by the equations $\xi_1 = \ldots = \xi_n = 0$. Clearly $\alpha = \sum \xi_i dx_i$ vanishes on $X_0 \cap T^*U$. In particular, if $i_0 : X_0 \hookrightarrow T^*X$ is the inclusion map, we have $i_0^*\alpha = 0$. Hence, $i_0^*\omega = i_0^*d\alpha = 0$, and X_0 is lagrangian.

What are all the lagrangian submanifolds of T^*X which are " C^1 -close to X_0 "?

Let X_{μ} be (the image of) another section, that is, an *n*-dimensional submanifold of T^*X of the form

$$X_{\mu} = \{ (x, \mu_x) \mid x \in X, \ \mu_x \in T_x^* X \} \tag{*}$$

where the covector μ_x depends smoothly on x, and $\mu: X \to T^*X$ is a de Rham 1-form. Relative to the inclusion $i: X_\mu \hookrightarrow T^*X$ and the cotangent projection $\pi: T^*X \to X, \ X_\mu$ is of the form (\star) if and only if $\pi \circ i: X_\mu \to X$ is a diffeomorphism.

When is such a X_{μ} lagrangian?

Proposition 3.4 Let X_{μ} be of the form (\star) , and let μ be the associated de Rham 1-form. Denote by $s_{\mu}: X \to T^*X$, $x \mapsto (x, \mu_x)$, be the 1-form μ regarded exclusively as a map. Notice that the image of s_{μ} is X_{μ} . Let α be the tautological 1-form on T^*X . Then

$$s_{\mu}^* \alpha = \mu$$
.

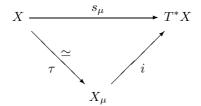
Proof. By definition of α (previous lecture), $\alpha_p = (d\pi_p)^* \xi$ at $p = (x, \xi) \in M$. For $p = s_{\mu}(x) = (x, \mu_x)$, we have $\alpha_p = (d\pi_p)^* \mu_x$. Then

$$(s_{\mu}^{*}\alpha)_{x} = (ds_{\mu})_{x}^{*}\alpha_{p}$$

$$= (ds_{\mu})_{x}^{*}(d\pi_{p})^{*}\mu_{x}$$

$$= (d(\underbrace{\pi \circ s_{\mu}}))_{x}^{*}\mu_{x} = \mu_{x}.$$

Suppose that X_{μ} is an *n*-dimensional submanifold of T^*X of the form (\star) , with associated de Rham 1-form μ . Then $s_{\mu}: X \to T^*X$ is an embedding with image X_{μ} , and there is a diffeomorphism $\tau: X \to X_{\mu}$, $\tau(x) := (x, \mu_x)$, such that the following diagram commutes.



We want to express the condition of X_{μ} being lagrangian in terms of the form μ :

$$X_{\mu} \text{ is lagrangian} \iff i^*d\alpha = 0$$

$$\iff \tau^*i^*d\alpha = 0$$

$$\iff (i \circ \tau)^*d\alpha = 0$$

$$\iff s^*_{\mu}d\alpha = 0$$

$$\iff ds^*_{\mu}\alpha = 0$$

$$\iff d\mu = 0$$

$$\iff \mu \text{ is closed}.$$

Therefore, there is a one-to-one correspondence between the set of lagrangian submanifolds of T^*X of the form (\star) and the set of closed 1-forms on X.

When X is simply connected, $H^1_{\text{deRham}}(X) = 0$, so every closed 1-form μ is equal to df for some $f \in C^{\infty}(X)$. Any such primitive f is then called a **generating function** for the lagrangian submanifold X_{μ} associated to μ . (Two functions generate the same lagrangian submanifold if and only if they differ by a locally constant function.) On arbitrary manifolds X, functions $f \in C^{\infty}(X)$ originate lagrangian submanifolds as images of df.

Exercise. Check that, if X is compact (and not just one point) and $f \in C^{\infty}(X)$, then $\#\{X_{df} \cap X_0\} \geq 2$.

There are lots of lagrangian submanifolds of T^*X not covered by the description in terms of closed 1-forms, starting with the cotangent fibers.

3.3 Conormal Bundles

Let S be any k-dimensional submanifold of an n-dimensional manifold X.

Definition 3.5 The conormal space at $x \in S$ is

$$N_x^*S = \{ \xi \in T_x^*X \mid \xi(v) = 0 , \text{ for all } v \in T_xS \} .$$

The conormal bundle of S is

$$N^*S = \{(x,\xi) \in T^*X \mid x \in S, \ \xi \in N_x^*S\} \ .$$

Exercise. The conormal bundle N^*S is an n-dimensional submanifold of T^*X . Hint: Use coordinates on X adapted S to S.

Proposition 3.6 Let $i: N^*S \hookrightarrow T^*X$ be the inclusion, and let α be the tautological 1-form on T^*X . Then

$$i^*\alpha = 0$$
.

Proof. Let $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ be a coordinate system on X centered at $x \in S$ and adapted to S, so that $\mathcal{U} \cap S$ is described by $x_{k+1} = \ldots = x_n = 0$. Let $(T^*\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$ be the associated cotangent coordinate system. The submanifold $N^*S \cap T^*\mathcal{U}$ is then described by

$$x_{k+1} = \ldots = x_n = 0$$
 and $\xi_1 = \ldots = \xi_k = 0$.

Since $\alpha = \sum \xi_i dx_i$ on $T^*\mathcal{U}$, we conclude that, at $p \in N^*S$,

$$(i^*\alpha)_p = \alpha_p|_{T_p(N^*S)} = \sum_{i>k} \xi_i dx_i \bigg|_{\operatorname{span}\left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}, i \le k\right\}} = 0.$$

Corollary 3.7 For any submanifold $S \subset X$, the conormal bundle N^*S is a lagrangian submanifold of T^*X .

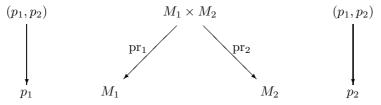
Taking $S = \{x\}$ to be one point, the conormal bundle $L = N^*S = T_x^*X$ is a cotangent fiber. Taking S = X, the conormal bundle $L = X_0$ is the zero section of T^*X .

⁶A coordinate chart $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \dots, x_n)$ on X is adapted to a k-dimensional submanifold S if $S \cap \mathcal{U}$ is described by $x_{k+1} = \dots = x_n = 0$.

3.4 Application to Symplectomorphisms

Let (M_1, ω_1) and (M_2, ω_2) be two 2n-dimensional symplectic manifolds. Given a diffeomorphism $\varphi: M_1 \xrightarrow{\simeq} M_2$, when is it a symplectomorphism? (I.e., when is $\varphi^*\omega_2 = \omega_1$?)

Consider the diagram of projection maps



Then $\omega = (\mathrm{pr}_1)^* \omega_1 + (\mathrm{pr}_2)^* \omega_2$ is a 2-form on $M_1 \times M_2$ which is closed,

$$d\omega = (\mathrm{pr}_1)^* \underbrace{d\omega_1}_0 + (\mathrm{pr}_2)^* \underbrace{d\omega_2}_0 = 0 ,$$

and symplectic,

$$\omega^{2n} = \binom{2n}{n} \left((\operatorname{pr}_1)^* \omega_1 \right)^n \wedge \left((\operatorname{pr}_2)^* \omega_2 \right)^n \neq 0.$$

More generally, if $\lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, then $\lambda_1(\operatorname{pr}_1)^* \omega_1 + \lambda_2(\operatorname{pr}_2)^* \omega_2$ is also a symplectic form on $M_1 \times M_2$. Take $\lambda_1 = 1$, $\lambda_2 = -1$ to obtain the **twisted product** form on $M_1 \times M_2$:

$$\widetilde{\omega} = (\mathrm{pr}_1)^* \omega_1 - (\mathrm{pr}_2)^* \omega_2 \ .$$

The graph of a diffeomorphism $\varphi: M_1 \xrightarrow{\simeq} M_2$ is the 2n-dimensional submanifold of $M_1 \times M_2$:

$$\Gamma_{\varphi} := \operatorname{Graph} \varphi = \{(p, \varphi(p)) \mid p \in M_1\} .$$

The submanifold Γ_{φ} is an embedded image of M_1 in $M_1 \times M_2$, the embedding being the map

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \gamma: & M_1 & \longrightarrow & M_1 \times M_2 \\ & p & \longmapsto & (p, \varphi(p)) \ . \end{array}$$

Theorem 3.8 A diffeomorphism φ is a symplectomorphism if and only if Γ_{φ} is a lagrangian submanifold of $(M_1 \times M_2, \widetilde{\omega})$.

Proof. The graph Γ_{φ} is lagrangian if and only if $\gamma^*\widetilde{\omega} = 0$.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \gamma^* \widetilde{\omega} & = & \gamma^* \ \mathrm{pr}_1^* \ \omega_1 - \gamma^* \ \mathrm{pr}_2^* \ \omega_2 \\ & = & (\mathrm{pr}_1 \circ \gamma)^* \omega_1 - (\mathrm{pr}_2 \circ \gamma)^* \omega_2 \ . \end{array}$$

But $\operatorname{pr}_1 \circ \gamma$ is the identity map on M_1 and $\operatorname{pr}_2 \circ \gamma = \varphi$. Therefore,

$$\gamma^* \widetilde{\omega} = 0 \quad \Longleftrightarrow \quad \varphi^* \omega_2 = \omega_1 \ .$$

Homework 3: Tautological Form and Symplectomorphisms

This set of problems is from [52].

1. Let (M,ω) be a symplectic manifold, and let α be a 1-form such that

$$\omega = -d\alpha$$
.

Show that there exists a unique vector field v such that its interior product with ω is α , i.e., $i_v\omega=-\alpha$.

Prove that, if g is a symplectomorphism which preserves α (that is, $g^*\alpha = \alpha$), then g commutes with the one-parameter group of diffeomorphisms generated by v, i.e.,

$$(\exp tv) \circ g = g \circ (\exp tv) .$$

Hint: Recall that, for $p \in M$, $(\exp tv)(p)$ is the *unique* curve in M solving the ordinary differential equation

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{d}{dt}(\exp tv(p)) = v(\exp tv(p)) \\ (\exp tv)(p)|_{t=0} = p \end{array} \right.$$

for t in some neighborhood of 0. Show that $g \circ (\exp tv) \circ g^{-1}$ is the one-parameter group of diffeomorphisms generated by g_*v . (The push-forward of v by g is defined by $(g_*v)_{g(p)} = dg_p(v_p)$.) Finally check that g preserves v (that is, $g_*v = v$).

2. Let X be an arbitrary n-dimensional manifold, and let $M = T^*X$. Let $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ be a coordinate system on X, and let $x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n$ be the corresponding coordinates on $T^*\mathcal{U}$.

Show that, when α is the tautological 1-form on M (which, in these coordinates, is $\sum \xi_i dx_i$), the vector field v in the previous exercise is just the vector field $\sum \xi_i \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_i}$.

Let $\exp tv$, $-\infty < t < \infty$, be the one-parameter group of diffeomorphisms generated by v.

Show that, for every point $p = (x, \xi)$ in M,

$$(\exp tv)(p) = p_t$$
 where $p_t = (x, e^t \xi)$.

HOMEWORK 3

3. Let M be as in exercise 2.

Show that, if g is a symplectomorphism of M which preserves α , then

$$g(x,\xi) = (y,\eta) \implies g(x,\lambda\xi) = (y,\lambda\eta)$$

21

for all $(x, \xi) \in M$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$.

Conclude that g has to preserve the cotangent fibration, i.e., show that there exists a diffeomorphism $f: X \to X$ such that $\pi \circ g = f \circ \pi$, where $\pi: M \to X$ is the projection map $\pi(x, \xi) = x$.

Finally prove that $g=f_{\#},$ the map $f_{\#}$ being the symplectomorphism of M lifting f.

Hint: Suppose that g(p) = q where $p = (x, \xi)$ and $q = (y, \eta)$. Combine the identity

$$(dg_p)^*\alpha_q = \alpha_p$$

with the identity

$$d\pi_q \circ dg_p = df_x \circ d\pi_p .$$

(The first identity expresses the fact that $g^*\alpha = \alpha$, and the second identity is obtained by differentiating both sides of the equation $\pi \circ g = f \circ \pi$ at p.)

4. Let M be as in exercise 2, and let h be a smooth function on X. Define $\tau_h:M\to M$ by setting

$$\tau_h(x,\xi) = (x,\xi + dh_x) .$$

Prove that

$$\tau_h^* \alpha = \alpha + \pi^* dh$$

where π is the projection map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M & & (x,\xi) \\ \downarrow^{\pi} & & \downarrow \\ X & & x \end{array}$$

Deduce that

$$\tau_h^* \omega = \omega ,$$

i.e., that τ_h is a symplectomorphism.

4 Generating Functions

4.1 Constructing Symplectomorphisms

Let X_1, X_2 be *n*-dimensional manifolds, with cotangent bundles $M_1 = T^*X_1$, $M_2 = T^*X_2$, tautological 1-forms α_1, α_2 , and canonical 2-forms ω_1, ω_2 .

Under the natural identification

$$M_1 \times M_2 = T^*X_1 \times T^*X_2 \simeq T^*(X_1 \times X_2)$$
,

the tautological 1-form on $T^*(X_1 \times X_2)$ is

$$\alpha = (\mathrm{pr}_1)^* \alpha_1 + (\mathrm{pr}_2)^* \alpha_2 ,$$

where $\operatorname{pr}_i: M_1 \times M_2 \to M_i, i=1,2$ are the two projections. The canonical 2-form on $T^*(X_1 \times X_2)$ is

$$\omega = -d\alpha = -d\operatorname{pr}_1^* \alpha_1 - d\operatorname{pr}_2^* \alpha_2 = \operatorname{pr}_1^* \omega_1 + \operatorname{pr}_2^* \omega_2.$$

In order to describe the twisted form $\widetilde{\omega} = \operatorname{pr}_1^* \omega_1 - \operatorname{pr}_2^* \omega_2$, we define an involution of $M_2 = T^* X_2$ by

$$\sigma_2: \quad \begin{array}{ccc} M_2 & \longrightarrow & M_2 \\ (x_2, \xi_2) & \longmapsto & (x_2, -\xi_2) \end{array}$$

which yields $\sigma_2^*\alpha_2 = -\alpha_2$. Let $\sigma = \mathrm{id}_{M_1} \times \sigma_2 : M_1 \times M_2 \to M_1 \times M_2$. Then

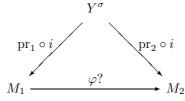
$$\sigma^*\widetilde{\omega} = \operatorname{pr}_1^*\omega_1 + \operatorname{pr}_2^*\omega_2 = \omega .$$

If Y is a lagrangian submanifold of $(M_1 \times M_2, \omega)$, then its "twist" $Y^{\sigma} := \sigma(Y)$ is a lagrangian submanifold of $(M_1 \times M_2, \widetilde{\omega})$.

Recipe for producing symplectomorphisms $M_1 = T^*X_1 \rightarrow M_2 = T^*X_2$:

- 1. Start with a lagrangian submanifold Y of $(M_1 \times M_2, \omega)$.
- 2. Twist it to obtain a lagrangian submanifold Y^{σ} of $(M_1 \times M_2, \widetilde{\omega})$.
- 3. Check whether Y^{σ} is the graph of some diffeomorphism $\varphi: M_1 \to M_2$.
- 4. If it is, then φ is a symplectomorphism.

Let $i:Y^{\sigma}\hookrightarrow M_1\times M_2$ be the inclusion map



Step 3 amounts to checking whether $\operatorname{pr}_1 \circ i$ and $\operatorname{pr}_2 \circ i$ are diffeomorphisms. If yes, then $\varphi := (\operatorname{pr}_2 \circ i) \circ (\operatorname{pr}_1 \circ i)^{-1}$ is a diffeomorphism.

In order to obtain lagrangian submanifolds of $M_1 \times M_2 \simeq T^*(X_1 \times X_2)$, we can use the *method of generating functions*.

4.2 Method of Generating Functions

For any $f \in C^{\infty}(X_1 \times X_2)$, df is a closed 1-form on $X_1 \times X_2$. The **lagrangian** submanifold generated by f is

$$Y_f := \{((x, y), (df)_{(x,y)}) \mid (x, y) \in X_1 \times X_2\}$$
.

We adopt the notation

$$\begin{array}{lll} d_xf &:= & (df)_{(x,y)} \text{ projected to } T_x^*X_1 \times \{0\}, \\ d_yf &:= & (df)_{(x,y)} \text{ projected to } \{0\} \times T_y^*X_2 \ , \end{array}$$

which enables us to write

$$Y_f = \{(x, y, d_x f, d_y f) \mid (x, y) \in X_1 \times X_2\}$$

and

$$Y_f^{\sigma} = \{(x, y, d_x f, -d_y f) \mid (x, y) \in X_1 \times X_2\}$$
.

When Y_f^{σ} is in fact the graph of a diffeomorphism $\varphi: M_1 \to M_2$, we call φ the **symplectomorphism generated by** f, and call f the **generating function**, of $\varphi: M_1 \to M_2$.

So when is Y_f^{σ} the graph of a diffeomorphism $\varphi: M_1 \to M_2$?

Let $(\mathcal{U}_1, x_1, \ldots, x_n), (\mathcal{U}_2, y_1, \ldots, y_n)$ be coordinate charts for X_1, X_2 , with associated charts $(T^*\mathcal{U}_1, x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n), (T^*\mathcal{U}_2, y_1, \ldots, y_n, \eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n)$ for M_1, M_2 . The set

$$Y_f^{\sigma} = \{(x, y, d_x f, -d_y f) \mid (x, y) \in X_1 \times X_2\}$$

is the graph of $\varphi: M_1 \to M_2$ if and only if, for any $(x, \xi) \in M_1$ and $(y, \eta) \in M_2$, we have

$$\varphi(x,\xi) = (y,\eta) \iff \xi = d_x f \text{ and } \eta = -d_y f$$
.

Therefore, given a point $(x, \xi) \in M_1$, to find its image $(y, \eta) = \varphi(x, \xi)$ we must solve the "Hamilton" equations

$$\begin{cases} \xi_i &= \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x, y) & (\star) \\ \eta_i &= -\frac{\partial f}{\partial y_i}(x, y) & (\star\star) \end{cases}$$

If there is a solution $y = \varphi_1(x,\xi)$ of (\star) , we may feed it to $(\star\star)$ thus obtaining $\eta = \varphi_2(x,\xi)$, so that $\varphi(x,\xi) = (\varphi_1(x,\xi),\varphi_2(x,\xi))$. Now by the implicit function theorem, in order to solve (\star) locally for y in terms of x and ξ , we need the condition

$$\det \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \right) \right]_{i,j=1}^n \neq 0.$$

This is a necessary local condition for f to generate a symplectomorphism φ . Locally this is also sufficient, but globally there is the usual bijectivity issue.

Example. Let $X_1 = \mathcal{U}_1 \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$, $X_2 = \mathcal{U}_2 \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$, and $f(x,y) = -\frac{|x-y|^2}{2}$, the square of euclidean distance up to a constant.

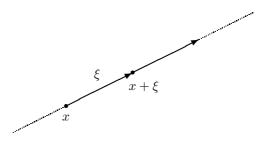
The "Hamilton" equations are

$$\begin{cases} \xi_i &=& \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} &=& y_i - x_i \\ \eta_i &=& -\frac{\partial f}{\partial y_i} &=& y_i - x_i \end{cases} \iff \begin{cases} y_i &=& x_i + \xi_i \\ \eta_i &=& \xi_i \end{cases}$$

The symplectomorphism generated by f is

$$\varphi(x,\xi) = (x+\xi,\xi) .$$

If we use the euclidean inner product to identify $T^*\mathbb{R}^n$ with $T\mathbb{R}^n$, and hence regard φ as $\widetilde{\varphi}: T\mathbb{R}^n \to T\mathbb{R}^n$ and interpret ξ as the velocity vector, then the symplectomorphism φ corresponds to free translational motion in euclidean space.



\Diamond

4.3 Application to Geodesic Flow

Let V be an n-dimensional vector space. A **positive inner product** G on V is a bilinear map $G: V \times V \to \mathbb{R}$ which is

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{symmetric} \ : & G(v,w) = G(w,v) \ , & \text{ and } \\ \text{positive-definite} \ : & G(v,v) > 0 \quad \text{when} \quad v \neq 0 \ . \end{array}$

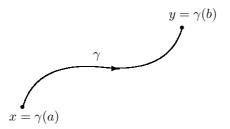
Definition 4.1 A riemannian metric on a manifold X is a function g which assigns to each point $x \in X$ a positive inner product g_x on T_xX .

A riemannian metric g is **smooth** if for every smooth vector field $v: X \to TX$ the real-valued function $x \mapsto g_x(v_x, v_x)$ is a smooth function on X.

Definition 4.2 A riemannian manifold (X, g) is a manifold X equipped with a smooth riemannian metric g.

The **arc-length** of a piecewise smooth curve $\gamma:[a,b]\to X$ on a riemannian manifold (X,g) is

$$\int_{a}^{b} \sqrt{g_{\gamma(t)}\left(\frac{d\gamma}{dt}, \frac{d\gamma}{dt}\right)} dt \ .$$



Definition 4.3 The riemannian distance between two points x and y of a connected riemannian manifold (X,g) is the infimum d(x,y) of the set of all arc-lengths for piecewise smooth curves joining x to y.

A smooth curve joining x to y is a minimizing geodesic⁷ if its arc-length is the riemannian distance d(x,y).

A riemannian manifold (X,g) is **geodesically convex** if every point x is joined to every other point y by a unique minimizing geodesic.

Example. On $X = \mathbb{R}^n$ with $TX \simeq \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n$, let $g_x(v, w) = \langle v, w \rangle$, $g_x(v, v) = |v|^2$, where $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is the euclidean inner product, and $|\cdot|$ is the euclidean norm. Then $(\mathbb{R}^n, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$ is a geodesically convex riemannian manifold, and the riemannian distance is the usual euclidean distance d(x, y) = |x - y|.

Suppose that (X, g) is a geodesically convex riemannian manifold. Consider the function

$$f: X \times X \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$
, $f(x,y) = -\frac{d(x,y)^2}{2}$.

What is the symplectomorphism $\varphi: T^*X \to T^*X$ generated by f?

The metric $g_x: T_xX \times T_xX \to \mathbb{R}$ induces an identification

$$\widetilde{g}_x: T_x X \stackrel{\simeq}{\longrightarrow} T_x^* X$$
 $v \longmapsto g_x(v,\cdot)$

Use \widetilde{g} to translate φ into a map $\widetilde{\varphi}: TX \to TX$.

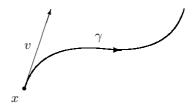
 $^{^7\}mathrm{In}$ riemannian geometry, a **geodesic** is a curve which locally minimizes distance and whose velocity is constant.

We need to solve

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{lcl} \widetilde{g}_x(v) & = & \xi_i & = & d_x f(x,y) \\ \widetilde{g}_y(w) & = & \eta_i & = & -d_y f(x,y) \end{array} \right.$$

for (y, η) in terms of (x, ξ) in order to find φ , or, equivalently, for (y, w) in terms (x, v) in order to find $\widetilde{\varphi}$.

Let γ be the geodesic with initial conditions $\gamma(0) = x$ and $\frac{d\gamma}{dt}(0) = v$.



Then the symplectomorphism φ corresponds to the map

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \widetilde{\varphi}: & TX & \longrightarrow & TX \\ & (x,v) & \longmapsto & (\gamma(1),\frac{d\gamma}{dt}(1)) \ . \end{array}$$

This is called the **geodesic flow** on X (see Homework 4).

Homework 4: Geodesic Flow

This set of problems is adapted from [52].

Let (X,g) be a riemannian manifold. The arc-length of a smooth curve $\gamma:[a,b]\to X$ is

$$\text{arc-length of } \gamma \; := \; \int_a^b \left| \frac{d\gamma}{dt} \right| \, dt \; , \quad \text{ where } \quad \left| \frac{d\gamma}{dt} \right| \; := \; \sqrt{g_{\gamma(t)} \left(\frac{d\gamma}{dt}, \frac{d\gamma}{dt} \right)} \; .$$

- 1. Show that the arc-length of γ is independent of the parametrization of γ , i.e., show that, if we reparametrize γ by $\tau:[a',b']\to [a,b]$, the new curve $\gamma'=\gamma\circ\tau:[a',b']\to X$ has the same arc-length. A curve γ is called a curve of constant velocity when $\left|\frac{d\gamma}{dt}\right|$ is independent of t. Show that, given any curve $\gamma:[a,b]\to X$ (with $\frac{d\gamma}{dt}$ never vanishing), there is a reparametrization $\tau:[a,b]\to [a,b]$ such that $\gamma\circ\tau:[a,b]\to X$ is of constant velocity.
- 2. Given a smooth curve $\gamma:[a,b]\to X$, the action of γ is $\mathcal{A}(\gamma):=\int_a^b\left|\frac{d\gamma}{dt}\right|^2dt$. Show that, among all curves joining x to y, γ minimizes the action if and only if γ is of constant velocity and γ minimizes arc-length.

Hint: Suppose that γ is of constant velocity, and let $\tau:[a,b] \to [a,b]$ be a reparametrization. Show that $\mathcal{A}(\gamma \circ \tau) \geq \mathcal{A}(\gamma)$, with equality only when $\tau =$ identity.

3. Assume that (X, g) is geodesically convex, that is, any two points $x, y \in X$ are joined by a unique (up to reparametrization) minimizing geodesic; its arc-length d(x, y) is called the riemannian distance between x and y.

Assume also that (X,g) is geodesically complete, that is, every minimizing geodesic can be extended indefinitely. Given $(x,v) \in TX$, let $\exp(x,v)$: $\mathbb{R} \to X$ be the unique minimizing geodesic of constant velocity with initial conditions $\exp(x,v)(0) = x$ and $\frac{d \exp(x,v)}{dt}(0) = v$.

Consider the function $\varphi: X \times X \to \mathbb{R}$ given by $\varphi(x,y) = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot d(x,y)^2$. Let $d\varphi_x$ and $d\varphi_y$ be the components of $d\varphi_{(x,y)}$ with respect to $T^*_{(x,y)}(X \times X) \simeq T^*_x X \times T^*_y X$. Recall that, if

$$\Gamma_{\varphi}^{\sigma} = \{ (x, y, d\varphi_x, -d\varphi_y) \mid (x, y) \in X \times X \}$$

is the graph of a diffeomorphism $f: T^*X \to T^*X$, then f is the symplectomorphism generated by φ . In this case, $f(x,\xi) = (y,\eta)$ if and only if $\xi = d\varphi_x$ and $\eta = -d\varphi_y$.

Show that, under the identification of TX with T^*X by g, the symplectomorphism generated by φ coincides with the map $TX \to TX$, $(x, v) \mapsto \exp(x, v)(1)$.

28 HOMEWORK 4

Hint: The metric g provides the identifications $T_x X v \simeq \xi(\cdot) = g_x(v, \cdot) \in T_x^* X$. We need to show that, given $(x,v) \in TX$, the unique solution of $(\star) \left\{ \begin{array}{l} g_x(v,\cdot) = d\varphi_x(\cdot) \\ g_y(w,\cdot) = -d\varphi_y(\cdot) \end{array} \right.$ is $(y,w) = (\exp(x,v)(1), d\frac{\exp(x,v)}{dt}(1))$.

Look up the Gauss lemma in a book on riemannian geometry. It asserts that geodesics are orthogonal to the level sets of the distance function.

To solve the <u>first</u> line in (\star) for y, evaluate both sides at $v = \frac{d \exp(x,v)}{dt}(0)$. Conclude that $y = \exp(x,v)(1)$. Check that $d\varphi_x(v') = 0$ for vectors $v' \in T_x X$ orthogonal to v (that is, $g_x(v,v') = 0$); this is a consequence of $\varphi(x,y)$ being the arc-length of a *minimizing* geodesic, and it suffices to check locally.

the arc-length of a minimizing geodesic, and it suffices to check locally. The vector w is obtained from the second line of (\star) . Compute $-d\varphi_y(\frac{d\exp(x,v)}{dt}(1))$. Then evaluate $-d\varphi_y$ at vectors $w' \in T_yX$ orthogonal to $\frac{d\exp(x,v)}{dt}(1)$; this pairing is again 0 because $\varphi(x,y)$ is the arc-length of a minimizing geodesic. Conclude, using the nondegeneracy of g, that $w = \frac{d\exp(x,v)}{dt}(1)$.

of a minimizing goods. $w = \frac{d \exp(x,v)}{dt}(1)$. For both steps, it might be useful to recall that, given a function $f: X \to \mathbb{R}$ and a tangent vector $v \in T_x X$, we have $df_x(v) = \frac{d}{du} \left[f(\exp(x,v)(u)) \right]_{u=0}$.

5 Recurrence

5.1 Periodic Points

Let X be an n-dimensional manifold. Let $M = T^*X$ be its cotangent bundle with canonical symplectic form ω .

Suppose that we are given a smooth function $f: X \times X \to \mathbb{R}$ which generates a symplectomorphism $\varphi: M \to M$, $\varphi(x, d_x f) = (y, -d_y f)$, by the recipe of the previous lecture.

What are the fixed points of φ ?

Define
$$\psi: X \to \mathbb{R}$$
 by $\psi(x) = f(x, x)$.

Proposition 5.1 There is a one-to-one correspondence between the fixed points of φ and the critical points of ψ .

Proof. At
$$x_0 \in X$$
, $d_{x_0}\psi = (d_x f + d_y f)|_{(x,y)=(x_0,x_0)}$. Let $\xi = d_x f|_{(x,y)=(x_0,x_0)}$.

$$x_0$$
 is a critical point of $\psi \iff d_{x_0}\psi = 0 \iff d_y f|_{(x,y)=(x_0,x_0)} = -\xi$.

Hence, the point in Γ_f^{σ} corresponding to $(x,y)=(x_0,x_0)$ is (x_0,x_0,ξ,ξ) . But Γ_f^{σ} is the graph of φ , so $\varphi(x_0,\xi)=(x_0,\xi)$ is a fixed point. This argument also works backwards.

Consider the iterates of φ ,

$$\varphi^{(N)} = \underbrace{\varphi \circ \varphi \circ \ldots \circ \varphi}_{N} : M \to M , \qquad N = 1, 2, \ldots ,$$

each of which is a symplectomorphism of M. According to the previous proposition, if $\varphi^{(N)}: M \to M$ is generated by $f^{(N)}$, then there is a correspondence

$$\left\{\text{fixed points of }\varphi^{(N)}\right\} \stackrel{1-1}{\longleftrightarrow} \left\{\begin{array}{c} \text{critical points of} \\ \psi^{(N)}: X \to \mathbb{R} \ , \ \psi^{(N)}(x) = f^{(N)}(x,x) \end{array}\right\}$$

Knowing that φ is generated by f, does $\varphi^{(2)}$ have a generating function? The answer is a partial yes:

Fix $x, y \in X$. Define a map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ z & \longmapsto & f(x,z) + f(z,y) \end{array}$$

Suppose that this map has a unique critical point z_0 , and that z_0 is nondegenerate. Let

$$f^{(2)}(x,y) := f(x,z_0) + f(z_0,y)$$
.

Theorem 5.2 The function $f^{(2)}: X \times X \to \mathbb{R}$ is smooth and is a generating function for $\varphi^{(2)}$.

30 5 RECURRENCE

Proof. The point z_0 is given implicitly by $d_y f(x, z_0) + d_x f(z_0, y) = 0$. The nondegeneracy condition is

$$\det \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial z_i} \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y_j}(x, z) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(z, y) \right) \right] \neq 0.$$

By the implicit function theorem, $z_0 = z_0(x, y)$ is smooth.

As for the second assertion, $f^{(2)}(x,y)$ is a generating function for $\varphi^{(2)}$ if and only if

$$\varphi^{(2)}(x, d_x f^{(2)}) = (y, -d_y f^{(2)})$$

(assuming that, for each $\xi \in T_x^* X$, there is a unique $y \in X$ for which $d_x f^{(2)} = \xi$). Since φ is generated by f, and z_0 is critical, we obtain,

$$\varphi^{(2)}(x, d_x f^{(2)}(x, y)) = \varphi(\varphi(x, \underbrace{d_x f^{(2)}(x, y)}_{=d_x f(x, z_0)}) = \varphi(z_0, -d_y f(x, z_0))
= \varphi(z_0, d_x f(z_0, y)) = (y, \underbrace{-d_y f(z_0, y)}_{=-d_y f^{(2)}(x, y)}).$$

Exercise. What is a generating function for $\varphi^{(3)}$?

Hint: Suppose that the function

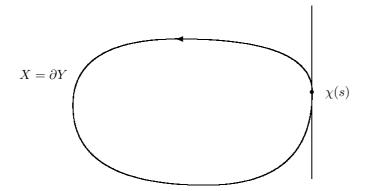
$$\begin{array}{ccc} X \times X & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ (z,u) & \longmapsto & f(x,z) + f(z,u) + f(u,y) \end{array}$$

has a unique critical point (z_0, u_0) , and that it is a nondegenerate critical point. Let $\psi^{(3)}(x, y) = f(x, z_0) + f(z_0, u_0) + f(u_0, y)$.

5.2 Billiards

Let $\chi: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be a smooth plane curve which is 1-periodic, i.e., $\chi(s+1) = \chi(s)$, and parametrized by arc-length, i.e., $\left|\frac{d\chi}{ds}\right| = 1$. Assume that the region Y enclosed by χ is *convex*, i.e., for any $s \in \mathbb{R}$, the tangent line $\{\chi(s) + t\frac{d\chi}{ds} \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ intersects $X := \partial Y$ (= the image of χ) at only the point $\chi(s)$.

5.2 Billiards 31

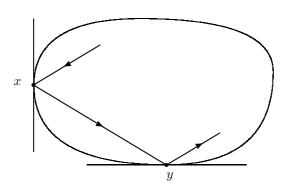


Suppose that we throw a ball into Y rolling with constant velocity and bouncing off the boundary with the usual law of reflection. This determines a map

$$\varphi: \quad \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \times (-1,1) \quad \longrightarrow \quad \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \times (-1,1)$$
$$(x,v) \quad \longmapsto \quad (y,w)$$

by the rule

when the ball bounces off x with angle $\theta = \arccos v$, it will next collide with y and bounce off with angle $\nu = \arccos w$.



Let $f: \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{R}$ be defined by f(x,y) = -|x-y|; f is smooth off the diagonal. Use χ to identify \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} with the image curve X.

Suppose that $\varphi(x,v)=(y,w)$, i.e., (x,v) and (y,w) are successive points on

32 5 RECURRENCE

the orbit described by the ball. Then

$$\begin{cases} \frac{df}{dx} = -\frac{x-y}{|x-y|} \text{ projected onto } T_x X = v \\ \frac{df}{dy} = -\frac{y-x}{|x-y|} \text{ projected onto } T_y X = -w \end{cases}$$

or, equivalently,

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d}{ds}f(\chi(s),y) &= \frac{y-x}{|x-y|} \cdot \frac{d\chi}{ds} = \cos\theta = v \\ \frac{d}{ds}f(x,\chi(s)) &= \frac{x-y}{|x-y|} \cdot \frac{d\chi}{ds} = -\cos\nu = -w \end{cases}$$

We conclude that f is a generating function for φ . Similar approaches work for higher dimensional billiards problems.

Periodic points are obtained by finding critical points of

$$\underbrace{X \times \ldots \times X}_{N} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}, \qquad N > 1$$

$$\underbrace{(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{N})}_{N} \longmapsto f(x_{1}, x_{2}) + f(x_{2}, x_{3}) + \ldots + f(x_{N-1}, x_{N}) + f(x_{N}, x_{1})$$

$$= |x_{1} - x_{2}| + \ldots + |x_{N-1} - x_{N}| + |x_{N} - x_{1}|$$

that is, by finding the N-sided (generalized) polygons inscribed in X of critical perimeter.

Notice that

$$\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \times (-1,1) \simeq \{(x,v) \mid x \in X, v \in T_x X, |v| < 1\} \simeq A$$

is the open unit tangent ball bundle of a circle X, that is, an open annulus A. The map $\varphi:A\to A$ is area-preserving.

5.3 Poincaré Recurrence

Theorem 5.3 (Poincaré Recurrence Theorem) Suppose that $\varphi: A \to A$ is an area-preserving diffeomorphism of a finite-area manifold A. Let $p \in A$, and let \mathcal{U} be a neighborhood of p. Then there is $q \in \mathcal{U}$ and a positive integer N such that $\varphi^{(N)}(q) \in \mathcal{U}$.

Proof. Let $U_0 = \mathcal{U}, U_1 = \varphi(\mathcal{U}), U_2 = \varphi^{(2)}(\mathcal{U}), \dots$ If all of these sets were disjoint, then, since Area $(\mathcal{U}_i) = \text{Area } (\mathcal{U}) > 0$ for all i, we would have

Area
$$A \geq \text{Area } (\mathcal{U}_0 \cup \mathcal{U}_1 \cup \mathcal{U}_2 \cup \ldots) = \sum_i \text{Area } (\mathcal{U}_i) = \infty$$
.

To avoid this contradiction we must have $\varphi^{(k)}(\mathcal{U}) \cap \varphi^{(l)}(\mathcal{U}) \neq \emptyset$ for some k > l, which implies $\varphi^{(k-l)}(\mathcal{U}) \cap \mathcal{U} \neq \emptyset$.

Hence, eternal return applies to billiards...

Remark. Theorem 5.3 clearly generalizes to volume-preserving diffeomorphisms in higher dimensions.

Theorem 5.4 (Poincaré's Last Geometric Theorem) Suppose $\varphi : A \to A$ is an area-preserving diffeomorphism of the closed annulus $A = \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \times [-1, 1]$ which preserves the two components of the boundary, and twists them in opposite directions. Then φ has at least two fixed points.

This theorem was proved in 1925 by Birkhoff, and hence is also called the **Poincaré-Birkhoff theorem**. It has important applications to dynamical systems and celestial mechanics. The Arnold conjecture (1966) on the existence of fixed points for symplectomorphisms of compact manifolds (see Lecture 9) may be regarded as a generalization of the Poincaré-Birkhoff theorem. This conjecture has motivated a significant amount of recent research involving a more general notion of generating function; see, for instance, [34, 45].

Part III

Local Forms

Inspired by the elementary normal form in symplectic linear algebra (Theorem 1.1), we will go on to describe normal neighborhoods of a point (the Darboux theorem) and of a lagrangian submanifold (the Weinstein theorems), inside a symplectic manifold. The main tool is the Moser trick, explained in Lecture 7, which leads to the crucial Moser theorems and which is at the heart of many arguments in symplectic geometry.

In order to prove the normal forms, we need the (non-symplectic) ingredients discussed in Lecture 6; for more on these topics, see, for instance, [18, 54, 94].

6 Preparation for the Local Theory

6.1 Isotopies and Vector Fields

Let M be a manifold, and $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \to M$ a map, where we set $\rho_t(p) := \rho(p, t)$.

Definition 6.1 The map ρ is an **isotopy** if each $\rho_t : M \to M$ is a diffeomorphism, and $\rho_0 = \mathrm{id}_M$.

Given an isotopy ρ , we obtain a **time-dependent vector field**, that is, a family of vector fields v_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}$, which at $p \in M$ satisfy

$$v_t(p) = \frac{d}{ds} \rho_s(q) \Big|_{s=t}$$
 where $q = \rho_t^{-1}(p)$,

i.e..

$$\frac{d\rho_t}{dt} = v_t \circ \rho_t \ .$$

Conversely, given a time-dependent vector field v_t , if M is compact or if the v_t 's are compactly supported, there exists an isotopy ρ satisfying the previous ordinary differential equation.

Suppose that M is compact. Then we have a one-to-one correspondence

Definition 6.2 When $v_t = v$ is independent of t, the associated isotopy is called the **exponential map** or the flow of v and is denoted $\exp tv$; i.e., $\{\exp tv : M \to M \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is the unique smooth family of diffeomorphisms satisfying

$$\exp tv|_{t=0} = \mathrm{id}_M$$
 and $\frac{d}{dt}(\exp tv)(p) = v(\exp tv(p))$.

Definition 6.3 The Lie derivative is the operator

$$\mathcal{L}_v: \Omega^k(M) \longrightarrow \Omega^k(M)$$
 defined by $\mathcal{L}_v \omega := \frac{d}{dt} (\exp tv)^* \omega|_{t=0}$.

When a vector field v_t is time-dependent, its flow, that is, the corresponding isotopy ρ , still locally exists by Picard's theorem. More precisely, in the neighborhood of any point p and for sufficiently small time t, there is a one-parameter family of local diffeomorphisms ρ_t satisfying

$$\frac{d\rho_t}{dt} = v_t \circ \rho_t \qquad \text{and} \qquad \rho_0 = \mathrm{id} \ .$$

Hence, we say that the \mathbf{Lie} derivative by v_t is

$$\mathcal{L}_{v_t}: \Omega^k(M) \longrightarrow \Omega^k(M)$$
 defined by $\mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega := \frac{d}{dt}(\rho_t)^*\omega|_{t=0}$.

Exercise. Prove the Cartan magic formula,

$$\mathcal{L}_v\omega = \imath_v d\omega + d\imath_v\omega ,$$

and the formula

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho_t^*\omega = \rho_t^* \mathcal{L}_{v_t} \omega , \qquad (\star)$$

where ρ is the (local) isotopy generated by v_t . A good strategy for each formula is to follow the steps:

- 1. Check the formula for 0-forms $\omega \in \Omega^0(M) = C^{\infty}(M)$.
- 2. Check that both sides commute with d.
- 3. Check that both sides are derivations of the algebra $(\Omega^*(M), \wedge)$. For instance, check that

$$\mathcal{L}_{v}(\omega \wedge \alpha) = (\mathcal{L}_{v}\omega) \wedge \alpha + \omega \wedge (\mathcal{L}_{v}\alpha) .$$

4. Notice that, if \mathcal{U} is the domain of a coordinate system, then $\Omega^{\bullet}(\mathcal{U})$ is generated as an algebra by $\Omega^{0}(\mathcal{U})$ and $d\Omega^{0}(\mathcal{U})$, i.e., every element in $\Omega^{\bullet}(\mathcal{U})$ is a linear combination of wedge products of elements in $\Omega^{0}(\mathcal{U})$ and elements in $d\Omega^{0}(\mathcal{U})$.



We will need the following improved version of formula (\star) .

Theorem 6.4 For a smooth family ω_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}$, of d-forms, we have

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho_t^*\omega_t = \rho_t^* \left(\mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega_t + \frac{d\omega_t}{dt} \right) .$$

Proof. If f(x,y) is a real function of two variables, by the chain rule we have

$$\frac{d}{dt}f(t,t) = \left. \frac{d}{dx}f(x,t) \right|_{x=t} + \left. \frac{d}{dy}f(t,y) \right|_{y=t}.$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho_t^*\omega_t = \underbrace{\frac{d}{dx}\rho_x^*\omega_t\Big|_{x=t}}_{\rho_x^*\mathcal{L}_{v_x}\omega_t\Big|_{x=t}} + \underbrace{\frac{d}{dy}\rho_t^*\omega_y\Big|_{y=t}}_{\rho_t^*\frac{d\omega_y}{dy}\Big|_{y=t}}$$

$$= \rho_t^*\left(\mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega_t + \frac{d\omega_t}{dt}\right) .$$

6.2 Tubular Neighborhood Theorem

Let M be an n-dimensional manifold, and let X be a k-dimensional submanifold where k < n and with inclusion map

$$i: X \hookrightarrow M$$
.

At each $x \in X$, the tangent space to X is viewed as a subspace of the tangent space to M via the linear inclusion $di_x : T_x X \hookrightarrow T_x M$, where we denote x = i(x). The quotient $N_x X := T_x M / T_x X$ is an (n - k)-dimensional vector space, known as the **normal space** to X at x. The **normal bundle** of X is

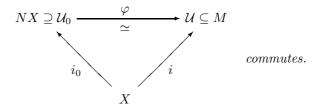
$$NX = \{(x, v) \mid x \in X , v \in N_x X\}$$
.

The set NX has the structure of a vector bundle over X of rank n-k under the natural projection, hence as a manifold NX is n-dimensional. The zero section of NX,

$$i_0: X \hookrightarrow NX$$
, $x \mapsto (x,0)$,

embeds X as a closed submanifold of NX. A neighborhood \mathcal{U}_0 of the zero section X in NX is called **convex** if the intersection $\mathcal{U}_0 \cap N_x X$ with each fiber is convex.

Theorem 6.5 (Tubular Neighborhood Theorem) There exist a convex neighborhood \mathcal{U}_0 of X in NX, a neighborhood \mathcal{U} of X in M, and a diffeomorphism $\varphi: \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}$ such that



Outline of the proof.

• Case of $M = \mathbb{R}^n$, and X is a compact submanifold of \mathbb{R}^n .

Theorem 6.6 (ε -Neighborhood Theorem)

Let $\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon} = \{ p \in \mathbb{R}^n : |p-q| < \varepsilon \text{ for some } q \in X \}$ be the set of points at a distance less than ε from X. Then, for ε sufficiently small, each $p \in \mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$ has a unique nearest point $q \in X$ (i.e., a unique $q \in X$ minimizing |q-x|).

Moreover, setting $q = \pi(p)$, the map $\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon} \xrightarrow{\pi} X$ is a (smooth) submersion with the property that, for all $p \in \mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$, the line segment (1-t)p + tq, $0 \le t \le 1$, is in $\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$.

The proof is part of Homework 5. Here are some hints.

At any $x \in X$, the *normal* space $N_x X$ may be regarded as an (n - k)-dimensional subspace of \mathbb{R}^n , namely the orthogonal complement in \mathbb{R}^n of the tangent space to X at x:

$$N_x X \simeq \{v \in \mathbb{R}^n : v \perp w , \text{ for all } w \in T_x X\}$$
.

We define the following open neighborhood of X in NX:

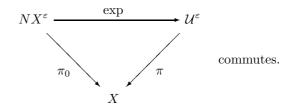
$$NX^{\varepsilon} = \{(x, v) \in NX : |v| < \varepsilon\}$$
.

Let

$$\exp: \quad \begin{matrix} NX & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R}^n \\ (x,v) & \longmapsto & x+v \end{matrix}$$

Restricted to the zero section, exp is the identity map on X.

Prove that, for ε sufficiently small, exp maps NX^{ε} diffeomorphically onto $\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$, and show also that the diagram



• Case where X is a compact submanifold of an arbitrary manifold M. Put a riemannian metric g on M, and let d(p,q) be the riemannian distance between $p,q \in M$. The ε -neighborhood of a compact submanifold X is

$$\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon} = \{ p \in M \mid d(p,q) < \varepsilon \text{ for some } q \in X \}$$
.

Prove the ε -neighborhood theorem in this setting: for ε small enough, the following assertions hold.

- Any $p \in \mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$ has a unique point $q \in X$ with minimal d(p,q). Set $q = \pi(p)$.
- The map $\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon} \xrightarrow{\pi} X$ is a submersion and, for all $p \in \mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$, there is a unique geodesic curve γ joining p to $q = \pi(p)$.
- The normal space to X at $x \in X$ is naturally identified with a subspace of T_xM :

$$N_x X \simeq \{v \in T_x M \mid g_x(v, w) = 0 , \text{ for any } w \in T_x X\}$$
.

Let
$$NX^{\varepsilon} = \{(x, v) \in NX \mid \sqrt{g_x(v, v)} < \varepsilon\}.$$

– Define exp : $NX^{\varepsilon} \to M$ by $\exp(x,v) = \gamma(1)$, where $\gamma:[0,1] \to M$ is the geodesic with $\gamma(0) = x$ and $\frac{d\gamma}{dt}(0) = v$. Then exp maps NX^{ε} diffeomorphically to $\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$.

• General case.

When X is not compact, adapt the previous argument by replacing ε by an appropriate continuous function $\varepsilon: X \to \mathbb{R}^+$ which tends to zero fast enough as x tends to infinity.

Restricting to the subset $\mathcal{U}^0 \subseteq NX$ from the tubular neighborhood theorem, we obtain a submersion $\mathcal{U}_0 \xrightarrow{\pi_0} X$ with all fibers $\pi_0^{-1}(x)$ convex. We can carry this fibration to \mathcal{U} by setting $\pi = \pi_0 \circ \varphi^{-1}$:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathcal{U}_0 & & \subseteq NX & \text{is a fibration} & \Longrightarrow & \mathcal{U} & \subseteq M & \text{is a fibration} \\ \pi_0 \downarrow & & & \pi \downarrow \\ X & & & X \end{array}$$

This is called the **tubular neighborhood fibration**.

6.3 Homotopy Formula

Let \mathcal{U} be a tubular neighborhood of a submanifold X in M. The restriction i^* : $H^d_{\operatorname{deRham}}(\mathcal{U}) \to H^d_{\operatorname{deRham}}(X)$ by the inclusion map is surjective. As a corollary of the tubular neighborhood fibration, i^* is also injective: this follows from the homotopy-invariance of de Rham cohomology.

Corollary 6.7 For any degree ℓ , $H_{\text{deRham}}^{\ell}(\mathcal{U}) \simeq H_{\text{deRham}}^{\ell}(X)$.

At the level of forms, this means that, if ω is a closed ℓ -form on \mathcal{U} and $i^*\omega$ is exact on X, then ω is exact. We will need the following related result.

Theorem 6.8 If a closed ℓ -form ω on \mathcal{U} has restriction $i^*\omega = 0$, then ω is exact, i.e., $\omega = d\mu$ for some $\mu \in \Omega^{d-1}(\mathcal{U})$. Moreover, we can choose μ such that $\mu_x = 0$ at all $x \in X$.

Proof. Via $\varphi: \mathcal{U}_0 \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{U}$, it is equivalent to work over \mathcal{U}_0 . Define for every $0 \le t \le 1$ a map

$$\rho_t: \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{U}_0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{U}_0 \\ (x,v) & \longmapsto & (x,tv) \ . \end{array}$$

This is well-defined since \mathcal{U}_0 is convex. The map ρ_1 is the identity, $\rho_0 = i_0 \circ \pi_0$, and each ρ_t fixes X, that is, $\rho_t \circ i_0 = i_0$. We hence say that the family $\{\rho_t \mid 0 \leq t \leq 1\}$ is a **homotopy** from $i_0 \circ \pi_0$ to the identity fixing X. The map $\pi_0 : \mathcal{U}_0 \to X$ is called a **retraction** because $\pi_0 \circ i_0$ is the identity. The submanifold X is then called a **deformation retract** of \mathcal{U} .

A (de Rham) homotopy operator between $\rho_0 = i_0 \circ \pi_0$ and $\rho_1 = id$ is a linear map

$$Q:\Omega^d(\mathcal{U}_0)\longrightarrow\Omega^{d-1}(\mathcal{U}_0)$$

satisfying the homotopy formula

$$\mathrm{Id} - (i_0 \circ \pi_0)^* = dQ + Qd$$
.

When $d\omega = 0$ and $i_0^*\omega = 0$, the operator Q gives $\omega = dQ\omega$, so that we can take $\mu = Q\omega$. A concrete operator Q is given by the formula:

$$Q\omega = \int_0^1 \rho_t^*(\imath_{v_t}\omega) \ dt \ ,$$

where v_t , at the point $q = \rho_t(p)$, is the vector tangent to the curve $\rho_s(p)$ at s = t. The proof that Q satisfies the homotopy formula is below.

In our case, for $x \in X$, $\rho_t(x) = x$ (all t) is the constant curve, so v_t vanishes at all x for all t, hence $\mu_x = 0$.

To check that Q above satisfies the homotopy formula, we compute

$$Qd\omega + dQ\omega = \int_0^1 \rho_t^*(\imath_{v_t} d\omega) dt + d \int_0^1 \rho_t^*(\imath_{v_t} \omega) dt$$
$$= \int_0^1 \rho_t^*(\underbrace{\imath_{v_t} d\omega + d\imath_{v_t} \omega}_{\mathcal{L}_{v_t} \omega}) dt ,$$

where \mathcal{L}_v denotes the Lie derivative along v (reviewed in the next section), and we used the Cartan magic formula: $\mathcal{L}_v\omega = \imath_v d\omega + d\imath_v\omega$. The result now follows from

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho_t^*\omega = \rho_t^* \mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega$$

and from the fundamental theorem of calculus:

$$Qd\omega + dQ\omega = \int_0^1 \frac{d}{dt} \rho_t^* \omega \ dt = \rho_1^* \omega - \rho_0^* \omega \ .$$

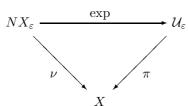
Homework 5: Tubular Neighborhoods in \mathbb{R}^n

1. Let X be a k-dimensional submanifold of an n-dimensional manifold M. Let x be a point in X. The **normal space** to X at x is the quotient space

$$N_x X = T_x M / T_x X$$
,

and the **normal bundle** of X in M is the vector bundle NX over X whose fiber at x is N_xX .

- (a) Prove that NX is indeed a vector bundle.
- (b) If M is \mathbb{R}^n , show that $N_x X$ can be identified with the usual "normal space" to X in \mathbb{R}^n , that is, the orthogonal complement in \mathbb{R}^n of the tangent space to X at x.
- 2. Let X be a k-dimensional compact submanifold of \mathbb{R}^n . Prove the **tubular** neighborhood theorem in the following form.
 - (a) Given $\varepsilon > 0$ let $\mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}$ be the set of all points in \mathbb{R}^n which are at a distance less than ε from X. Show that, for ε sufficiently small, every point $p \in \mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}$ has a *unique* nearest point $\pi(p) \in X$.
 - (b) Let $\pi: \mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon} \to X$ be the map defined in (a) for ε sufficiently small. Show that, if $p \in \mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}$, then the line segment $(1-t) \cdot p + t \cdot \pi(p)$, $0 \le t \le 1$, joining p to $\pi(p)$ lies in $\mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}$.
 - (c) Let $NX_{\varepsilon} = \{(x, v) \in NX \text{ such that } |v| < \varepsilon\}$. Let $\exp: NX \to \mathbb{R}^n$ be the map $(x, v) \mapsto x + v$, and let $\nu: NX_{\varepsilon} \to X$ be the map $(x, v) \mapsto x$. Show that, for ε sufficiently small, exp maps NX_{ε} diffeomorphically onto $\mathcal{U}_{\varepsilon}$, and show also that the following diagram commutes:



3. Suppose that the manifold X in the previous exercise is not compact.

Prove that the assertion about exp is still true provided we replace ε by a continuous function

$$\varepsilon: X \to \mathbb{R}^+$$

which tends to zero fast enough as x tends to infinity.

7 Moser Theorems

7.1 Notions of Equivalence for Symplectic Structures

Let M be a 2n-dimensional manifold with two symplectic forms ω_0 and ω_1 , so that (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) are two symplectic manifolds.

Definition 7.1 We say that

- (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) are symplectomorphic if there is a diffeomorphism $\varphi: M \to M$ with $\varphi^* \omega_1 = \omega_0$;
- (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) are strongly isotopic if there is an isotopy ρ_t : $M \to M$ such that $\rho_1^* \omega_1 = \omega_0$;
- (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) are deformation-equivalent if there is a smooth family ω_t of symplectic forms joining ω_0 to ω_1 ;
- (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) are **isotopic** if they are deformation-equivalent with $[\omega_t]$ independent of t.

Clearly, we have

```
strongly isotopic \implies symplectomorphic , and isotopic \implies deformation-equivalent .
```

We also have

```
strongly isotopic \implies isotopic
```

because, if $\rho_t: M \to M$ is an isotopy such that $\rho_1^*\omega_1 = \omega_0$, then the set $\omega_t := \rho_t^*\omega_1$ is a smooth family of symplectic forms joining ω_1 to ω_0 and $[\omega_t] = [\omega_1]$, $\forall t$, by the homotopy invariance of de Rham cohomology. As we will see below, the Moser theorem states that, on a compact manifold,

isotopic \implies strongly isotopic.

7.2 Moser Trick

Problem. Given a 2n-dimensional manifold M, a k-dimensional submanifold X, neighborhoods $\mathcal{U}_0, \mathcal{U}_1$ of X, and symplectic forms ω_0, ω_1 on $\mathcal{U}_0, \mathcal{U}_1$, does there exist a symplectomorphism preserving X? More precisely, does there exist a diffeomorphism $\varphi : \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}_1$ with $\varphi^* \omega_1 = \omega_0$ and $\varphi(X) = X$?

At the two extremes, we have:

Case X = point: Darboux theorem – see Lecture 8. Case X = M: Moser theorem – discussed here:

Let M be a compact manifold with symplectic forms ω_0 and ω_1 .

7.2 Moser Trick 43

– Are (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) symplectomorphic? I.e., does there exist a diffeomorphism $\varphi: M \to M$ such that $\varphi_1^* \omega_0 = \omega_1$?

Moser asked whether we can find such an φ which is homotopic to id_M . A necessary condition is $[\omega_0] = [\omega_1] \in H^2(M;\mathbb{R})$ because: if $\varphi \sim \mathrm{id}_M$, then, by the homotopy formula, there exists a homotopy operator Q such that

$$\mathrm{id}_{M}^{*}\omega_{1} - \varphi^{*}\omega_{1} = dQ\omega_{1} + Q\underbrace{d\omega_{1}}_{0}$$

$$\Longrightarrow \qquad \omega_{1} = \varphi^{*}\omega_{1} + d(Q\omega_{1})$$

$$\Longrightarrow \qquad [\omega_{1}] = [\varphi^{*}\omega_{1}] = [\omega_{0}] .$$

– If $[\omega_0] = [\omega_1]$, does there exist a diffeomorphism φ homotopic to id_M such that $\varphi^*\omega_1 = \omega_0$?

Moser [86] proved that the answer is yes, with a further hypothesis as in Theorem 7.2. McDuff showed that, in general, the answer is no; for a counterexample, see Example 7.23 in [82].

Theorem 7.2 (Moser Theorem – Version I) Suppose that $[\omega_0] = [\omega_1]$ and that the 2-form $\omega_t = (1-t)\omega_0 + t\omega_1$ is symplectic for each $t \in [0,1]$. Then there exists an isotopy $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \to M$ such that $\rho_t^* \omega_t = \omega_0$ for all $t \in [0,1]$.

In particular, $\varphi = \rho_1 : M \xrightarrow{\simeq} M$, satisfies $\varphi^* \omega_1 = \omega_0$.

The following argument, due to Moser, is extremely useful; it is known as the **Moser trick**.

Proof. Suppose that there exists an isotopy $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \to M$ such that $\rho_t^* \omega_t = \omega_0$, $0 \le t \le 1$. Let

$$v_t = \frac{d\rho_t}{dt} \circ \rho_t^{-1} , \qquad t \in \mathbb{R} .$$

Then

$$0 = \frac{d}{dt}(\rho_t^*\omega_t) = \rho_t^* \left(\mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega_t + \frac{d\omega_t}{dt}\right)$$

$$\iff \mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega_t + \frac{d\omega_t}{dt} = 0. \qquad (\star)$$

Suppose conversely that we can find a smooth time-dependent vector field v_t , $t \in \mathbb{R}$, such that (\star) holds for $0 \le t \le 1$. Since M is compact, we can integrate v_t to an isotopy $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \to M$ with

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\rho_t^*\omega_t) = 0 \quad \Longrightarrow \quad \rho_t^*\omega_t = \rho_0^*\omega_0 = \omega_0 \ .$$

So everything boils down to solving (\star) for v_t .

First, from $\omega_t = (1-t)\omega_0 + t\omega_1$, we conclude that

$$\frac{d\omega_t}{dt} = \omega_1 - \omega_0 \ .$$

Second, since $[\omega_0] = [\omega_1]$, there exists a 1-form μ such that

$$\omega_1 - \omega_0 = d\mu .$$

Third, by the Cartan magic formula, we have

$$\mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega_t = d\imath_{v_t}\omega_t + \imath_{v_t}\underbrace{d\omega_t}_{0} .$$

Putting everything together, we must find v_t such that

$$di_{v_{t}}\omega_{t} + d\mu = 0$$
.

It is sufficient to solve $i_{v_t}\omega_t + \mu = 0$. By the nondegeneracy of ω_t , we can solve this pointwise, to obtain a unique (smooth) v_t .

Theorem 7.3 (Moser Theorem – Version II) Let M be a compact manifold with symplectic forms ω_0 and ω_1 . Suppose that ω_t , $0 \le t \le 1$, is a smooth family of closed 2-forms joining ω_0 to ω_1 and satisfying:

- (1) cohomology assumption: $[\omega_t]$ is independent of t, i.e., $\frac{d}{dt}[\omega_t] = \left[\frac{d}{dt}\omega_t\right] = 0$,
- (2) nondegeneracy assumption: ω_t is nondegenerate for $0 \le t \le 1$.

Then there exists an isotopy $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \to M$ such that $\rho_t^* \omega_t = \omega_0, \ 0 \le t \le 1$.

Proof. (Moser trick) We have the following implications from the hypotheses:

(1) $\Longrightarrow \exists$ family of 1-forms μ_t such that

$$\frac{d\omega_t}{dt} = d\mu_t \ , \quad 0 \le t \le 1 \ .$$

We can indeed find a *smooth* family of 1-forms μ_t such that $\frac{d\omega_t}{dt} = d\mu_t$. The argument involves the Poincaré lemma for compactly-supported forms, together with the Mayer-Vietoris sequence in order to use induction on the number of charts in a good cover of M. For a sketch of the argument, see page 95 in [82].

(2) $\implies \exists$ unique family of vector fields v_t such that

$$i_{v_t}\omega_t + \mu_t = 0$$
 (Moser equation).

Extend v_t to all $t \in \mathbb{R}$. Let ρ be the isotopy generated by v_t (ρ exists by compactness of M). Then we indeed have

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\rho_t^*\omega_t) = \rho_t^*(\mathcal{L}_{v_t}\omega_t + \frac{d\omega_t}{dt}) = \rho_t^*(d\imath_{v_t}\omega_t + d\mu_t) = 0.$$

The compactness of M was used to be able to integrate v_t for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$. If M is not compact, we need to check the existence of a solution ρ_t for the differential equation $\frac{d\rho_t}{dt} = v_t \circ \rho_t$ for $0 \le t \le 1$.

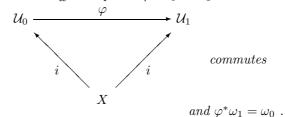
Picture. Fix $c \in H^2(M)$. Define $S_c = \{\text{symplectic forms } \omega \text{ in } M \text{ with } [\omega] = c\}$. The Moser theorem implies that, on a compact manifold, all symplectic forms on the same path-connected component of S_c are symplectomorphic.

7.3 Moser Local Theorem

Theorem 7.4 (Moser Theorem – **Local Version)** Let M be a manifold, X a submanifold of M, $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ the inclusion map, ω_0 and ω_1 symplectic forms in M.

Hypothesis: $\omega_0|_p = \omega_1|_p$, $\forall p \in X$.

Conclusion: There exist neighborhoods U_0, U_1 of X in M, and a diffeomorphism $\varphi : U_0 \to U_1$ such that



Proof.

- 1. Pick a tubular neighborhood \mathcal{U}_0 of X. The 2-form $\omega_1 \omega_0$ is closed on \mathcal{U}_0 , and $(\omega_1 \omega_0)_p = 0$ at all $p \in X$. By the homotopy formula on the tubular neighborhood, there exists a 1-form μ on \mathcal{U}_0 such that $\omega_1 \omega_0 = d\mu$ and $\mu_p = 0$ at all $p \in X$.
- 2. Consider the family $\omega_t = (1-t)\omega_0 + t\omega_1 = \omega_0 + td\mu$ of closed 2-forms on \mathcal{U}_0 . Shrinking \mathcal{U}_0 if necessary, we can assume that ω_t is symplectic for $0 \le t \le 1$.
- 3. Solve the Moser equation: $i_{v_t}\omega_t = -\mu$. Notice that $v_t = 0$ on X.
- 4. Integrate v_t . Shrinking \mathcal{U}_0 again if necessary, there exists an isotopy ρ : $\mathcal{U}_0 \times [0,1] \to M$ with $\rho_t^* \omega_t = \omega_0$, for all $t \in [0,1]$. Since $v_t|_X = 0$, we have $\rho_t|_X = \mathrm{id}_X$.

Set
$$\varphi = \rho_1$$
, $\mathcal{U}_1 = \rho_1(\mathcal{U}_0)$.

Exercise. Prove the Darboux theorem. (Hint: apply the local version of the Moser theorem to $X = \{p\}$, as in the next lecture.)

8 Darboux-Moser-Weinstein Theory

8.1 Classical Darboux Theorem

Theorem 8.1 (Darboux) Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold, and let p be any point in M. Then we can find a coordinate system $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, y_1, \ldots, y_n)$ centered at p such that on \mathcal{U}

$$\omega = \sum_{i=1}^{n} dx_i \wedge dy_i .$$

As a consequence of Theorem 8.1, if we prove for $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \sum dx_i \wedge dy_i)$ a local assertion which is invariant under symplectomorphisms, then that assertion holds for any symplectic manifold.

Proof. Apply the Moser local theorem (Theorem 7.4) to $X = \{p\}$:

Use any symplectic basis for T_pM to construct coordinates $(x'_1, \ldots, x'_n, y'_1, \ldots, y'_n)$ centered at p and valid on some neighborhood \mathcal{U}' , so that

$$\omega_p = \sum dx_i' \wedge dy_i' \Big|_p .$$

There are two symplectic forms on \mathcal{U}' : the given $\omega_0 = \omega$ and $\omega_1 = \sum dx_i' \wedge dy_i'$. By the Moser theorem, there are neighborhoods \mathcal{U}_0 and \mathcal{U}_1 of p, and a diffeomorphism $\varphi : \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}_1$ such that

$$\varphi(p) = p$$
 and $\varphi^*(\sum dx_i' \wedge dy_i') = \omega$.

Since $\varphi^*(\sum dx_i' \wedge dy_i') = \sum d(x_i' \circ \varphi) \wedge d(y_i' \circ \varphi)$, we only need to set new coordinates $x_i = x_i' \circ \varphi$ and $y_i = y_i' \circ \varphi$.

If in the Moser local theorem (Theorem 7.4) we assume instead

Hypothesis: X is an n-dimensional submanifold with $i^*\omega_0=i^*\omega_1=0$ where $i:X\hookrightarrow M$ is inclusion, i.e., X is a submanifold lagrangian for ω_0 and ω_1 ,

then Weinstein [102] proved that the conclusion still holds. We need some algebra for the Weinstein theorem.

8.2 Lagrangian Subspaces

Suppose that U, W are n-dimensional vector spaces, and $\Omega: U \times W \to \mathbb{R}$ is a bilinear pairing; the map Ω gives rise to a linear map $\widetilde{\Omega}: U \to W^*$, $\widetilde{\Omega}(u) = \Omega(u, \cdot)$. Then Ω is nondegenerate if and only if $\widetilde{\Omega}$ is bijective.

Proposition 8.2 Suppose that V is a 2n-dimensional vector space and Ω : $V \times V \to \mathbb{R}$ is a nondegenerate skew-symmetric bilinear pairing. Let U be a lagrangian subspace of (V,Ω) (i.e., $\Omega|_{U\times U}=0$ and U is n-dimensional). Let W be any vector space complement to U, not necessarily lagrangian.

Then from W we can canonically build a lagrangian complement to U.

Proof. The pairing Ω gives a nondegenerate pairing $U \times W \xrightarrow{\Omega'} \mathbb{R}$. Therefore, $\widetilde{\Omega}' : U \to W^*$ is bijective. We look for a lagrangian complement to U of the form

$$W' = \{ w + Aw \mid w \in W \} ,$$

 $A:W\to U$ being a linear map. For W' to be lagrangian we need

$$\forall w_{1}, w_{2} \in W , \quad \Omega(w_{1} + Aw_{1}, w_{2} + Aw_{2}) = 0$$

$$\implies \Omega(w_{1}, w_{2}) + \Omega(w_{1}, Aw_{2}) + \Omega(Aw_{1}, w_{2}) + \Omega(\underbrace{Aw_{1}, Aw_{2}}_{\in U}) = 0$$

$$\implies \Omega(w_{1}, w_{2}) = \Omega(Aw_{2}, w_{1}) - \Omega(Aw_{1}, w_{2})$$

$$= \widetilde{\Omega}'(Aw_{2})(w_{1}) - \widetilde{\Omega}'(Aw_{1})(w_{2}) .$$

Let $A' = \widetilde{\Omega}' \circ A : W \to W^*$, and look for A' such that

$$\forall w_1, w_2 \in W$$
, $\Omega(w_1, w_2) = A'(w_2)(w_1) - A'(w_1)(w_2)$.

The canonical choice is $A'(w) = -\frac{1}{2}\Omega(w,\cdot)$. Then set $A = (\widetilde{\Omega}')^{-1} \circ A'$.

Proposition 8.3 Let V be a 2n-dimensional vector space, let Ω_0 and Ω_1 be symplectic forms in V, let U be a subspace of V lagrangian for Ω_0 and Ω_1 , and let W be any complement to U in V. Then from W we can canonically construct a linear isomorphism $L:V \xrightarrow{\simeq} V$ such that $L|_U = \operatorname{Id}_U$ and $L^*\Omega_1 = \Omega_0$.

Proof. From W we canonically obtain complements W_0 and W_1 to U in V such that W_0 is lagrangian for Ω_0 and W_1 is lagrangian for Ω_1 . The nondegenerate bilinear pairings

$$\begin{array}{ccc} W_0 \times U \xrightarrow{\Omega_0} \mathbb{R} & & \text{give isomorphisms} & & \widetilde{\Omega}_0 : W_0 \xrightarrow{\simeq} U^* \\ W_1 \times U \xrightarrow{\Omega_1} \mathbb{R} & & & \widetilde{\Omega}_1 : W_1 \xrightarrow{\simeq} U^* \end{array}.$$

Consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} W_0 & \xrightarrow{\widetilde{\Omega}_0} & U^* \\ B \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{id} \\ W_1 & \xrightarrow{\widetilde{\Omega}_1} & U^* \end{array}$$

where the linear map B satisfies $\widetilde{\Omega}_1 \circ B = \widetilde{\Omega}_0$, i.e., $\Omega_0(\omega_0, u) = \Omega_1(B\omega_0, u)$, $\forall \omega_0 \in W_0, \forall u \in U$. Extend B to the rest of V by setting it to be the identity on U:

$$L := \operatorname{Id}_U \oplus B : U \oplus W_0 \longrightarrow U \oplus W_1$$
.

Finally, we check that $L^*\Omega_1 = \Omega_0$.

$$(L^*\Omega_1)(u \oplus w_0, u' \oplus w'_0) = \Omega_1(u \oplus B\omega_0, u' \oplus B\omega'_0)$$

$$= \Omega_1(u, B\omega'_0) + \Omega_1(B\omega_0, u')$$

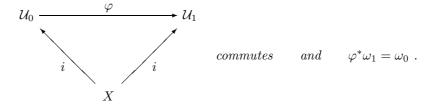
$$= \Omega_0(u, \omega'_0) + \Omega_0(\omega_0, u')$$

$$= \Omega_0(u \oplus w_0, u' \oplus w'_0).$$

8.3 Weinstein Lagrangian Neighborhood Theorem

Theorem 8.4 (Weinstein Lagrangian Neighborhood Theorem [102])

Let M be a 2n-dimensional manifold, X an n-dimensional submanifold, $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ the inclusion map, and ω_0 and ω_1 symplectic forms on M such that $i^*\omega_0 = i^*\omega_1 = 0$, i.e., X is a lagrangian submanifold of both (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) . Then there exist neighborhoods \mathcal{U}_0 and \mathcal{U}_1 of X in M and a diffeomorphism $\varphi: \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}_1$ such that



The proof of the Weinstein theorem uses the Whitney extension theorem.

Theorem 8.5 (Whitney Extension Theorem) Let M be an n-dimensional manifold and X a k-dimensional submanifold with k < n. Suppose that at each $p \in X$ we are given a linear isomorphism $L_p : T_pM \stackrel{\sim}{\to} T_pM$ such that $L_p|_{T_pX} = \operatorname{Id}_{T_pX}$ and L_p depends smoothly on p. Then there exists an embedding $h: \mathcal{N} \to M$ of some neighborhood \mathcal{N} of X in M such that $h|_X = \operatorname{id}_X$ and $dh_p = L_p$ for all $p \in X$.

The linear maps L serve as "germs" for the embedding.

Proof of the Weinstein theorem. Put a riemannian metric g on M; at each $p \in M$, $g_p(\cdot, \cdot)$ is a positive-definite inner product. Fix $p \in X$, and let $V = T_pM$, $U = T_pX$ and $W = U^{\perp} = \text{orthocomplement of } U$ in V relative to $g_p(\cdot, \cdot)$.

Since $i^*\omega_0 = i^*\omega_1 = 0$, U is a lagrangian subspace of both $(V, \omega_0|_p)$ and $(V, \omega_1|_p)$. By symplectic linear algebra, we canonically get from U^{\perp} a linear

isomorphism $L_p: T_pM \to T_pM$, such that $L_p|_{T_pX} = \operatorname{Id}_{T_pX}$ and $L_p^*\omega_1|_p = \omega_0|_p$. L_p varies smoothly with respect to p since our recipe is canonical!

By the Whitney theorem, there are a neighborhood \mathcal{N} of X and an embedding $h: \mathcal{N} \hookrightarrow M$ with $h|_X = \mathrm{id}_X$ and $dh_p = L_p$ for $p \in X$. Hence, at any $p \in X$,

$$(h^*\omega_1)_p = (dh_p)^*\omega_1|_p = L_p^*\omega_1|_p = \omega_0|_p$$
.

Applying the Moser local theorem (Theorem 7.4) to ω_0 and $h^*\omega_1$, we find a neighborhood \mathcal{U}_0 of X and an embedding $f:\mathcal{U}_0\to\mathcal{N}$ such that $f|_X=\mathrm{id}_X$ and $f^*(h^*\omega_1)=\omega_0$ on \mathcal{U}_o . Set $\varphi=h\circ f$.

Sketch of proof for the Whitney theorem.

Case $M = \mathbb{R}^n$:

For a compact k-dimensional submanifold X, take a neighborhood of the form

$$\mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon} = \{ p \in M \mid \text{ distance } (p, X) \leq \varepsilon \}$$

For ε sufficiently small so that any $p \in \mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon}$ has a unique nearest point in X, define a projection $\pi: \mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon} \to X$, $p \mapsto \text{point on } X$ closest to p. If $\pi(p) = q$, then p = q + v for some $v \in N_q X$ where $N_q X = (T_q X)^{\perp}$ is the normal space at q; see Homework 5. Let

$$h: \quad \mathcal{U}^{\varepsilon} \quad \longrightarrow \quad \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$p \quad \longmapsto \quad q + L_q v$$

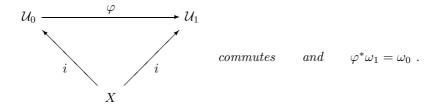
where $q = \pi(p)$ and $v = p - \pi(p) \in N_q X$. Then $h_X = \mathrm{id}_X$ and $dh_p = L_p$ for $p \in X$. If X is not compact, replace ε by a continuous function $\varepsilon : X \to \mathbb{R}^+$ which tends to zero fast enough as x tends to infinity.

General case:

Choose a riemannian metric on M. Replace distance by riemannian distance, replace straight lines q + tv by geodesics $\exp(q, v)(t)$ and replace $q + L_q v$ by the value at t = 1 of the geodesic with initial value q and initial velocity $L_q v$. \square

In Lecture 30 we will need the following generalization of Theorem 8.4. For a proof see, for instance, either of [47, 57, 105].

Theorem 8.6 (Coisotropic Embedding Theorem) Let M be a manifold of dimension 2n, X a submanifold of dimension $k \ge n$, $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ the inclusion map, and ω_0 and ω_1 symplectic forms on M, such that $i^*\omega_0 = i^*\omega_1$ and X is coisotropic for both (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) . Then there exist neighborhoods \mathcal{U}_0 and \mathcal{U}_1 of X in M and a diffeomorphism $\varphi: \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}_1$ such that



Homework 6: Oriented Surfaces

1. The standard symplectic form on the 2-sphere is the standard area form: If we think of S^2 as the unit sphere in 3-space

$$S^2 = \{ u \in \mathbb{R}^3 \text{ such that } |u| = 1 \}$$
,

then the induced area form is given by

$$\omega_u(v, w) = \langle u, v \times w \rangle$$

where $u \in S^2$, $v, w \in T_u S^2$ are vectors in \mathbb{R}^3 , \times is the exterior product, and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is the standard inner product. With this form, the total area of S^2 is 4π .

Consider cylindrical polar coordinates (θ, z) on S^2 away from its poles, where $0 \le \theta < 2\pi$ and $-1 \le z \le 1$.

Show that, in these coordinates,

$$\omega = d\theta \wedge dz .$$

2. Prove the Darboux theorem in the 2-dimensional case, using the fact that every nonvanishing 1-form on a surface can be written locally as f dg for suitable functions f, g.

Hint: $\omega = df \wedge dg$ is nondegenerate \iff (f,g) is a local diffeomorphism.

- 3. Any oriented 2-dimensional manifold with an area form is a symplectic manifold.
 - (a) Show that convex combinations of two area forms ω_0, ω_1 that induce the same orientation are symplectic.

This is wrong in dimension 4: find two symplectic forms on the vector space \mathbb{R}^4 that induce the same orientation, yet some convex combination of which is degenerate. Find a path of symplectic forms that connect them.

(b) Suppose that we have two area forms ω_0, ω_1 on a compact 2-dimensional manifold M representing the same de Rham cohomology class, i.e., $[\omega_0] = [\omega_1] \in H^2_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M)$.

Prove that there is a 1-parameter family of diffeomorphisms φ_t : $M \to M$ such that $\varphi_1^* \omega_0 = \omega_1$, $\varphi_0 = \mathrm{id}$, and $\varphi_t^* \omega_0$ is symplectic for all $t \in [0, 1]$.

Hint: Exercise (a) and the Moser trick.

Such a 1-parameter family φ_t is called a *strong isotopy* between ω_0 and ω_1 . In this language, this exercise shows that, up to strong isotopy, there is a unique symplectic representative in each non-zero 2-cohomology class of M.

9 Weinstein Tubular Neighborhood Theorem

9.1 Observation from Linear Algebra

Let (V,Ω) be a symplectic linear space, and let U be a lagrangian subspace.

Claim. There is a canonical nondegenerate bilinear pairing $\Omega': V/U \times U \to \mathbb{R}$.

Proof. Define $\Omega'([v], u) = \Omega(v, u)$ where [v] is the equivalence class of v in V/U.

Exercise. Check that Ω' is well-defined and nondegenerate. \Diamond

Consequently, we get

 $\Longrightarrow \Omega': V/U \to U^*$ defined by $\Omega'([v]) = \Omega'([v], \cdot)$ is an isomorphism.

 $\implies V/U \simeq U^*$ are canonically identified.

In particular, if (M, ω) is a symplectic manifold, and X is a lagrangian submanifold, then $T_x X$ is a lagrangian subspace of $(T_x M, \omega_x)$ for each $x \in X$.

The space $N_x X := T_x M / T_x X$ is called the **normal space** of X at x.

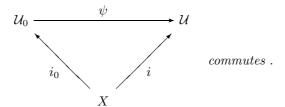
 \implies There is a canonical identification $N_x X \simeq T_x^* X$.

 \Longrightarrow

Theorem 9.1 The vector bundles NX and T^*X are canonically identified.

9.2 Tubular Neighborhoods

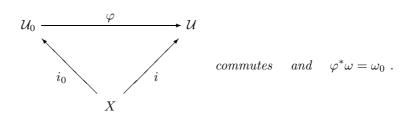
Theorem 9.2 (Standard Tubular Neighborhood Theorem) Let M be an n-dimensional manifold, X a k-dimensional submanifold, NX the normal bundle of X in M, $i_0: X \hookrightarrow NX$ the zero section, and $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ inclusion. Then there are neighborhoods \mathcal{U}_0 of X in NX, \mathcal{U} of X in M and a diffeomorphism $\psi: \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}$ such that



For the proof, see Lecture 6.

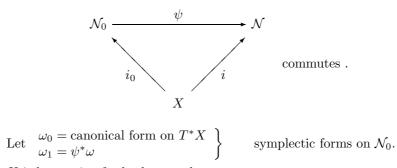
Theorem 9.3 (Weinstein Tubular Neighborhood Theorem) Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold, X a lagrangian submanifold, ω_0 canonical symplectic form on T^*X , $i_0: X \hookrightarrow T^*X$ the lagrangian embedding as the zero section, and $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ lagrangian embedding given by inclusion.

Then there are neighborhoods \mathcal{U}_0 of X in T^*X , \mathcal{U} of X in M, and a diffeomorphism $\varphi: \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}$ such that



Proof. This proof relies on (1) the standard tubular neighborhood theorem, and (2) the Weinstein lagrangian neighborhood theorem.

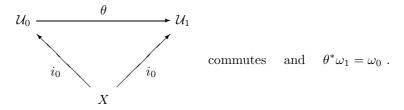
(1) Since $NX \simeq T^*X$, we can find a neighborhood \mathcal{N}_0 of X in T^*X , a neighborhood borhood \mathcal{N} of X in M, and a diffeomorphism $\psi: \mathcal{N}_0 \to \mathcal{N}$ such that



Let
$$\begin{cases} \omega_0 = \text{canonical form on } T^*X \\ \omega_1 = \psi^*\omega \end{cases}$$
 symplectic forms on \mathcal{N}_0 .

X is lagrangian for both ω_0 and ω_1 .

(2) There exist neighborhoods \mathcal{U}_0 and \mathcal{U}_1 of X in \mathcal{N}_0 and a diffeomorphism $\theta: \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}_1$ such that



Take
$$\varphi = \psi \circ \theta$$
 and $\mathcal{U} = \varphi(\mathcal{U}_0)$. Check that $\varphi^* \omega = \theta^* \underbrace{\psi^* \omega}_{\omega_1} = \omega_0$.

Remark. Theorem 9.3 classifies lagrangian embeddings: up to symplectomorphism, the set of lagrangian embeddings is the set of embeddings of manifolds into their cotangent bundles as zero sections.

The classification of *isotropic* embeddings was also carried out by Weinstein in [103, 105]. An **isotropic embedding** of a manifold X into a symplectic manifold (M, ω) is a closed embedding $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ such that $i^*\omega = 0$. Weinstein showed that neighbourhood equivalence of isotropic embeddings is in one-to-one correspondence with isomorphism classes of symplectic vector bundles.

The classification of *coisotropic embeddings* is due to Gotay [47]. A **coisotropic embedding** of a manifold X carrying a closed 2-form α of constant rank into a symplectic manifold (M,ω) is an embedding $i:X\hookrightarrow M$ such that $i^*\omega=\alpha$ and i(X) is coisotropic has a submanifold of M. Let E be the characteristic **distribution** of a closed form α of constant rank on X, i.e., E_p is the kernel of α_p at $p \in X$. Gotay showed that then E^* carries a symplectic structure in a neighbourhood of the zero section, such that X embeds coisotropically onto this zero section, and, moreover every coisotropic embedding is equivalent to this in some neighbourhood of the zero section. \Diamond

9.3Application 1: Tangent Space to the Group of Symplectomorphisms

The symplectomorphisms of a symplectic manifold (M, ω) form the group

$$\operatorname{Sympl}(M,\omega) = \{ f : M \xrightarrow{\simeq} M \mid f^*\omega = \omega \} .$$

- What is $T_{id}(\operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega))$?

(What is the "Lie algebra" of the group of symplectomorphisms?)

- What does a neighborhood of id in $Sympl(M, \omega)$ look like?

We use notions from the C^1 -topology:

C^1 -topology.

Let X and Y be manifolds.

Definition 9.4 A sequence of maps $f_i: X \to Y$ converges in the C^0 **topology** to $f: X \to Y$ if and only if f_i converges uniformly on compact sets.

Definition 9.5 A sequence of C^1 maps $f_i: X \to Y$ converges in the C^1 **topology** to $f: X \to Y$ if and only if it and the sequence of derivatives df_i : $TX \rightarrow TY$ converge uniformly on compact sets.

Let (M, ω) be a compact symplectic manifold and $f \in \text{Sympl}(M, \omega)$. Then $\begin{array}{l} \text{Graph } f \\ \text{Graph id} = \Delta \end{array} \right\} \text{ are lagrangian subspaces of } \big(M \times M, \operatorname{pr}_1^*\omega - \operatorname{pr}_2^*\omega \big).$ $(\operatorname{pr}_i: M \times M \to M, i = 1, 2, \text{ are the projections to each factor.})$

By the Weinstein tubular neighborhood theorem, there exists a neighborhood \mathcal{U} of Δ ($\simeq M$) in $(M \times M, \operatorname{pr}_1^* \omega - \operatorname{pr}_2^* \omega)$ which is symplectomorphic to a neighborhood \mathcal{U}_0 of M in (T^*M, ω_0) . Let $\varphi : \mathcal{U} \to \mathcal{U}_0$ be the symplectomorphism.

Suppose that f is sufficiently C^1 -close to id, i.e., f is in some sufficiently small neighborhood of id in the C^1 -topology. Then:

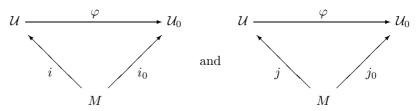
1) We can assume that Graph $f \subseteq \mathcal{U}$.

Let $j: M \hookrightarrow \mathcal{U}$ be the embedding as Graph f, $i: M \hookrightarrow \mathcal{U}$ be the embedding as Graph $\mathrm{id} = \Delta$.

- 2) The map j is sufficiently C^1 -close to i.
- 3) By the Weinstein theorem, $\mathcal{U} \simeq \mathcal{U}_0 \subseteq T^*M$, so the above j and i induce

$$j_0: M \hookrightarrow \mathcal{U}_0$$
 embedding, where $j_0 = \varphi \circ j$,
 $i_0: M \hookrightarrow \mathcal{U}_0$ embedding as 0-section.

Hence, we have



where i(p) = (p, p), $i_0(p) = (p, 0)$, j(p) = (p, f(p)) and $j_0(p) = \varphi(p, f(p))$ for $p \in M$.

4) The map j_0 is sufficiently C^1 -close to i_0 .

The image set $j_0(M)$ intersects each T_p^*M at one point μ_p depending smoothly on p.

5) The image of j_0 is the image of a smooth section $\mu: M \to T^*M$, that is, a 1-form $\mu = j_0 \circ (\pi \circ j_0)^{-1}$.

Therefore, Graph $f \simeq \{(p, \mu_p) \mid p \in M, \ \mu_p \in T_p^*M\}.$

Exercise. Vice-versa: if μ is a 1-form sufficiently C^1 -close to the zero 1-form, then

$$\{(p,\mu_p) \mid p \in M, \ \mu_p \in T_p^*M\} \simeq \operatorname{Graph} f$$

 \Diamond

for some diffeomorphism $f: M \to M$. By Lecture 3, we have

Graph
$$f$$
 is lagrangian $\iff \mu$ is closed.

Conclusion. A small C^1 -neighborhood of id in $\operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$ is homeomorphic to a C^1 -neighborhood of zero in the vector space of closed 1-forms on M. So:

$$T_{\mathrm{id}}(\mathrm{Sympl}(M,\omega)) \simeq \{ \mu \in \Omega^1(M) \mid d\mu = 0 \} .$$

In particular, $T_{\mathrm{id}}(\mathrm{Sympl}(M,\omega))$ contains the space of exact 1-forms

$$\{\mu = dh \mid h \in C^{\infty}(M)\} \simeq C^{\infty}(M)/\text{ locally constant functions }.$$

Theorem 9.6 Let (M, ω) be a compact symplectic manifold with $H^1_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M) = 0$. Then any symplectomorphism of M which is sufficiently C^1 -close to the identity has at least two fixed points.

Proof. Suppose that $f \in \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$ is sufficiently C^1 -close to id. $\Longrightarrow \operatorname{Graph} f \simeq \operatorname{closed} 1$ -form μ on M.

$$d\mu = 0$$

 $H^1_{\text{deRham}}(M) = 0$ $\Longrightarrow \mu = dh \text{ for some } h \in C^{\infty}(M)$.

M compact $\Longrightarrow h$ has at least 2 critical points.

Fixed points of f = critical points of h
$$\parallel \qquad \qquad \parallel$$
 Graph $f \cap \Delta = \{p: \mu_p = dh_p = 0\}$.

Lagrangian intersection problem:

A submanifold Y of M is C^1 -close to X when there is a diffeomorphism $X \to Y$ which is, as a map into M, C^1 -close to the inclusion $X \hookrightarrow M$.

Theorem 9.7 Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold. Suppose that X is a compact lagrangian submanifold of M with $H^1_{\operatorname{deRham}}(X) = 0$. Then every lagrangian submanifold of M which is C^1 -close to X intersects X in at least two points.

Arnold conjecture:

Let (M, ω) be a compact symplectic manifold, and $f: M \to M$ a symplectomorphism which is "exactly homotopic to the identity" (see below). Then

 $\#\{\text{fixed points of } f\} \ge \min \# \text{ of critical points}$ a smooth function of M can have .

Together with Morse theory,⁸ we obtain⁹

 $\#\{\text{nondegenerate fixed points of } f\} \geq \min \# \text{ of critical points}$ a Morse function of M can have $\geq \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \dim H^i(M) \ .$

⁸A **Morse function** on M is a function $h:M\to\mathbb{R}$ whose critical points (i.e., points p where $dh_p=0$) are all nondegenerate (i.e., the hessian at those points is nonsingular: $\det\left(\frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x_i\partial x_j}\right)_p\neq 0$).

⁹A fixed point p of $f: M \to M$ is **nondegenerate** if $df_p: T_pM \to T_pM$ is nonsingular.

The Arnold conjecture was proved by Conley-Zehnder, Floer, Hofer-Salamon, Ono, Futaya-Ono, Lin-Tian using Floer homology (which is an ∞ -dimensional analogue of Morse theory). There are open conjectures for sharper bounds on the number of fixed points.

Meaning of "f is exactly homotopic to the identity:"

Suppose that $h_t: M \to \mathbb{R}$ is a smooth family of functions which is 1-periodic, i.e., $h_t = h_{t+1}$. Let $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \to M$ be the isotopy generated by the time-dependent vector field v_t defined by $\omega(v_t, \cdot) = dh_t$. Then "f being exactly homotopic to the identity" means $f = \rho_1$ for some such h_t .

In other words, f is **exactly homotopic to the identity** when f is the time-1 map of an isotopy generated by some smooth time-dependent 1-periodic hamiltonian function.

There is a one-to-one correspondence

fixed points of
$$f \overset{1-1}{\longleftrightarrow}$$
 period-1 orbits of $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \to M$

because f(p) = p if and only if $\{\rho(t, p) , t \in [0, 1]\}$ is a closed orbit.

Proof of the Arnold conjecture in the case when $h: M \to \mathbb{R}$ is independent of t:

p is a critical point of $h \iff dh_p = 0 \iff v_p = 0 \Longrightarrow \rho(t,p) = p$, $\forall t \in \mathbb{R} \iff p$ is a fixed point of ρ_1 .

Exercise. Compute these estimates for the number of fixed points on some compact symplectic manifolds (for instance, S^2 , $S^2 \times S^2$ and $T^2 = S^1 \times S^1$). \diamondsuit

Part IV

Contact Manifolds

Contact geometry is also known as "the odd-dimensional analogue of symplectic geometry." We will browse through the basics of contact manifolds and their relation to symplectic manifolds.

10 Contact Forms

10.1 Contact Structures

Definition 10.1 A **contact element** on a manifold M is a point $p \in M$, called the **contact point**, together with a tangent hyperplane at p, $H_p \subset T_pM$, that is, a codimension-1 subspace of T_pM .

A hyperplane $H_p \subset T_pM$ determines a covector $\alpha_p \in T_p^*M \setminus \{0\}$, up to multiplication by a nonzero scalar:

 (p, H_p) is a contact element $\longleftrightarrow H_p = \ker \alpha_p$ with $\alpha_p : T_p M \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ linear $\neq 0$

$$\ker \alpha_p = \ker \alpha'_p \iff \alpha_p = \lambda \alpha'_p \text{ for some } \lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$$
.

Suppose that H is a smooth field of contact elements (i.e., of tangent hyperplanes) on M:

$$H: p \longmapsto H_n \subset T_n M$$
.

Locally, $H = \ker \alpha$ for some 1-form α , called a **locally defining 1-form** for H. (α is not unique: $\ker \alpha = \ker(f\alpha)$, for any nowhere vanishing $f: M \to \mathbb{R}$.)

Definition 10.2 A **contact structure** on M is a smooth field of tangent hyperplanes $H \subset TM$, such that, for any locally defining 1-form α , we have $d\alpha|_H$ nondegenerate (i.e., symplectic). The pair (M, H) is then called a **contact manifold** and α is called a **local contact form**.

At each $p \in M$,

$$T_p M = \underbrace{\ker \alpha_p}_{H_p} \oplus \underbrace{\ker d\alpha_p}_{1-\text{dimensional}}.$$

The ker $d\alpha_p$ summand in this splitting depends on the choice of α .

$$d\alpha_p|_{H_p}$$
 nondegenerate \implies $\begin{cases} \dim H_p = 2n & \text{is even} \\ (d\alpha_p)^n|_{H_p} \neq 0 & \text{is a volume form on } H_p \end{cases}$

Therefore,

 \Diamond

- any contact manifold (M, H) has dim M = 2n + 1 odd, and
- if α is a (global) contact form, then $\alpha \wedge (d\alpha)^n$ is a volume form on M.

Remark. Let (M, H) be a contact manifold. A *global* contact form exists if and only if the quotient line bundle TM/H is orientable. Since H is also orientable, this implies that M is orientable. \diamondsuit

Proposition 10.3 Let H be a field of tangent hyperplanes on M. Then

H is a contact structure $\iff \alpha \wedge (d\alpha)^n \neq 0$ for every locally defining 1-form α .

Proof.

 \implies Done above.

 \iff Suppose that $H = \ker \alpha$ locally. We need to show:

$$d\alpha|_H$$
 nondegenerate $\iff \alpha \wedge (d\alpha)^n \neq 0$.

Take a local trivialization $\{e_1, f_1, \dots, e_n, f_n, r\}$ of $TM = \ker \alpha \oplus \operatorname{rest}$, such that $\ker \alpha = \operatorname{span}\{e_1, f_1, \dots, e_n, f_n\}$ and $\operatorname{rest} = \operatorname{span}\{r\}$.

$$(\alpha \wedge (d\alpha)^n)(e_1, f_1, \dots, e_n, f_n, r) = \underbrace{\alpha(r)}_{\neq 0} \cdot (d\alpha)^n(e_1, f_1, \dots, e_n, f_n)$$

and hence $\alpha \wedge (d\alpha)^n \neq 0 \iff (d\alpha)^n|_H \neq 0 \iff d\alpha|_H$ is nondegenerate . \square

10.2 Examples

1. On \mathbb{R}^3 with coordinates (x, y, z), consider $\alpha = xdy + dz$. Since

$$\alpha \wedge d\alpha = (xdy + dz) \wedge (dx \wedge dy) = dx \wedge dy \wedge dz \neq 0$$
,

 α is a contact form on \mathbb{R}^3 .

The corresponding field of hyperplanes $H = \ker \alpha$ at $(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ is

$$H_{(x,y,z)} = \{v = a\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + b\frac{\partial}{\partial y} + c\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \mid \alpha(v) = bx + c = 0\} \ .$$

Exercise. Picture these hyperplanes.

2. (Martinet [79], 1971) Any compact orientable 3-manifold admits a contact structure.

Open Problem, 2000. The classification of compact orientable contact 3-manifolds is still not known. There is by now a huge collection of results in contact topology related to the classification of contact manifolds. For review of the state of the knowledge and interesting questions on contact 3-manifolds, see [33, 43, 98].

3. Let X be a manifold and T^*X its cotangent bundle. There are two canonical contact manifolds associated to X (see Homework 7):

$$\mathbb{P}(T^*X)=$$
 the projectivization of T^*X , and $S(T^*X)=$ the cotangent sphere bundle .

4. On \mathbb{R}^{2n+1} with coordinates $(x_1, y_1, \dots, x_n, y_n, z)$, $\alpha = \sum_i x_i dy_i + dz$ is contact.

10.3 First Properties

There is a local normal form theorem for contact manifolds analogous to the Darboux theorem for symplectic manifolds.

Theorem 10.4 Let (M, H) be a contact manifold and $p \in M$. Then there exists a coordinate system $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, y_1, \dots, x_n, y_n, z)$ centered at p such that on \mathcal{U}

$$\alpha = \sum x_i dy_i + dz$$
 is a local contact form for H .

The idea behind the proof is sketched in the next lecture.

There is also a Moser-type theorem for contact forms.

Theorem 10.5 (Gray) Let M be a compact manifold. Suppose that α_t , $t \in [0,1]$, is a smooth family of (global) contact forms on M. Let $H_t = \ker \alpha_t$. Then there exists an isotopy $\rho: M \times \mathbb{R} \longrightarrow M$ such that $H_t = \rho_{t*}H_0$, for all $0 \le t \le 1$.

Exercise. Show that $H_t = \rho_{t*}H_0 \iff \rho_t^*\alpha_t = u_t \cdot \alpha_0$ for some family $u_t: M \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}, 0 \le t \le 1$, of nowhere vanishing functions. \diamondsuit

Proof. (À la Moser)

We need to find ρ_t such that $\begin{cases} \rho_0 = \mathrm{id} \\ \frac{d}{dt}(\rho_t^*\alpha_t) = \frac{d}{dt}(u_t\alpha_0) \end{cases}$. For any isotopy ρ ,

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\rho_t^*\alpha_t) = \rho_t^* \left(\mathcal{L}_{v_t}\alpha_t + \frac{d\alpha_t}{dt} \right) ,$$

where $v_t = \frac{d\rho_t}{dt} \circ \rho_t^{-1}$ is the vector field generated by ρ_t . By the Moser trick, it suffices to find v_t and then integrate it to ρ_t . We will search for v_t in $H_t = \ker \alpha_t$; this unnecessary assumption simplifies the proof.

We need to solve

$$\rho_t^* \left(\underbrace{\mathcal{L}_{v_t} \alpha_t}_{d \imath_{v_t} \alpha_t + \imath_{v_t} d \alpha_t} + \frac{d \alpha_t}{d t} \right) = \underbrace{\frac{d u_t}{d t}}_{\underbrace{\frac{1}{u_t} \rho_t^* \alpha_t}} \underbrace{\alpha_0}_{\underbrace{\frac{1}{u_t} \rho_t^* \alpha_t}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \rho_t^* \left(\imath_{v_t} d \alpha_t + \frac{d \alpha_t}{d t} \right) = \underbrace{\frac{d u_t}{d t}}_{\underbrace{\frac{1}{u_t} \rho_t^* \alpha_t}} \cdot \rho_t^* \alpha_t$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \imath_{v_t} d \alpha_t + \underbrace{\frac{d \alpha_t}{d t}}_{\underbrace{\frac{1}{u_t} \rho_t^* \alpha_t}} = (\rho_t^*)^{-1} \left(\underbrace{\frac{d u_t}{d t}}_{\underbrace{\frac{1}{u_t} \rho_t^* \alpha_t}} \right) \alpha_t . \quad (\star)$$

Restricting to the hyperplane $H_t = \ker \alpha_t$, equation (\star) reads

$$i_{v_t} d\alpha_t \big|_{H_t} = -\frac{d\alpha_t}{dt} \bigg|_{H_t}$$

which determines v_t uniquely, since $d\alpha_t|_{H_t}$ is nondegenerate. After integrating v_t to ρ_t , the factor u_t is determined by the relation $\rho_t^*\alpha_t = u_t \cdot \alpha_0$. Check that this indeed gives a solution.

Homework 7: Manifolds of Contact Elements

Given any manifold X of dimension n, there is a canonical symplectic manifold of dimension 2n attached to it, namely its cotangent bundle with the standard symplectic structure. The exercises below show that there is also a canonical contact manifold of dimension 2n-1 attached to X.

The **manifold of contact elements** of an n-dimensional manifold X is

$$C = \{(x, \chi_x) \mid x \in X \text{ and } \chi_x \text{ is a hyperplane in } T_x X \}$$
 .

On the other hand, the projectivization of the cotangent bundle of X is

$$\mathbb{P}^*X = (T^*X \setminus \text{zero section})/\sim$$

where $(x,\xi) \sim (x,\xi')$ whenever $\xi = \lambda \xi'$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ (here $x \in X$ and $\xi, \xi' \in T_x^*X \setminus \{0\}$). We will denote elements of \mathbb{P}^*X by $(x, [\xi])$, $[\xi]$ being the \sim equivalence class of ξ .

1. Show that \mathcal{C} is naturally isomorphic to \mathbb{P}^*X as a bundle over X, i.e., exhibit a diffeomorphism $\varphi:\mathcal{C}\to\mathbb{P}^*X$ such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{C} & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & \mathbb{P}^*X \\ \pi \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi \\ X & = & X \end{array}$$

where the vertical maps are the natural projections $(x, \chi_x) \mapsto x$ and $(x, \xi) \mapsto x$.

Hint: The kernel of a non-zero $\xi \in T_x^*X$ is a hyperplane $\chi_x \subset T_xX$. What is the relation between ξ and ξ' if $\ker \xi = \ker \xi'$?

2. There is on \mathcal{C} a canonical field of hyperplanes \mathcal{H} (that is, a smooth map attaching to each point in \mathcal{C} a hyperplane in the tangent space to \mathcal{C} at that point): \mathcal{H} at the point $p = (x, \chi_x) \in \mathcal{C}$ is the hyperplane

$$\mathcal{H}_p = (d\pi_p)^{-1} \chi_x \subset T_p \mathcal{C} ,$$

where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{C} & & p = (x, \chi_x) & & T_p \mathcal{C} \\ \downarrow^{\pi} & & \downarrow & & \downarrow^{d\pi_p} \\ X & & x & & T_x X \end{array}$$

are the natural projections, and $(d\pi_p)^{-1}\chi_x$ is the preimage of $\chi_x \subset T_x X$ by $d\pi_p$.

Under the isomorphism $\mathcal{C} \simeq \mathbb{P}^*X$ from exercise 1, \mathcal{H} induces a field of hyperplanes \mathbb{H} on \mathbb{P}^*X . Describe \mathbb{H} .

Hint: If $\xi \in T_x^* X \setminus \{0\}$ has kernel χ_x , what is the kernel of the canonical 1-form $\alpha_{(x,\xi)} = (d\pi_{(x,\xi)})^* \xi$?

62 HOMEWORK 7

3. Check that $(\mathbb{P}^*X, \mathbb{H})$ is a contact manifold, and therefore $(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{H})$ is a contact manifold.

Hint: Let $(x, [\xi]) \in \mathbb{P}^*X$. For any ξ representing the class $[\xi]$, we have

$$\mathbb{H}_{(x,[\xi])} = \ker ((d\pi_{(x,[\xi])})^* \xi)$$
.

Let x_1, \ldots, x_n be local coordinates on X, and let $x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n$ be the associated local coordinates on T^*X . In these coordinates, $(x, [\xi])$ is given by $(x_1, \ldots, x_n, [\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n])$. Since at least one of the ξ_i 's is nonzero, without loss of generality we may assume that $\xi_1 \neq 0$ so that we may divide ξ by ξ_1 to obtain a representative with coordinates $(1, \xi_2, \ldots, \xi_n)$. Hence, by choosing always the representative of $[\xi]$ with $\xi_1 = 1$, the set $x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_2, \ldots, \xi_n$ defines coordinates on some neighborhood \mathcal{U} of $(x, [\xi])$ in \mathbb{P}^*X . On \mathcal{U} , consider the

$$\alpha = dx_1 + \sum_{i \ge 2} \xi_i dx_i .$$

Show that α is a contact form on \mathcal{U} , i.e., show that $\ker \alpha_{(x,[\xi])} = \mathbb{H}_{(x,[\xi])}$, and that $d\alpha_{(x,[\xi])}$ is nondegenerate on $\mathbb{H}_{(x,[\xi])}$.

4. What is the symplectization of C?

What is the manifold C when $X = \mathbb{R}^3$ and when $X = S^1 \times S^1$?

Remark. Similarly, we could have defined the manifold of oriented contact elements of X to be

$$\mathcal{C}^o = \left\{ (x, \chi_x^o) \middle| x \in X \text{ and } \begin{matrix} \chi_x^o \text{ is a hyperplane in } T_x X \\ \text{equipped with an orientation} \end{matrix} \right\} .$$

The manifold C^o is isomorphic to the cotangent sphere bundle of X

$$S^*X := (T^*X \setminus \text{zero section})/\approx$$

where $(x,\xi) \approx (x,\xi')$ whenever $\xi = \lambda \xi'$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}^+$.

A construction analogous to the above produces a canonical contact structure on C^o . See [3, Appendix 4].



11 Contact Dynamics

11.1 Reeb Vector Fields

Let (M, H) be a contact manifold with a contact form α .

Claim. There exists a unique vector field R on M such that $\begin{cases} i_R d\alpha &= 0 \\ i_R \alpha &= 1 \end{cases}$

$$\textbf{Proof.} \, \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \imath_{\scriptscriptstyle R} d\alpha = 0 & \Longrightarrow & R \in \ker d\alpha \;, \text{ which is a line bundle, and} \\ \imath_{\scriptscriptstyle R} \alpha = 1 & \Longrightarrow & \text{normalizes } R \;. \end{array} \right. \, \square$$

The vector field R is called the **Reeb vector field** determined by α .

Claim. The flow of R preserves the contact form, i.e., if $\rho_t = \exp tR$ is the isotopy generated by R, then $\rho_t^* \alpha = \alpha$, $\forall t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Proof. We have
$$\frac{d}{dt}(\rho_t^*\alpha) = \rho_t^*(\mathcal{L}_R\alpha) = \rho_t^*(d\underbrace{\imath_R\alpha}_1 + \underbrace{\imath_R d\alpha}_0) = 0$$
.
Hence, $\rho_t^*\alpha = \rho_0^*\alpha = \alpha, \forall t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Definition 11.1 A contactomorphism is a diffeomorphism f of a contact manifold (M, H) which preserves the contact structure (i.e., $f_*H = H$).

Examples.

1. Euclidean space \mathbb{R}^{2n+1} with $\alpha = \sum_i x_i dy_i + dz$.

$$\frac{\imath_R \sum dx_i \wedge dy_i}{\imath_R \sum x_i dy_i + dz} = 0 \\ = 1$$
 $\Longrightarrow R = \frac{\partial}{\partial z}$ is the Reeb vector field.

The contactomorphisms generated by R are translations

$$\rho_t(x_1, y_1, \dots, x_n, y_n, z) = (x_1, y_1, \dots, x_n, y_n, z + t)$$
.

2. Regard the odd sphere $S^{2n-1} \stackrel{i}{\hookrightarrow} \mathbb{R}^{2n}$ as the set of unit vectors

$$\{(x_1, y_1, \dots, x_n, y_n) \mid \sum (x_i^2 + y_i^2) = 1\}$$
.

Consider the 1-form on \mathbb{R}^{2n} , $\sigma = \frac{1}{2} \sum (x_i dy_i - y_i dx_i)$.

Claim. The form $\alpha = i^* \sigma$ is a contact form on S^{2n-1} .

Proof. We need to show that $\alpha \wedge (d\alpha)^{n-1} \neq 0$. The 1-form on \mathbb{R}^{2n} $\nu = d\sum_i (x_i^2 + y_i^2) = 2\sum_i (x_i dx_i + y_i dy_i)$ satisfies $T_p S^{2n-1} = \ker \nu_p$, at $p \in S^{2n-1}$. Check that $\nu \wedge \sigma \wedge (d\sigma)^{n-1} \neq 0$.

The distribution $H = \ker \alpha$ is called the **standard contact structure** on S^{2n-1} . The Reeb vector field is $R = 2 \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(x_i \frac{\partial}{\partial y_i} - y_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \right)$, and is also known as the **Hopf vector field** on S^{2n-1} , as the orbits of its flow are the circles of the Hopf fibration.



11.2 Symplectization

Example. Let $\widetilde{M} = S^{2n-1} \times \mathbb{R}$, with coordinate τ in the \mathbb{R} -factor, and projection $\pi : \widetilde{M} \to S^{2n-1}$, $(p,\tau) \mapsto p$. Under the identification $\widetilde{M} \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n} \setminus \{0\}$, where the \mathbb{R} -factor represents the logarithm of the square of the radius, the projection π becomes

$$\pi: \quad \mathbb{R}^{2n} \setminus \{0\} \quad \longrightarrow \quad S^{2n-1} \\ (X_1, Y_1, \dots, X_n, Y_n) \quad \longmapsto \quad (\frac{X_1}{\sqrt{e^{\tau}}}, \frac{Y_1}{\sqrt{e^{\tau}}}, \dots, \frac{X_n}{\sqrt{e^{\tau}}}, \frac{Y_n}{\sqrt{e^{\tau}}})$$

where $e^{\tau} = \sum (X_i^2 + Y_i^2)$. Let $\alpha = i^*\sigma$ be the standard contact form on S^{2n-1} (see the previous example). Then $\omega = d(e^{\tau}\pi^*\alpha)$ is a closed 2-form on $\mathbb{R}^{2n}\setminus\{0\}$. Since $\pi^*i^*x_i = \frac{X_i}{\sqrt{e^{\tau}}}$, $\pi^*i^*y_i = \frac{Y_i}{\sqrt{e^{\tau}}}$, we have

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \pi^*\alpha = \pi^*i^*\sigma & = & \frac{1}{2}\sum\left(\frac{X_i}{\sqrt{e^\tau}}d(\frac{Y_i}{\sqrt{e^\tau}}) - \frac{Y_i}{\sqrt{e^\tau}}d(\frac{X_i}{\sqrt{e^\tau}})\right) \\ & = & \frac{1}{2e^\tau}\sum\left(X_idY_i - Y_idX_i\right) \ . \end{array}$$

Therefore, $\omega = \sum dX_i \wedge dY_i$ is the standard symplectic form on $\mathbb{R}^{2n} \setminus \{0\} \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n}$. (\widetilde{M}, ω) is called the *symplectization* of (S^{2n-1}, α) .

Theorem 11.2 Let (M, H) be a contact manifold with a contact form α . Let $\widetilde{M} = M \times \mathbb{R}$, and let $\pi : \widetilde{M} \to M$, $(p, \tau) \mapsto p$, be the projection. Then $\omega = d(e^{\tau}\pi^*\alpha)$ is a symplectic form on \widetilde{M} , where τ is a coordinate on \mathbb{R} .

Hence, \widetilde{M} has a symplectic form ω canonically determined by a contact form α on M and a coordinate function on \mathbb{R} ; (\widetilde{M}, ω) is called the **symplectization** of (M, α) .

Remarks.

1. The contact version of the Darboux theorem can now be derived by applying the symplectic theorem to the symplectization of the contact manifold (with appropriate choice of coordinates); see [3, Appendix 4].

2. There is a coordinate-free description of \widetilde{M} as

$$\widetilde{M} = \{(p,\xi) \mid p \in M, \ \xi \in T_p^*M, \text{ such that } \ker \xi = H_p\}$$
.

The group $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ acts on \widetilde{M} by multiplication on the cotangent vector:

$$\lambda \cdot (p, \xi) = (p, \lambda \xi) , \quad \lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} .$$

The quotient $\widetilde{M}/(\mathbb{R}\setminus\{0\})$ is diffeomorphic to M. \widetilde{M} has a canonical 1-form $\widetilde{\alpha}$ defined at $v\in T_{(p,\xi)}\widetilde{M}$ by

$$\widetilde{\alpha}_{(p,\xi)}(v) = \xi((d\operatorname{pr})_{(p,\xi)}v)$$
,

where $\operatorname{pr}:\widetilde{M}\to M$ is the bundle projection.



11.3 Conjectures of Seifert and Weinstein

Question. (Seifert, 1948) Let v be a nowhere vanishing vector field on the 3-sphere. Does the flow of v have any periodic orbits?

Counterexamples.

- (Schweitzer, 1974) $\exists C^1$ vector field without periodic orbits.
- (Kristina Kuperberg, 1994) $\exists C^{\infty}$ vector field without periodic orbits.

Question. How about volume-preserving vector fields?

- (Greg Kuperberg, 1997) $\exists C^1$ counterexample.
- C^{∞} counterexamples are not known.

Natural generalization of this problem:

Let $M = S^3$ be the 3-sphere, and let γ be a volume form on M. Suppose that v is a nowhere vanishing vector field, and suppose that v is volume-preserving, i.e.,

$$\mathcal{L}_v \gamma = 0 \iff d \imath_v \gamma = 0 \iff \imath_v \gamma = d \alpha$$

for some 1-form α , since $H^2(S^3) = 0$.

Given a 1-form α , we would like to study vector fields v such that

$$\begin{cases} i_v \gamma = d\alpha \\ i_v \alpha > 0 \end{cases}$$

A vector field v satisfying $\iota_v \alpha > 0$ is called **positive**. For instance, vector fields in a neighborhood of the Hopf vector field are positive relative to the standard contact form on S^3 .

Renormalizing as $R := \frac{v}{v_{\alpha}}$, we should study instead

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \imath_R d\alpha = 0 \\ \imath_\alpha = 1 \\ \alpha \wedge d\alpha \text{ is a volume form,} \end{array} \right.$$

that is, study pairs (α, R) where

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha \text{ is a contact form, and} \\ R \text{ is its } \mathbf{Reeb} \text{ vector field.} \end{array} \right.$$

Conjecture. (Weinstein, 1978 [104]) Suppose that M is a 3-dimensional manifold with a (global) contact form α . Let v be the Reeb vector field for α . Then v has a periodic orbit.

Theorem 11.3 (Viterbo and Hofer, 1993 [62, 63, 101]) The Weinstein conjecture is true when

- 1) $M = S^3$, or
- 2) $\pi_2(M) \neq 0$, or
- 3) the contact structure is overtwisted. 10

Open questions.

- How many periodic orbits are there?
- What do they look like?
- Is there always an unknotted one?
- What about the linking behavior?

 $^{^{10}}$ A surface S inside a contact 3-manifold determines a singular foliation on S, called the **characteristic foliation** of S, by the intersection of the contact planes with the tangent spaces to S. A contact structure on a 3-manifold M is called **overtwisted** if there exists an embedded 2-disk whose characteristic foliation contains one closed leaf C and exactly one singular point inside C; otherwise, the contact structure is called **tight**. Eliashberg [32] showed that the isotopy classification of overtwisted contact structures on closed 3-manifolds coincides with their homotopy classification as tangent plane fields. The classification of tight contact structures is still open.

Part V

Compatible Almost Complex Structures

The fact that any symplectic manifold possesses almost complex structures, and even so in a *compatible* sense, establishes a link from symplectic geometry to complex geometry, and is the point of departure for the modern technique of counting pseudo-holomorphic curves, as first proposed by Gromov [49].

12 Almost Complex Structures

12.1 Three Geometries

- 1. Symplectic geometry: geometry of a closed nondegenerate skew-symmetric bilinear form.
- 2. Riemannian geometry: geometry of a positive-definite symmetric bilinear map.
- 3. Complex geometry: geometry of a linear map with square -1.

Example. The euclidean space \mathbb{R}^{2n} with the standard linear coordinates $(x_1, \ldots, x_n, y_1, \ldots, y_n)$ has standard structures:

$$\omega_0 = \sum dx_j \wedge dy_j$$
, standard symplectic structure; $g_0 = \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, standard inner product; and

if we identify \mathbb{R}^{2n} with \mathbb{C}^n with coordinates $z_j = x_j + \sqrt{-1} y_j$, then multiplication by $\sqrt{-1}$ induces a constant linear map J_0 on the tangent spaces of \mathbb{R}^{2n} :

$$J_0(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}) = \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} , \qquad J_0(\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} ,$$

with $J_0^2 = -\text{Id}$. Relative to the basis $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_n}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y_1}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial y_n}$, the maps J_0 , ω_0 and g_0 are represented by

$$J_0(u) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\mathrm{Id} \\ \mathrm{Id} & 0 \end{pmatrix} u$$

$$\omega_0(u, v) = v^t \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\mathrm{Id} \\ \mathrm{Id} & 0 \end{pmatrix} u$$

$$g_0(u, v) = v^t u$$

where $u, v \in \mathbb{R}^{2n}$ and v^t is the transpose of v. The following compatibility relation holds:

$$\omega_0(u,v) = g_0(J_0(u),v) .$$



12.2 Complex Structures on Vector Spaces

Definition 12.1 Let V be a vector space. A complex structure on V is a linear map:

$$J: V \to V$$
 with $J^2 = -\mathrm{Id}$.

The pair (V, J) is called a complex vector space.

A complex structure J is equivalent to a structure of vector space over \mathbb{C} if we identify the map J with multiplication by $\sqrt{-1}$.

Definition 12.2 Let (V, Ω) be a symplectic vector space. A complex structure J on V is said to be **compatible** (with Ω , or Ω -compatible) if

$$G_{I}(u,v) := \Omega(u,Jv)$$
, $\forall u,v \in V$, is a positive inner product on V .

That is,

$$J \text{ is } \Omega\text{-compatible} \iff \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \Omega(Ju,Jv) = \Omega(u,v) & \quad \text{[symplectomorphism]} \\ \Omega(u,Ju) > 0, \quad \forall u \neq 0 & \quad \text{[taming condition]} \end{array} \right.$$

Compatible complex structures always exist on symplectic vector spaces:

Proposition 12.3 Let (V,Ω) be a symplectic vector space. Then there is a compatible complex structure J on V.

Proof. Choose a positive inner product G on V. Since Ω and G are nondegenerate,

$$\left. \begin{array}{ll} u \in V & \longmapsto & \Omega(u,\cdot) \in V^* \\ w \in V & \longmapsto & G(w,\cdot) \in V^* \end{array} \right\} \text{ are isomorphisms between } V \text{ and } V^*.$$

Hence, $\Omega(u,v)=G(Au,v)$ for some linear map $A:V\to V$. This map A is skew-symmetric because

$$G(A^*u, v) = G(u, Av) = G(Av, u)$$

= $\Omega(v, u) = -\Omega(u, v) = G(-Au, v)$.

Also:

- AA^* is symmetric: $(AA^*)^* = AA^*$.
- AA^* is positive: $G(AA^*u, u) = G(A^*u, A^*u) > 0$, for $u \neq 0$.

These properties imply that AA^* diagonalizes with positive eigenvalues λ_i ,

$$AA^* = B \operatorname{diag} \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{2n}\} B^{-1}$$
.

We may hence define an arbitrary real power of AA^* by rescaling the eigenspaces, in particular,

$$\sqrt{AA^*} := B \operatorname{diag} \{\sqrt{\lambda_1}, \dots, \sqrt{\lambda_{2n}}\} B^{-1}.$$

Then $\sqrt{AA^*}$ is symmetric and positive-definite. Let

$$J = (\sqrt{AA^*})^{-1}A \ .$$

The factorization $A = \sqrt{AA^*} J$ is called the **polar decomposition** of A. Since A commutes with $\sqrt{AA^*}$, J commutes with $\sqrt{AA^*}$. Check that J is orthogonal, $JJ^* = \mathrm{Id}$, as well as skew-adjoint, $J^* = -J$, and hence it is a complex structure on V:

$$J^2 = -JJ^* = -\mathrm{Id} \ .$$

Compatibility:

$$\begin{split} \Omega(Ju,Jv) &= G(AJu,Jv) = G(JAu,Jv) = G(Au,v) \\ &= \Omega(u,v) \\ \Omega(u,Ju) &= G(Au,Ju) = G(-JAu,u) \\ &= G(\sqrt{AA^*}\,u,u) > 0 \;, \quad \text{for } u \neq 0 \;. \end{split}$$

Therefore, J is a compatible complex structure on V.

As indicated in the proof, in general, the positive inner product defined by

$$\Omega(u, Jv) = G(\sqrt{AA^*}u, v)$$
 is different from $G(u, v)$.

Remarks.

- 1. This construction is canonical after an initial choice of G. To see this, notice that $\sqrt{AA^*}$ does not depend on the choice of B nor of the ordering of the eigenvalues in diag $\{\sqrt{\lambda_1}, \ldots, \sqrt{\lambda_{2n}}\}$. The linear transformation $\sqrt{AA^*}$ is completely determined by its effect on each eigenspace of AA^* : on the eigenspace corresponding to the eigenvalue λ_k , the map $\sqrt{AA^*}$ is defined to be multiplication by $\sqrt{\lambda_k}$.
- 2. If (V_t, Ω_t) is a family of symplectic vector spaces with a family G_t of positive inner products, all depending smoothly on a real parameter t, then, adapting the proof of the previous proposition, we can show that there is a smooth family J_t of compatible complex structures on V_t .
- 3. To check just the existence of compatible complex structures on a symplectic vector space (V, Ω) , we could also proceed as follows. Given a symplectic basis $e_1, \ldots, e_n, f_1, \ldots, f_n$ (i.e., $\Omega(e_i, e_j) = \Omega(f_i, f_j) = 0$ and

 $\Omega(e_i, f_j) = \delta_{ij}$), one can define $Je_j = f_j$ and $Jf_j = -e_j$. This is a compatible complex structure on (V, Ω) . Moreover, given Ω and J compatible on V, there exists a symplectic basis of V of the form:

$$e_1,\ldots,e_n,f_1=Je_1,\ldots,f_n=Je_n$$
.

The proof is part of Homework 8.

4. Conversely, given (V, J), there is always a symplectic structure Ω such that J is Ω -compatible: pick any positive inner product G such that $J^* = -J$ and take $\Omega(u, v) = G(Ju, v)$.



12.3 Compatible Structures

Definition 12.4 An almost complex structure on a manifold M is a smooth field of complex structures on the tangent spaces:

$$x \longmapsto J_x: T_xM \to T_xM$$
 linear, and $J_x^2 = -\mathrm{Id}$.

The pair (M, J) is then called an almost complex manifold.

Definition 12.5 Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold. An almost complex structure J on M is called **compatible** (with ω or ω -compatible) if the assignment

$$x \longmapsto g_x : T_x M \times T_x M \to \mathbb{R}$$

 $g_x(u,v) := \omega_x(u,J_x v)$

is a riemannian metric on M.

For a manifold M,

 $\omega \text{ is a symplectic form} \qquad \Longrightarrow \quad x \longmapsto \quad \omega_x : T_x M \times T_x M \to \mathbb{R} \text{ is bilinear,} \\ nondegenerate, skew-symmetric;} \\ g \text{ is a riemannian metric} \qquad \Longrightarrow \quad x \longmapsto \quad g_x : T_x M \times T_x M \to \mathbb{R} \\ \text{ is a positive inner product;} \\ J \text{ almost complex structure} \qquad \Longrightarrow \quad x \longmapsto \quad J_x : T_x M \to T_x M \\ \text{ is linear and } J^2 = -\text{Id} \ .$

The triple (ω, g, J) is called a **compatible triple** when $g(\cdot, \cdot) = \omega(\cdot, J \cdot)$.

Proposition 12.6 Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold, and g a riemannian metric on M. Then there exists a canonical almost complex structure J on M which is compatible.

Proof. The polar decomposition is *canonical* (after a choice of metric), hence this construction of J on M is *smooth*; cf. Remark 2 of the previous section. \square

Remark. In general,
$$g_J(\cdot, \cdot) := \omega(\cdot, J \cdot) \neq g(\cdot, \cdot)$$
.

Since riemannian metrics always exist, we conclude:

Corollary 12.7 Any symplectic manifold has compatible almost complex structures.

- How different can compatible almost complex structures be?

Proposition 12.8 Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold, and J_0, J_1 two almost complex structures compatible with ω . Then there is a smooth family $J_t, 0 \le t \le 1$, of compatible almost complex structures joining J_0 to J_1 .

Proof. By compatibility, we get

$$\left. \begin{array}{ccc} \omega, J_0 & \leadsto & g_0(\cdot, \cdot) = \omega(\cdot, J_0 \cdot) \\ \omega, J_1 & \leadsto & g_1(\cdot, \cdot) = \omega(\cdot, J_1 \cdot) \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{ two riemannian metrics on } M \;.$$

Their convex combinations

$$g_t(\cdot, \cdot) = (1 - t)g_0(\cdot, \cdot) + tg_1(\cdot, \cdot) , \qquad 0 \le t \le 1 ,$$

form a smooth family of riemannian metrics. Apply the polar decomposition to (ω, g_t) to obtain a smooth family of J_t 's joining J_0 to J_1 .

Corollary 12.9 The set of all compatible almost complex structures on a symplectic manifold is path-connected.

Homework 8: Compatible Linear Structures

1. Let $\Omega(V)$ and J(V) be the spaces of symplectic forms and complex structures on the vector space V, respectively. Take $\Omega \in \Omega(V)$ and $J \in J(V)$. Let $\mathrm{GL}(V)$ be the group of all isomorphisms of V, let $\mathrm{Sp}(V,\Omega)$ be the group of symplectomorphisms of (V,Ω) , and let $\mathrm{GL}(V,J)$ be the group of complex isomorphisms of (V,J).

Show that

$$\Omega(V) \simeq \operatorname{GL}(V)/\operatorname{Sp}(V,\Omega)$$
 and $J(V) \simeq \operatorname{GL}(V)/\operatorname{GL}(V,J)$.

Hint: The group $\mathrm{GL}(V)$ acts on $\Omega(V)$ by pullback. What is the stabilizer of a given Ω ?

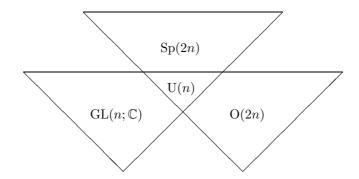
2. Let $(\mathbb{R}^{2n}, \Omega_0)$ be the standard 2n-dimensional symplectic euclidean space. The **symplectic linear group** is the group of all linear transformations of \mathbb{R}^{2n} which preserve the symplectic structure:

$$\operatorname{Sp}(2n) := \{ A \in \operatorname{GL}(2n; \mathbb{R}) \mid \Omega_0(Au, Av) = \Omega_0(u, v) \text{ for all } u, v \in \mathbb{R}^{2n} \} .$$

Identifying the complex $n \times n$ matrix X + iY with the real $2n \times 2n$ matrix $\begin{pmatrix} X & -Y \\ Y & X \end{pmatrix}$, consider the following subgroups of $\mathrm{GL}(2n;\mathbb{R})$:

$$\mathrm{Sp}(2n)$$
, $\mathrm{O}(2n)$, $\mathrm{GL}(n;\mathbb{C})$ and $\mathrm{U}(n)$.

Show that the intersection of any two of them is U(n). (From [82, p.41].)



HOMEWORK 8 73

3. Let (V,Ω) be a symplectic vector space of dimension 2n, and let $J:V\to V,\ J^2=-\mathrm{Id},$ be a complex structure on V.

- (a) Prove that, if J is Ω -compatible and L is a lagrangian subspace of (V,Ω) , then JL is also lagrangian and $JL=L^{\perp}$, where \perp denotes orthogonality with respect to the positive inner product $G_{J}(u,v)=\Omega(u,Jv)$.
- (b) Deduce that J is $\Omega\text{-compatible}$ if and only if there exists a symplectic basis for V of the form

$$e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n, f_1 = Je_1, f_2 = Je_2, \dots, f_n = Je_n$$

where
$$\Omega(e_i, e_j) = \Omega(f_i, f_j) = 0$$
 and $\Omega(e_i, f_j) = \delta_{ij}$.

13 Compatible Triples

13.1 Compatibility

Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold. As shown in the previous lecture, compatible almost complex structures always exist on (M, ω) . We also showed that the set of all compatible almost complex structures on (M, ω) is path-connected. In fact, the set of all compatible almost complex structures is even contractible. (This is important for defining invariants.) Let $\mathcal{J}(T_xM,\omega_x)$ be the set of all compatible complex structures on (T_xM,ω_x) for $x \in M$.

Proposition 13.1 The set $\mathcal{J}(T_xM,\omega_x)$ is contractible, i.e., there exists a homotopy

$$h_t: \mathcal{J}(T_x M, \omega_x) \longrightarrow \mathcal{J}(T_x M, \omega_x) , \quad 0 \le t \le 1 ,$$

starting at the identity $h_0 = \operatorname{Id}$, finishing at a trivial map $h_1 : \mathcal{J}(T_xM, \omega_x) \to \{J_0\}$, and fixing J_0 (i.e., $h_t(J_0) = J_0$, $\forall t$) for some $J_0 \in \mathcal{J}(T_xM, \omega_x)$.

Proof. Homework 9.

Consider the fiber bundle $\mathcal{J} \to M$ with fiber

$$\mathcal{J}_x := \mathcal{J}(T_x M, \omega_x) \quad \text{ over } x \in M .$$

A compatible almost complex structure J on (M, ω) is a section of \mathcal{J} . The space of sections of \mathcal{J} is contractible because the fibers are contractible.

Remarks.

- We never used the closedness of ω to construct compatible almost complex structures. The construction holds for an **almost symplectic manifold** (M, ω) , that is, a pair of a manifold M and a nondegenerate 2-form ω , not necessarily closed.
- Similarly, we could define a **symplectic vector bundle** to be a vector bundle $E \to M$ over a manifold M equipped with a smooth field ω of fiberwise nondegenerate skew-symmetric bilinear maps

$$\omega_x: E_x \times E_x \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$
.

The existence of such a field ω is equivalent to being able to reduce the structure group of the bundle from the general linear group to the linear symplectic group. As a consequence of our discussion, a symplectic vector bundle is always a complex vector bundles, and vice-versa.



13.2 Triple of Structures

If (ω, J, g) is a **compatible triple**, then any one of ω , J or g can be written in terms of the other two:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} g(u,v) & = & \omega(u,Jv) \\ \omega(u,v) & = & g(Ju,v) \\ J(u) & = & \widetilde{g}^{-1}(\widetilde{\omega}(u)) \end{array}$$

where

are the linear isomorphisms induced by the bilinear forms ω and g.

The relations among ω , J and g can be summarized in the following table. The last column lists differential equations these structures are usually asked to satisfy.

Data	Condition/Technique	Consequence	Question
ω, J	$\omega(Ju, Jv) = \omega(u, v)$ $\omega(u, Ju) > 0, u \neq 0$	$g(u,v) := \omega(u,Jv)$ is positive inner product	(g flat?)
g, J	g(Ju, Jv) = g(u, v) (i.e., J is orthogonal)	$\omega(u, v) := g(Ju, v)$ is nondeg., skew-symm.	ω closed?
ω, q	polar decomposition ~	J almost complex str.	J integrable?

An almost complex structure J on a manifold M is called **integrable** if and only if J is induced by a structure of complex manifold on M. In Lecture 15 we will discuss tests to check whether a given J is integrable.

13.3 First Consequences

Proposition 13.2 Let (M, J) be an almost complex manifold. Suppose that J is compatible with two symplectic structures ω_0, ω_1 Then ω_0, ω_1 are deformation-equivalent, that is, there exists a smooth family ω_t , $0 \le t \le 1$, of symplectic forms joining ω_0 to ω_1 .

Proof. Take $\omega_t = (1-t)\omega_0 + t\omega_1$, $0 \le t \le 1$. Then:

- ω_t is closed.
- ω_t is nondegenerate, since

$$g_t(\cdot,\cdot) := \omega_t(\cdot,J\cdot) = (1-t)g_0(\cdot,\cdot) + tg_1(\cdot,\cdot)$$

is positive, hence nondegenerate.

 \Diamond

Remark. The converse of this proposition is not true. A counterexample is provided by the following family in \mathbb{R}^4 :

 $\omega_t = \cos \pi t \, dx_1 dy_1 + \sin \pi t \, dx_1 dy_2 + \sin \pi t \, dy_1 dx_2 + \cos \pi t \, dx_2 dy_2 \,, 0 \le t \le 1 \,.$

There is no J in \mathbb{R}^4 compatible with both ω_0 and ω_1 .

Definition 13.3 A submanifold X of an almost complex manifold (M, J) is an almost complex submanifold when $J(TX) \subseteq TX$, i.e., for all $x \in X, v \in T_xX$, we have $J_xv \in T_xX$.

Proposition 13.4 Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold equipped with a compatible almost complex structure J. Then any almost complex submanifold X of (M, J) is a symplectic submanifold of (M, ω) .

Proof. Let $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ be the inclusion. Then $i^*\omega$ is a closed 2-form on X. Nondegeneracy:

$$\omega_x(u,v) = g_x(J_x u, v) , \quad \forall x \in X , \forall u, v \in T_x X .$$

Since $g_x|_{T_xX}$ is nondegenerate, so is $\omega_x|_{T_xX}$. Hence, $i^*\omega$ is symplectic.

- When is an almost complex manifold a complex manifold? See Lecture 15.

Examples.

 S^2 is an almost complex manifold and it is a complex manifold.

 S^4 is not an almost complex manifold (proved by Ehresmann and Hopf).

 S^6 is almost complex and it is not yet known whether it is complex.

 S^8 and higher spheres are not almost complex manifolds.

 \Diamond

Homework 9: Contractibility

The following proof illustrates in a geometric way the relation between lagrangian subspaces, complex structures and inner products; from [11, p.45].

Let (V,Ω) be a symplectic vector space, and let $\mathcal{J}(V,\Omega)$ be the space of all complex structures on (V,Ω) which are Ω -compatible; i.e., given a complex structure J on V we have

$$J \in \mathcal{J}(V,\Omega) \iff G_J(\cdot,\cdot) := \Omega(\cdot,J\cdot)$$
 is a positive inner product on V .

Fix a lagrangian subspace L_0 of (V,Ω) . Let $\mathcal{L}(V,\Omega,L_0)$ be the space of all lagrangian subspaces of (V,Ω) which intersect L_0 transversally. Let $\mathcal{G}(L_0)$ be the space of all positive inner products on L_0 .

Consider the map

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \Psi: & \mathcal{J}(V,\Omega) & \to & \mathcal{L}(V,\Omega,L_0) \times \mathcal{G}(L_0) \\ & J & \mapsto & (JL_0,G_{_J}|_{L_0}) \end{array}$$

Show that:

- 1. Ψ is well-defined.
- 2. Ψ is a bijection.

Hint: Given $(L,G) \in \mathcal{L}(V,\Omega,L_0) \times \mathcal{G}(L_0)$, define J in the following manner: For $v \in L_0$, $v^{\perp} = \{u \in L_0 \mid G(u,v) = 0\}$ is a (n-1)-dimensional space of L_0 ; its symplectic orthogonal $(v^{\perp})^{\Omega}$ is (n+1)-dimensional. Check that $(v^{\perp})^{\Omega} \cap L$ is 1-dimensional. Let Jv be the unique vector in this line such that $\Omega(v,Jv) = 1$. Check that, if we take v's in some G-orthonormal basis of L_0 , this defines the required element of $\mathcal{J}(V,\Omega)$.

3. $\mathcal{L}(V,\Omega,L_0)$ is contractible.

Hint: Prove that $\mathcal{L}(V, \Omega, L_0)$ can be identified with the vector space of all symmetric $n \times n$ matrices. Notice that any n-dimensional subspace L of V which is transversal to L_0 is the graph of a linear map $S: JL_0 \to L_0$, i.e.,

$$\begin{array}{rcl} L &=& \mathrm{span} \text{ of } \{Je_1+SJe_1,\ldots,Je_n+SJe_n\} \\ \mathrm{when} & L_0 &=& \mathrm{span} \text{ of } \{e_1,\ldots,e_n\} \;. \end{array}$$

4. $\mathcal{G}(L_0)$ is contractible.

Hint: $\mathcal{G}(L_0)$ is even convex.

Conclude that $\mathcal{J}(V,\Omega)$ is contractible.

14 Dolbeault Theory

14.1 Splittings

Let (M, J) be an almost complex manifold. The complexified tangent bundle of M is the bundle

$$TM \otimes \mathbb{C}$$

$$\downarrow$$
 M

with fiber $(TM \otimes \mathbb{C})_p = T_pM \otimes \mathbb{C}$ at $p \in M$. If

 T_pM is a $2n\text{-dimensional vector space over }\mathbb{R}$, then $T_pM\otimes\mathbb{C}$ is a $2n\text{-dimensional vector space over }\mathbb{C}$.

We may extend J linearly to $TM \otimes \mathbb{C}$:

$$J(v \otimes c) = Jv \otimes c$$
, $v \in TM$, $c \in \mathbb{C}$.

Since $J^2 = -\mathrm{Id}$, on the complex vector space $(TM \otimes \mathbb{C})_p$, the linear map J_p has eigenvalues $\pm i$. Let

$$T_{1,0} = \{v \in TM \otimes \mathbb{C} \mid Jv = +iv\} = (+i)$$
-eigenspace of J
 $= \{v \otimes 1 - Jv \otimes i \mid v \in TM\}$
 $= (J-)$ holomorphic tangent vectors ;

$$T_{0,1} = \{v \in TM \otimes \mathbb{C} \mid Jv = -iv\} = (-i)$$
-eigenspace of J
 $= \{v \otimes 1 + Jv \otimes i \mid v \in TM\}$
 $= (J$ -)anti-holomorphic tangent vectors .

Since

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi_{1,0}: TM \otimes \mathbb{C} & \longrightarrow & T_{1,0} \\ v & \longmapsto & \frac{1}{2}(v \otimes 1 - Jv \otimes i) \end{array}$$

is a (real) bundle isomorphism such that $\pi_{1,0} \circ J = i\pi_{1,0}$, and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi_{0,1}: TM \otimes \mathbb{C} & \longrightarrow & T_{0,1} \\ v & \longmapsto & \frac{1}{2}(v \otimes 1 + Jv \otimes i) \end{array}$$

is also a (real) bundle isomorphism such that $\pi_{0,1} \circ J = -i\pi_{0,1}$, we conclude that we have isomorphisms of complex vector bundles

$$(TM,J) \simeq T_{1,0} \simeq \overline{T_{0,1}}$$
,

where $\overline{T_{0,1}}$ denotes the complex conjugate bundle of $T_{0,1}$. Extending $\pi_{1,0}$ and $\pi_{0,1}$ to projections of $TM\otimes \mathbb{C}$, we obtain an isomorphism

$$(\pi_{1,0},\pi_{0,1}):TM\otimes\mathbb{C}\stackrel{\simeq}{\longrightarrow} T_{1,0}\oplus T_{0,1}$$
.

79

Similarly, the complexified cotangent bundle splits as

$$(\pi^{1,0},\pi^{0,1}): T^*M \otimes \mathbb{C} \xrightarrow{\simeq} T^{1,0} \oplus T^{0,1}$$

where

$$\begin{array}{ll} T^{1,0} & = & (T_{1,0})^* = \{ \eta \in T^* \otimes \mathbb{C} \mid \eta(J\omega) = i\eta(\omega) \ , \forall \omega \in TM \otimes \mathbb{C} \} \\ & = & \{ \xi \otimes 1 - (\xi \circ J) \otimes i \mid \xi \in T^*M \} \\ & = & \mathbf{complex-linear\ cotangent\ vectors} \ . \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} T^{0,1} & = & (T_{0,1})^* = \{\eta \in T^* \otimes \mathbb{C} \mid \eta(J\omega) = -i\eta(\omega) \ , \forall \omega \in TM \otimes \mathbb{C} \} \\ & = & \{\xi \otimes 1 + (\xi \circ J) \otimes i \mid \xi \in T^*M \} \\ & = & \mathbf{complex\text{-}antilinear\ cotangent\ vectors} \ , \end{array}$$

and $\pi^{1,0}, \pi^{0,1}$ are the two natural projections

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \pi^{1,0}: T^*M \otimes \mathbb{C} & \longrightarrow & T^{1,0} \\ & \eta & \longmapsto & \eta^{1,0} := \frac{1}{2}(\eta - i\eta \circ J) \ ; \\ \\ \pi^{0,1}: T^*M \otimes \mathbb{C} & \longrightarrow & T^{0,1} \\ & \eta & \longmapsto & \eta^{0,1} := \frac{1}{2}(\eta + i\eta \circ J) \ . \end{array}$$

14.2 Forms of Type (ℓ, m)

For an almost complex manifold (M, J), let

$$\Omega^k(M;\mathbb{C}) := \text{ sections of } \Lambda^k(T^*M \otimes \mathbb{C})$$

= **complex-valued k-forms on** $M, where$

$$\begin{array}{lll} \Lambda^k(T^*M\otimes\mathbb{C}) &:= & \Lambda^k(T^{1,0}\oplus T^{0,1})\\ &= & \oplus_{\ell+m=k}\underbrace{(\Lambda^\ell T^{1,0})\wedge (\Lambda^m T^{0,1})}_{\Lambda^{\ell,m}(\text{definition})}\\ &= & \oplus_{\ell+m=k}\Lambda^{\ell,m}\;. \end{array}$$

In particular, $\Lambda^{1,0} = T^{1,0}$ and $\Lambda^{0,1} = T^{0,1}$.

Definition 14.1 The differential forms of type (ℓ, m) on (M, J) are the sections of $\Lambda^{\ell,m}$:

$$\Omega^{\ell,m} := sections of \Lambda^{\ell,m}$$
.

Then

$$\Omega^k(M;\mathbb{C}) = \bigoplus_{\ell+m=k} \Omega^{\ell,m}$$
.

Let $\pi^{\ell,m}: \Lambda^k(T^*M\otimes \mathbb{C}) \to \Lambda^{\ell,m}$ be the projection map, where $\ell+m=k$. The usual exterior derivative d composed with these projections induces differential operators ∂ and $\bar{\partial}$ on forms of type (ℓ,m) :

$$\begin{array}{lll} \partial &:= & \pi^{\ell+1,m} \circ d: \Omega^{\ell,m}(M) \longrightarrow \Omega^{\ell+1,m}(M) \\ \bar{\partial} &:= & \pi^{\ell,m+1} \circ d: \Omega^{\ell,m}(M) \longrightarrow \Omega^{\ell,m+1}(M) \; . \end{array}$$

If $\beta \in \Omega^{\ell,m}(M)$, with $k = \ell + m$, then $d\beta \in \Omega^{k+1}(M; \mathbb{C})$:

$$d\beta = \sum_{r+s=k+1} \pi^{r,s} d\beta = \pi^{k+1,0} d\beta + \dots + \partial\beta + \bar{\partial}\beta + \dots + \pi^{0,k+1} d\beta.$$

14.3 *J*-Holomorphic Functions

Let $f: M \to \mathbb{C}$ be a smooth complex-valued function on M. The exterior derivative d extends linearly to \mathbb{C} -valued functions as $df = d(\operatorname{Re} f) + i d(\operatorname{Im} f)$.

Definition 14.2 A function f is (J-)holomorphic at $x \in M$ if df_p is complex linear, i.e., $df_p \circ J = i df_p$. A function f is (J-)holomorphic if it is holomorphic at all $p \in M$.

Exercise. Show that

$$df_p \circ J = i \, df_p \quad \iff \quad df_p \in T_p^{1,0} \quad \iff \quad \pi_p^{0,1} df_p = 0 \ .$$

 \Diamond

Definition 14.3 A function f is (J-)anti-holomorphic at $p \in M$ if df_p is complex antilinear, i.e., $df_p \circ J = -i df_p$.

Exercise.

$$\begin{split} df_p \circ J = -i \, df_p &\iff df_{\underline{p}} \in T_p^{0,1} \iff \pi_p^{1,0} df_{\underline{p}} = 0 \\ &\iff d\bar{f}_p \in T_p^{1,0} \iff \pi_p^{0,1} d\bar{f}_p = 0 \\ &\iff \bar{f} \text{ is holomorphic at } p \in M \;. \end{split}$$



Definition 14.4 On functions, $d = \partial + \bar{\partial}$, where

$$\partial := \pi^{1,0} \circ d \quad and \quad \bar{\partial} := \pi^{0,1} \circ d$$
.

Then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f \text{ is holomorphic} & \Longleftrightarrow & \bar{\partial} f = 0 \ , \\ f \text{ is anti-holomorphic} & \Longleftrightarrow & \partial f = 0 \ . \end{array}$$

- What about higher differential forms?

81

14.4 Dolbeault Cohomology

Suppose that $d = \partial + \bar{\partial}$, i.e.,

$$d\beta = \underbrace{\partial \beta}_{\in \Omega^{\ell+1,m}} + \underbrace{\bar{\partial} \beta}_{\in \Omega^{\ell,m+1}} \;, \quad \forall \beta \in \Omega^{\ell,m} \;.$$

Then, for any form $\beta \in \Omega^{\ell,m}$,

$$0 = d^2\beta = \underbrace{\partial^2\beta}_{\in\Omega^{\ell+2,m}} + \underbrace{\partial\bar{\partial}\beta + \bar{\partial}\partial\beta}_{\in\Omega^{\ell+1,m+1}} + \underbrace{\bar{\partial}^2\beta}_{\in\Omega^{\ell,m+2}} \; ,$$

which implies

$$\begin{cases} \bar{\partial}^2 = 0\\ \partial \bar{\partial} + \bar{\partial} \partial = 0\\ \partial^2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

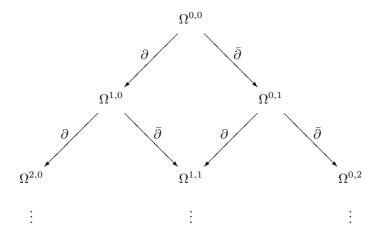
Since $\bar{\partial}^2 = 0$, the chain

$$0 \longrightarrow \Omega^{\ell,0} \stackrel{\bar{\partial}}{\longrightarrow} \Omega^{\ell,1} \stackrel{\bar{\partial}}{\longrightarrow} \Omega^{\ell,2} \stackrel{\bar{\partial}}{\longrightarrow} \cdots$$

is a differential complex; its cohomology groups

$$H^{\ell,m}_{\text{Dolbeault}}(M) := \frac{\ker \ \bar{\partial} : \Omega^{\ell,m} \longrightarrow \Omega^{\ell,m+1}}{\operatorname{im} \ \bar{\partial} : \Omega^{\ell,m-1} \longrightarrow \Omega^{\ell,m}}$$

are called the **Dolbeault cohomology** groups.



– When is $d = \partial + \bar{\partial}$? See the next lecture.

Homework 10: Integrability

This set of problems is from [11, p.46-47].

1. Let (M, J) be an almost complex manifold. Its **Nijenhuis tensor** \mathcal{N} is:

$$\mathcal{N}(v, w) := [Jv, Jw] - J[v, Jw] - J[Jv, w] - [v, w],$$

where v and w are vector fields on M, $[\cdot, \cdot]$ is the usual bracket

$$[v, w] \cdot f := v \cdot (w \cdot f) - w \cdot (v \cdot f)$$
, for $f \in C^{\infty}(M)$,

and $v \cdot f = df(v)$.

- (a) Check that, if the map $v \mapsto [v, w]$ is complex linear (in the sense that it commutes with J), then $\mathcal{N} \equiv 0$.
- (b) Show that \mathcal{N} is actually a tensor, that is: $\mathcal{N}(v, w)$ at $x \in M$ depends only on the values $v_x, w_x \in T_xM$ and not really on the vector fields v and w.
- (c) Compute $\mathcal{N}(v, Jv)$. Deduce that, if M is a surface, then $\mathcal{N} \equiv 0$.

A theorem of Newlander and Nirenberg [88] states that an almost complex manifold (M,J) is a complex (analytic) manifold if and only if $\mathcal{N}\equiv 0$. Combining (c) with the fact that any orientable surface is symplectic, we conclude that any orientable surface is a complex manifold, a result already known to Gauss.

- 2. Let \mathcal{N} be as above. For any map $f: \mathbb{R}^{2n} \to \mathbb{C}$ and any vector field v on \mathbb{R}^{2n} , we have $v \cdot f = v \cdot (f_1 + if_2) = v \cdot f_1 + iv \cdot f_2$, so that $f \mapsto v \cdot f$ is a complex linear map.
 - (a) Let \mathbb{R}^{2n} be endowed with an almost complex structure J, and suppose that f is a J-holomorphic function, that is,

$$df \circ J = i df$$
.

Show that $df(\mathcal{N}(v, w)) = 0$ for all vector fields v, w.

- (b) Suppose that there exist n J-holomorphic functions, f_1, \ldots, f_n , on \mathbb{R}^{2n} , which are independent at some point x, i.e., the real and imaginary parts of $(df_1)_x, \ldots, (df_n)_x$ form a basis of $T_x^*\mathbb{R}^{2n}$. Show that \mathcal{N} vanishes identically at x.
- (c) Assume that M is a complex manifold and J is its complex structure. Show that \mathcal{N} vanishes identically everywhere on M.

In general, an almost complex manifold has *no J*-holomorphic functions at all. On the other hand, it has *plenty* of *J*-holomorphic curves: maps $f: \mathbb{C} \to M$ such that $df \circ i = J \circ df$. *J*-holomorphic curves, also known as **pseudo-holomorphic curves**, provide a main tool in symplectic topology, as first realized by Gromov [49].

Part VI

Kähler Manifolds

Kähler geometry lies at the intersection of complex, riemannian and symplectic geometries, and plays a central role in all of these fields. We will start by reviewing complex manifolds. After describing the local normal form for Kähler manifolds (Lecture 16), we conclude with a summary of Hodge theory for compact Kähler manifolds (Lecture 17).

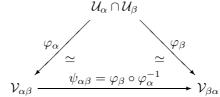
15 Complex Manifolds

15.1 Complex Charts

Definition 15.1 A complex manifold of (complex) dimension n is a set M with a complete complex atlas

$$\mathcal{A} = \{ (\mathcal{U}_{\alpha}, \mathcal{V}_{\alpha}, \varphi_{\alpha}) , \alpha \in \text{ index set } I \}$$

where $M = \bigcup_{\alpha} \mathcal{U}_{\alpha}$, the \mathcal{V}_{α} 's are open subsets of \mathbb{C}^n , and the maps $\varphi_{\alpha} : \mathcal{U}_{\alpha} \to \mathcal{V}_{\alpha}$ are such that the transition maps $\psi_{\alpha\beta}$ are biholomorphic as maps on open subsets of \mathbb{C}^n :



where $V_{\alpha\beta} = \varphi_{\alpha}(\mathcal{U}_{\alpha} \cap \mathcal{U}_{\beta}) \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$ and $V_{\beta\alpha} = \varphi_{\beta}(\mathcal{U}_{\alpha} \cap \mathcal{U}_{\beta}) \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$. $\psi_{\alpha\beta}$ being biholomorphic means that $\psi_{\alpha\beta}$ is a bijection and that $\psi_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\psi_{\alpha\beta}^{-1}$ are both holomorphic.

Proposition 15.2 Any complex manifold has a canonical almost complex structure.

Proof.

1) Local definition of J:

Let $(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}, \varphi : \mathcal{U} \to \mathcal{V})$ be a complex chart for a complex manifold M with $\varphi = (z_1, \ldots, z_n)$ written in components relative to complex coordinates $z_j = x_j + iy_j$. At $p \in \mathcal{U}$

$$T_p M = \mathbb{R}$$
-span of $\left\{ \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \right|_p, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} \right|_p : j = 1, \dots, n \right\}$.

Define J over \mathcal{U} by

$$J_p\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\Big|_p\right) = \left.\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\Big|_p$$

$$J_p\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\Big|_p\right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\Big|_p$$

$$j = 1, \dots, n.$$

2) This J is well-defined globally:

If $(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}, \varphi)$ and $(\mathcal{U}', \mathcal{V}', \varphi')$ are two charts, we need to show that J = J' on their overlap.

On $\mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{U}'$, $\psi \circ \varphi = \varphi'$. If $z_j = x_j + iy_j$ and $w_j = u_j + iv_j$ are coordinates on \mathcal{U} and \mathcal{U}' , respectively, so that φ and φ' can be written in components $\varphi = (z_1, \ldots, z_n), \ \varphi' = (w_1, \ldots, w_n)$, then $\psi(z_1, \ldots, z_n) = (w_1, \ldots, w_n)$. Taking the derivative of a composition

$$\begin{cases}
\frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} = \sum_{j} \left(\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_k} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_j} + \frac{\partial v_j}{\partial x_k} \frac{\partial}{\partial v_j} \right) \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial y_k} = \sum_{j} \left(\frac{\partial u_j}{\partial y_k} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_j} + \frac{\partial v_j}{\partial y_k} \frac{\partial}{\partial v_j} \right)
\end{cases}$$

Since ψ is biholomorphic, each component of ψ satisfies the Cauchy-Riemann equations:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_k} &= \frac{\partial v_j}{\partial y_k} \\ \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial y_k} &= -\frac{\partial v_j}{\partial x_k} \end{cases}$$
 $j, k = 1, \dots, n$.

These equations imply

$$J' \sum_{j} \left(\frac{\partial u_{j}}{\partial x_{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_{j}} + \frac{\partial v_{j}}{\partial x_{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial v_{j}} \right) = \sum_{j} \left(\frac{\partial u_{j}}{\partial y_{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_{j}} + \frac{\partial v_{j}}{\partial y_{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial v_{j}} \right)$$

$$\sum_{j} \left(\underbrace{\frac{\partial u_{j}}{\partial x_{k}}}_{\frac{\partial v_{j}}{\partial y_{k}}} \frac{\partial}{\partial v_{j}} - \underbrace{\frac{\partial v_{j}}{\partial x_{j}}}_{-\frac{\partial u_{j}}{\partial y_{k}}} \frac{\partial}{\partial u_{j}} \right)$$

which matches the equation

$$J\frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y_k} \ .$$

15.2 Forms on Complex Manifolds

Suppose that M is a complex manifold and J is its canonical almost complex structure. What does the splitting $\Omega^k(M;\mathbb{C}) = \bigoplus_{\ell+m=k} \Omega^{\ell,m}$ look like? ([22, 48, 65, 107] are good references for this material.)

Let $\mathcal{U} \subseteq M$ be a coordinate neighborhood with complex coordinates z_1, \ldots, z_n , $z_j = x_j + iy_j$, and real coordinates $x_1, y_1, \ldots, x_n, y_n$. At $p \in \mathcal{U}$,

$$T_p M = \mathbb{R}\text{-span}\left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\Big|_p, \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\Big|_p\right\}$$

$$T_p M \otimes \mathbb{C} = \mathbb{C}\text{-span}\left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\Big|_p, \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\Big|_p\right\}$$

$$= \underbrace{\mathbb{C}\text{-span}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\bigg|_p - i\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\bigg|_p\right)\right\}}_{T_{1,0} = (+i)\text{-eigenspace of }J} \oplus \underbrace{\mathbb{C}\text{-span}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\bigg|_p + i\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\bigg|_p\right)\right\}}_{T_{0,1} = (-i)\text{-eigenspace of }J}$$

$$J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} - i\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\right) = i\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} - i\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\right) \qquad J\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} + i\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\right) = -i\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} + i\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}\right)$$

This can be written more concisely using:

Definition 15.3

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z_j} := \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} - i \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} \right) \quad and \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}_j} := \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} + i \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} \right) .$$

Hence,

$$(T_{1,0})_p = \mathbb{C}\text{-span}\left\{\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial z_j}\right|_p : j = 1, \dots, n\right\}, \quad (T_{0,1})_p = \mathbb{C}\text{-span}\left\{\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}_j}\right|_p : j = 1, \dots, n\right\}.$$

Similarly,

$$T^*M \otimes \mathbb{C} = \mathbb{C}\operatorname{-span}\{dx_j, dy_j : j = 1, \dots, n\}$$

$$= \underbrace{\mathbb{C}\operatorname{-span}\{dx_j + idy_j : j = 1, \dots, n\}}_{T^{1,0}} \oplus \underbrace{\mathbb{C}\operatorname{-span}\{dx_j - idy_j : j = 1, \dots, n\}}_{T^{0,1}}$$

$$(dx_j + idy_j) \circ J = i(dx_j + idy_j) \qquad (dx_j - idy_j) \circ J = -i(dx_j - idy_j)$$

Putting

$$dz_j = dx_j + idy_j$$
 and $d\bar{z}_j = dx_j - idy_j$,

we obtain

$$T^{1,0} = \mathbb{C}$$
-span $\{dz_j : j = 1, \dots, n\}$, $T^{0,1} = \mathbb{C}$ -span $\{d\bar{z}_j : j = 1, \dots, n\}$.

On the coordinate neighborhood \mathcal{U} ,

$$\begin{array}{lll} (1,0)\text{-forms} & = & \left\{ \sum_{j} b_{j} dz_{j} \mid b_{j} \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \right\} \\ (0,1)\text{-forms} & = & \left\{ \sum_{j} b_{j} d\bar{z}_{j} \mid b_{j} \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \right\} \\ (2,0)\text{-forms} & = & \left\{ \sum_{j_{1} < j_{2}} b_{j_{1},j_{2}} dz_{j_{1}} \wedge dz_{j_{2}} \mid b_{j_{1},j_{2}} \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \right\} \\ (1,1)\text{-forms} & = & \left\{ \sum_{j_{1},j_{2}} b_{j_{1},j_{2}} dz_{j_{1}} \wedge d\bar{z}_{j_{2}} \mid b_{j_{1},j_{2}} \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \right\} \\ (0,2)\text{-forms} & = & \left\{ \sum_{j_{1} < j_{2}} b_{j_{1},j_{2}} d\bar{z}_{j_{1}} \wedge d\bar{z}_{j_{2}} \mid b_{j_{1},j_{2}} \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \right\} \end{array}$$

If we use multi-index notation:

$$J = (j_1, \dots, j_m) \qquad 1 \le j_1 < \dots < j_m \le n$$

$$|J| = m$$

$$dz_L = dz_{j_1} \wedge dz_{j_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dz_{j_m}$$

then

$$\Omega^{\ell,m} = (\ell,m)\text{-forms} = \left\{ \sum_{|J|=\ell,|K|=m} b_{_{J,K}} dz_{_J} \wedge d\bar{z}_{_K} \mid b_{_{J,K}} \in C^\infty(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \right\} \; .$$

15.3 Differentials

On a coordinate neighborhood \mathcal{U} , a form $\beta \in \Omega^k(M;\mathbb{C})$ may be written as

$$\beta = \sum_{|J|+|K|=k} a_{_{J,K}} dx_{_J} \wedge dy_{_K} \ , \qquad \text{ with } a_{_{J,K}} \in C^\infty(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \ .$$

We would like to know whether the following equality holds:

$$d\beta = \sum (\partial a_{\scriptscriptstyle J,\scriptscriptstyle K} + \bar{\partial} a_{\scriptscriptstyle J,\scriptscriptstyle K}) dx_{\scriptscriptstyle J} \wedge dy_{\scriptscriptstyle K} \stackrel{?}{=} (\partial + \bar{\partial}) \sum a_{\scriptscriptstyle J,\scriptscriptstyle K} dx_{\scriptscriptstyle J} \wedge dy_{\scriptscriptstyle K} \ .$$

If we use the identities

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} dx_j + i dy_j = dz_j \\ dx_j - i dy_j = d\bar{z}_j \end{array} \right. \iff \left\{ \begin{array}{l} dx_j = \frac{1}{2}(dz_j + d\bar{z}_j) \\ dy_j = \frac{1}{2i}(dz_j - d\bar{z}_j) \end{array} \right.$$

15.3 Differentials 87

after substituting and reshuffling, we obtain

$$\begin{split} \beta &= \sum_{|J|+|K|=k} b_{J,K} dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K \\ &= \sum_{\ell+m=k} \underbrace{\left(\sum_{|J|=\ell,|K|=m} b_{J,K} dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K\right)}_{\in \Omega^{\ell,m}}, \\ d\beta &= \sum_{\ell+m=k} \left(\sum_{|J|=\ell,|K|=m} db_{J,K} \wedge dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K\right) \\ &= \sum_{\ell+m=k} \sum_{|J|=\ell,|K|=m} \left(\partial b_{J,K} + \bar{\partial} b_{J,K}\right) \wedge dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K \\ &\qquad \qquad \text{(because } d = \partial + \bar{\partial} \text{ on functions)} \end{split}$$

Therefore, $d = \partial + \bar{\partial}$ on forms of any degree for a *complex* manifold.

Conclusion. If M is a complex manifold, then $d = \partial + \bar{\partial}$. (For an almost complex manifold this fails because there are no coordinate functions z_j to give a suitable basis of 1-forms.)

Remark. If $b \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U}; \mathbb{C})$, in terms of z and \bar{z} , we obtain the following formulas:

$$db = \sum_{j} \left(\frac{\partial b}{\partial x_{j}} dx_{j} + \frac{\partial b}{\partial y_{j}} dy_{j} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{j} \left[\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial b}{\partial x_{j}} - i \frac{\partial b}{\partial y_{j}} \right) (dx_{j} + i dy_{j}) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial b}{\partial x_{j}} + i \frac{\partial b}{\partial y_{j}} \right) (dx_{j} - i dy_{j}) \right]$$

$$= \sum_{j} \left(\frac{\partial b}{\partial z_{j}} dz_{j} + \frac{\partial b}{\partial \bar{z}_{j}} d\bar{z}_{j} \right) .$$

Hence:

 $= \partial \beta + \bar{\partial} \beta$.



In the case where $\beta \in \Omega^{\ell,m}$, we have

$$\begin{split} d\beta &=& \partial\beta + \bar{\partial}\beta = (\ell+1,m)\text{-form} + (\ell,m+1)\text{-form} \\ 0 &=& d^2\beta &=& (\ell+2,m)\text{-form} + (\ell+1,m+1)\text{-form} + (\ell,m+2)\text{-form} \\ &=& \underbrace{\partial^2\beta}_0 + \underbrace{(\partial\bar{\partial} + \bar{\partial}\partial)\beta}_0 + \underbrace{\bar{\partial}^2\beta}_0 \ . \end{split}$$

Hence, $\bar{\partial}^2 = 0$.

The Dolbeault theorem states that for complex manifolds

$$H^{\ell,m}_{\mathrm{Dolbeault}}(M) = H^m(M; \mathcal{O}(\Omega^{(\ell,0)})) \ ,$$

where $\mathcal{O}(\Omega^{(\ell,0)})$ is the sheaf of forms of type $(\ell,0)$ over M.

Theorem 15.4 (Newlander-Nirenberg, 1957 [88])

Let (M, J) be an almost complex manifold. Let \mathcal{N} be the Nijenhuis tensor (defined in Homework 10). Then:

$$\begin{array}{ll} M \ \ is \ a \ complex \ manifold & \iff \ J \ \ is \ integrable \\ & \iff \ \mathcal{N} \equiv 0 \\ & \iff \ d = \partial + \bar{\partial} \\ & \iff \ \bar{\partial}^2 = 0 \\ & \iff \ \pi^{2,0} d|_{\Omega^{0,1}} = 0 \ . \end{array}$$

For the proof of this theorem, besides the original reference, see also [22, 30, 48, 65, 107]. Naturally most almost complex manifolds have $d \neq \partial + \bar{\partial}$.

Homework 11: Complex Projective Space

The complex projective space \mathbb{CP}^n is the space of complex lines in \mathbb{C}^{n+1} :

 \mathbb{CP}^n is obtained from $\mathbb{C}^{n+1}\setminus\{0\}$ by making the identifications $(z_0,\ldots,z_n)\sim(\lambda z_0,\ldots,\lambda z_n)$ for all $\lambda\in\mathbb{C}\setminus\{0\}$. One denotes by $[z_0,\ldots,z_n]$ the equivalence class of (z_0,\ldots,z_n) , and calls z_0,\ldots,z_n the homogeneous coordinates of the point $p=[z_0,\ldots,z_n]$. (The homogeneous coordinates are, of course, only determined up to multiplication by a non-zero complex number λ .)

Let \mathcal{U}_i be the subset of \mathbb{CP}^n consisting of all points $p = [z_0, \dots, z_n]$ for which $z_i \neq 0$. Let $\varphi_i : \mathcal{U}_i \to \mathbb{C}^n$ be the map

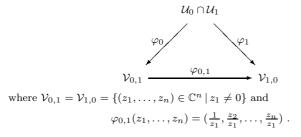
$$\varphi_i([z_0,\ldots,z_n]) = \left(\frac{z_0}{z_i},\ldots,\frac{z_{i-1}}{z_i},\frac{z_{i+1}}{z_i},\ldots,\frac{z_n}{z_i}\right).$$

1. Show that the collection

$$\{(\mathcal{U}_i, \mathbb{C}^n, \varphi_i), i = 0, \dots, n\}$$

is an atlas in the *complex* sense, i.e., the transition maps are biholomorphic. Conclude that \mathbb{CP}^n is a complex manifold.

Hint: Work out the transition maps associated with $(\mathcal{U}_0, \mathbb{C}^n, \varphi_0)$ and $(\mathcal{U}_1, \mathbb{C}^n, \varphi_1)$. Show that the transition diagram has the form



2. Show that the 1-dimensional complex manifold \mathbb{CP}^1 is diffeomorphic, as a real 2-dimensional manifold, to S^2 .

Hint: Stereographic projection.

16 Kähler Forms

16.1 Kähler Forms

Definition 16.1 A Kähler manifold is a symplectic manifold (M, ω) equipped with an integrable compatible almost complex structure. The symplectic form ω is then called a Kähler form.

It follows immediately from the previous definition that

 (M,ω) is Kähler \implies M is a complex manifold

$$\implies \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \Omega^k(M;\mathbb{C}) = \oplus_{\ell+m=k} \Omega^{\ell,m} \\ d = \partial + \bar{\partial} \end{array} \right.$$

where

$$\begin{array}{lll} \partial & = & \pi^{\ell+1,m} \circ d : \Omega^{\ell,m} \to \Omega^{\ell+1,m} \\ \bar{\partial} & = & \pi^{\ell,m+1} \circ d : \Omega^{\ell,m} \to \Omega^{\ell,m+1} \end{array}.$$

On a complex chart $(\mathcal{U}, z_1, \ldots, z_n)$, $n = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} M$,

$$\Omega^{\ell,m} = \left\{ \sum_{|J|=\ell, |K|=m} b_{_{JK}} dz_{_J} \wedge d\bar{z}_{_K} \mid b_{_{JK}} \in C^\infty(\mathcal{U};\mathbb{C}) \right\} \; ,$$

where

$$\begin{array}{rclcrcl} J & = & (j_1, \dots, j_\ell) \;, & & j_1 < \dots < j_\ell \;, & & dz_{_J} & = & dz_{j_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dz_{j_\ell} \;, \\ K & = & (k_1, \dots, k_m) \;, & k_1 < \dots < k_m \;, & d\bar{z}_{_K} & = & d\bar{z}_{k_1} \wedge \dots \wedge d\bar{z}_{k_m} \;. \end{array}$$

On the other hand,

 (M, ω) is Kähler $\implies \omega$ is a symplectic form.

- Where does ω fit with respect to the above decomposition? A Kähler form ω is
- 1. a 2-form,
- 2. compatible with the complex structure,
- 3. closed,
- 4. real-valued, and
- 5. nondegenerate.

These properties translate into:

16.1 Kähler Forms 91

1.
$$\Omega^2(M;\mathbb{C}) = \Omega^{2,0} \oplus \Omega^{1,1} \oplus \Omega^{0,2}$$
.

On a local complex chart $(\mathcal{U}, z_1, \ldots, z_n)$,

$$\omega = \sum a_{jk} \ dz_j \wedge dz_k + \sum b_{jk} \ dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k + \sum c_{jk} \ d\bar{z}_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

for some $a_{jk}, b_{jk}, c_{jk} \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U}; \mathbb{C})$.

2. J is a symplectomorphism, that is, $J^*\omega = \omega$ where $(J^*\omega)(u,v) := \omega(Ju,Jv)$.

$$J^*dz_j = dz_j \circ J = idz_j$$

$$J^*d\bar{z}_j = d\bar{z}_j \circ J = -id\bar{z}_j$$

$$J^*\omega = \sum_{j=1}^{n} (i \cdot i) a_{jk} dz_j \wedge dz_k + i(-i) \sum_{j=1}^{n} b_{jk} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k + (-i)^2 \sum_{j=1}^{n} c_{jk} d\bar{z}_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

$$J^*\omega = \omega \iff a_{jk} = 0 = c_{jk} , \text{ all } j, k \iff \omega \in \Omega^{1,1} .$$

3.
$$0 = d\omega = \underbrace{\partial \omega}_{(2,1)-\text{form}} + \underbrace{\bar{\partial} \omega}_{(1,2)-\text{form}} \Longrightarrow \begin{cases} \partial \omega = 0 & \omega \text{ is } \partial\text{-closed} \\ \bar{\partial} \omega = 0 & \omega \text{ is } \bar{\partial}\text{-closed} \end{cases}$$

Hence, ω defines a Dolbeault (1,1) cohomology class,

$$[\omega] \in H^{1,1}_{Dolbeault}(M)$$
.

Putting $b_{jk} = \frac{i}{2}h_{jk}$,

$$\omega = \frac{i}{2} \sum_{j,k=1}^{n} h_{jk} \ dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k , \qquad h_{jk} \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U}; \mathbb{C}).$$

4. ω real-valued $\iff \omega = \overline{\omega}$

$$\overline{\omega} = -\frac{i}{2} \sum \overline{h_{jk}} \ d\bar{z}_j \wedge dz_k = \frac{i}{2} \sum \overline{h_{jk}} \ dz_k \wedge d\bar{z}_j = \frac{i}{2} \sum \overline{h_{kj}} \ dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

$$\omega \text{ real } \iff h_{jk} = \overline{h_{kj}} \ ,$$

i.e., at every point $p \in \mathcal{U}$, the $n \times n$ matrix $(h_{jk}(p))$ is hermitian.

5. nondegeneracy:
$$\omega^n = \underbrace{\omega \wedge \ldots \wedge \omega}_n \neq 0$$
.

Exercise. Check that

$$\omega^n = n! \left(\frac{i}{2}\right)^n \det(h_{jk}) dz_1 \wedge d\bar{z}_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge dz_n \wedge d\bar{z}_n .$$

 \Diamond

Now

$$\omega$$
 nondegenerate \iff $\det_{\mathbb{C}}(h_{jk}) \neq 0$,

i.e., at every $p \in M$, $(h_{jk}(p))$ is a nonsingular matrix.

 \Diamond

2. Again the positivity condition: $\omega(v, Jv) > 0, \ \forall v \neq 0.$

Exercise. Show that $(h_{jk}(p))$ is positive-definite.

$$\omega$$
 positive \iff $(h_{ik}) \gg 0$,

i.e., at each $p \in \mathcal{U}$, $(h_{jk}(p))$ is positive-definite.

Conclusion. Kähler forms are ∂ - and $\bar{\partial}$ -closed (1,1)-forms, which are given on a local chart $(\mathcal{U}, z_1, \ldots, z_n)$ by

$$\omega = \frac{i}{2} \sum_{j,k=1}^{n} h_{jk} \ dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

where, at every point $p \in \mathcal{U}$, $(h_{jk}(p))$ is a positive-definite hermitian matrix.

16.2 An Application

Theorem 16.2 (Banyaga) Let M be a compact complex manifold. Let ω_0 and ω_1 be Kähler forms on M. If $[\omega_0] = [\omega_1] \in H^2_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M)$, then (M, ω_0) and (M, ω_1) are symplectomorphic.

Proof. Any combination $\omega_t = (1 - t)\omega_0 + t\omega_1$ is symplectic for $0 \le t \le 1$, because, on a complex chart $(\mathcal{U}, z_1, \ldots, z_n)$, where $n = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} M$, we have

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \omega_0 & = & \frac{i}{2} \sum h_{jk}^0 dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k \\ \\ \omega_1 & = & \frac{i}{2} \sum h_{jk}^1 dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k \\ \\ \omega_t & = & \frac{i}{2} \sum h_{jk}^t dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k \;, \quad \text{where } h_{jk}^t = (1-t)h_{jk}^0 + th_{jk}^1 \;. \\ \\ & (h_{jk}^0) \gg 0 \;, (h_{jk}^1) \gg 0 \implies (h_{jk}^t) \gg 0 \;. \end{array}$$

Apply the Moser theorem (Theorem 7.2).

16.3 Recipe to Obtain Kähler Forms

Definition 16.3 Let M be a complex manifold. A function $\rho \in C^{\infty}(M; \mathbb{R})$ is **strictly plurisubharmonic** (s.p.s.h.) if, on each local complex chart $(\mathcal{U}, z_1, \ldots, z_n)$, where $n = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} M$, the matrix $\left(\frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial z_j \partial \overline{z}_k}(p)\right)$ is positive-definite at all $p \in \mathcal{U}$.

Proposition 16.4 Let M be a complex manifold and let $\rho \in C^{\infty}(M;\mathbb{R})$ be s.p.s.h.. Then

$$\omega = \frac{i}{2} \partial \bar{\partial} \rho$$
 is Kähler.

A function ρ as in the previous proposition is called a (global) **Kähler potential**.

Proof. Simply observe that:

$$\begin{cases} \partial \omega &= \frac{i}{2} \stackrel{0}{\partial^{2}} \bar{\partial} \rho = 0 \\ \bar{\partial} \omega &= \frac{i}{2} \underbrace{\bar{\partial}}_{-\partial \bar{\partial}} \bar{\partial} \rho = -\frac{i}{2} \partial \underbrace{\bar{\partial}}_{0}^{2} \rho = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$d\omega = \partial\omega + \bar{\partial}\omega = 0 \implies \omega \text{ is closed }.$$

$$\overline{\omega} = -\frac{i}{2}\bar{\partial}\partial\rho = \frac{i}{2}\partial\bar{\partial}\rho = \omega \implies \omega \text{ is real }.$$

$$\omega \in \Omega^{1,1} \implies J^*\omega = \omega \implies \omega(\cdot, J \cdot)$$
 is symmetric .

Exercise. Show that, for $f \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U}; \mathbb{C})$,

$$\partial f = \sum \frac{\partial f}{\partial z_i} dz_j$$
 and $\bar{\partial} f = \sum \frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}_i} d\bar{z}_j$.

Since the right-hand sides are in $\Omega^{1,0}$ and $\Omega^{0,1}$, respectively, it suffices to show that the sum of the two expressions is df.

$$\omega = \frac{i}{2} \partial \bar{\partial} \rho = \frac{i}{2} \sum_{k} \frac{\partial}{\partial z_j} \left(\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \bar{z}_k} \right) dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k = \frac{i}{2} \sum_{k} \underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial z_j \partial \bar{z}_k} \right)}_{h_{ik}} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k .$$

$$\rho$$
 is s.p.s.h $\implies (h_{jk}) \gg 0 \implies \omega(\cdot, J \cdot)$ is positive .

In particular, ω is nondegenerate.

Example. Let $M = \mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n}$, with complex coordinates (z_1, \ldots, z_n) and corresponding real coordinates $(x_1, y_1, \ldots, x_n, y_n)$ via $z_j = x_j + iy_j$. Let

$$\rho(x_1, y_1, \dots, x_n, y_n) = \sum_{j=1}^n (x_j^2 + y_j^2) = \sum_{j=1}^n |z_j|^2 = \sum_{j=1}^n z_j \bar{z}_j.$$

Then

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z_j} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \bar{z}_k} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z_j} z_k = \delta_{jk} ,$$

so

$$(h_{jk}) = \left(\frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial z_j \partial \bar{z}_k}\right) = (\delta_{jk}) = \text{Id} \gg 0 \implies \rho \text{ is s.p.s.h.}.$$

The corresponding Kähler form

$$\omega = \frac{i}{2} \partial \bar{\partial} \rho = \frac{i}{2} \sum_{j,k} \delta_{jk} \ dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$
$$= \frac{i}{2} \sum_j dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j = \sum_j dx_j \wedge dy_j \quad \text{is the standard form .}$$

\Diamond

16.4 Local Canonical Form for Kähler Forms

There is a local converse to the previous construction of Kähler forms.

Theorem 16.5 Let ω be a closed real-valued (1,1)-form on a complex manifold M and let $p \in M$. Then there exist a neighborhood \mathcal{U} of p and $\rho \in C^{\infty}(\mathcal{U}; \mathbb{R})$ such that, on \mathcal{U} ,

$$\omega = \frac{i}{2} \partial \bar{\partial} \rho \ .$$

The function ρ is then called a (local) **Kähler potential**.

The proof requires holomorphic versions of Poincaré's lemma, namely, the local triviality of Dolbeault groups:

 $\forall p \in M \quad \exists \text{ neighborhood } \mathcal{U} \text{ of } p \text{ such that } \quad H^{\ell,m}_{\text{Dolbeault}}(\mathcal{U}) = 0 \text{ , } m > 0 \text{ ,}$

and the local triviality of the holomorphic de Rham groups; see [48].

Theorem 16.6 Let M be a complex manifold, $\rho \in C^{\infty}(M; \mathbb{R})$ s.p.s.h., X a complex submanifold, and $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ the inclusion map. Then $i^*\rho$ is s.p.s.h..

Proof. Let $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} M = n$ and $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X = n - m$. For $p \in X$, choose a chart $(\mathcal{U}, z_1, \ldots, z_n)$ for M centered at p and adapted to X, i.e., $X \cap \mathcal{U}$ is given by $z_1 = \ldots = z_m = 0$. In this chart, $i^*\rho = \rho(0, 0, \ldots, 0, z_{m+1}, \ldots, z_n)$.

$$i^*p$$
 is s.p.s.h. $\iff \left(\frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial z_{m+j}\partial \bar{z}_{m+k}}(0,\ldots,0,z_{m+1},\ldots,z_n)\right)$ is positive-definite,

which holds since this is a minor of $\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z_j \partial \bar{z}_k}(0,\ldots,0,z_{m+1},\ldots,z_n)\right)$.

Corollary 16.7 Any complex submanifold of a Kähler manifold is also Kähler.

Definition 16.8 Let (M, ω) be a Kähler manifold, X a complex submanifold, and $i: X \hookrightarrow M$ the inclusion. Then $(X, i^*\omega)$ is called a Kähler submanifold.

Example. Complex vector space (\mathbb{C}^n, ω) where $\omega = \frac{i}{2} \sum dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j$ is Kähler. Every complex submanifold of \mathbb{C}^n is Kähler.

Example. The complex projective space is

$$\mathbb{CP}^n = \mathbb{C}^{n+1} \backslash \{0\} / \sim$$

where

$$(z_0,\ldots,z_n)\sim(\lambda z_0,\ldots,\lambda z_n)\ ,\quad \lambda\in\mathbb{C}\setminus\{0\}\ .$$

The Fubini-Study form (see Homework 12) is Kähler. Therefore, every **non-singular projective variety** is a Kähler submanifold. Here we mean

non-singular = smooth

projective variety = zero locus of a collection

of homogeneous polynomials $\boldsymbol{.}$



Homework 12: The Fubini-Study Structure

The purpose of the following exercises is to describe the natural Kähler structure on complex projective space, \mathbb{CP}^n .

1. Show that the function on \mathbb{C}^n

$$z \longmapsto \log(|z|^2 + 1)$$

is strictly plurisubharmonic. Conclude that the 2-form

$$\omega_{\text{FS}} = \frac{i}{2} \partial \bar{\partial} \log(|z|^2 + 1)$$

is a Kähler form. (It is usually called the **Fubini-Study form** on \mathbb{C}^n .)

Hint: A hermitian $n \times n$ matrix H is positive definite if and only if $v^*Hv > 0$ for any $v \in \mathbb{C}^n \setminus \{0\}$, where v^* is the transpose of the vector \bar{v} . To prove positive-definiteness, either apply the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, or use the following symmetry observation: $\mathrm{U}(n)$ acts transitively on S^{2n-1} and ω_{FS} is $\mathrm{U}(n)$ -invariant, thus it suffices to show positive-definiteness along *one* direction.

2. Let \mathcal{U} be the open subset of \mathbb{C}^n defined by the inequality $z_1 \neq 0$, and let $\varphi: \mathcal{U} \to \mathcal{U}$ be the map

$$\varphi(z_1,\ldots,z_n) = \frac{1}{z_1}(1,z_2,\ldots,z_n)$$
.

Show that φ maps $\mathcal U$ biholomorphically onto $\mathcal U$ and that

$$\varphi^* \log(|z|^2 + 1) = \log(|z|^2 + 1) + \log \frac{1}{|z_1|^2}$$
. (\star)

3. Notice that, for every point $p \in \mathcal{U}$, we can write the second term in (\star) as the sum of a holomorphic and an anti-holomorphic function:

$$-\log z_1 - \log \overline{z_1}$$

on a neighborhood of p. Conclude that

$$\partial \bar{\partial} \varphi^* \log(|z|^2 + 1) = \partial \bar{\partial} \log(|z|^2 + 1)$$

and hence that $\varphi^*\omega_{_{\mathrm{FS}}} = \omega_{_{\mathrm{FS}}}$.

Hint: You need to use the fact that the pullback by a holomorphic map φ^* commutes with the ∂ and $\bar{\partial}$ operators. This is a consequence of φ^* preserving form type, $\varphi^*(\Omega^{p,q}) \subseteq \Omega^{p,q}$, which in turn is implied by $\varphi^*dz_j = \partial \varphi_j \subseteq \Omega^{1,0}$ and $\varphi^*d\overline{z_j} = \bar{\partial}\overline{\varphi_j} \subseteq \Omega^{0,1}$, where φ_j is the jth component of φ with respect to local complex coordinates (z_1,\ldots,z_n) .

4. Recall that \mathbb{CP}^n is obtained from $\mathbb{C}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$ by making the identifications $(z_0, \ldots, z_n) \sim (\lambda z_0, \ldots, \lambda z_n)$ for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$; $[z_0, \ldots, z_n]$ is the equivalence class of (z_0, \ldots, z_n) .

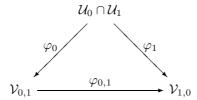
HOMEWORK 12 97

For i = 0, 1, ..., n, let

$$\mathcal{U}_i = \{ [z_0, \dots, z_n] \in \mathbb{CP}^n | z_i \neq 0 \}$$

$$\varphi_i : \mathcal{U}_i \to \mathbb{C}^n \qquad \varphi_i([z_0, \dots, z_n]) = \left(\frac{z_0}{z_i}, \dots, \frac{z_{i-1}}{z_i}, \frac{z_{i+1}}{z_i}, \dots, \frac{z_n}{z_i}\right).$$

Homework 11 showed that the collection $\{(\mathcal{U}_i, \mathbb{C}^n, \varphi_i), i = 0, \dots, n\}$ is a complex atlas (i.e., the transition maps are biholomorphic). In particular, it was shown that the transition diagram associated with $(\mathcal{U}_0, \mathbb{C}^n, \varphi_0)$ and $(\mathcal{U}_1, \mathbb{C}^n, \varphi_1)$ has the form



where $\mathcal{V}_{0,1} = \mathcal{V}_{1,0} = \{(z_1,\ldots,z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n \mid z_1 \neq 0\}$ and $\varphi_{0,1}(z_1,\ldots,z_n) = (\frac{1}{z_1},\frac{z_2}{z_1},\ldots,\frac{z_n}{z_1})$. Now the set \mathcal{U} in exercise 2 is equal to the sets $\mathcal{V}_{0,1}$ and $\mathcal{V}_{1,0}$, and the map φ coincides with $\varphi_{0,1}$.

Show that $\varphi_0^*\omega_{_{\mathrm{FS}}}$ and $\varphi_1^*\omega_{_{\mathrm{FS}}}$ are identical on the overlap $\mathcal{U}_0 \cap \mathcal{U}_1$.

More generally, show that the Kähler forms $\varphi_i^*\omega_{FS}$ "glue together" to define a Kähler structure on \mathbb{CP}^n . This is called the **Fubini-Study form** on complex projective space.

5. Prove that for \mathbb{CP}^1 the Fubini-Study form on the chart $\mathcal{U}_0 = \{[z_0, z_1] \in \mathbb{CP}^1 | z_0 \neq 0\}$ is given by the formula

$$\omega_{\scriptscriptstyle{\mathrm{FS}}} = \frac{dx \wedge dy}{(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^2}$$

where $\frac{z_1}{z_0} = z = x + iy$ is the usual coordinate on \mathbb{C} .

6. Compute the total area of $\mathbb{CP}^1 = \mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$ with respect to ω_{FS} :

$$\int_{\mathbb{CP}^1} \omega_{\scriptscriptstyle{\mathrm{FS}}} = \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} \frac{dx \wedge dy}{(x^2 + y^2 + 1)^2} \ .$$

7. Recall that $\mathbb{CP}^1 \simeq S^2$ as real 2-dimensional manifolds (Homework 11). On S^2 there is the standard area form ω_{std} induced by regarding it as the unit sphere in \mathbb{R}^3 (Homework 6): in cylindrical polar coordinates (θ,h) on S^2 away from its poles $(0 \le \theta < 2\pi \text{ and } -1 \le h \le 1)$, we have

$$\omega_{\rm std} = d\theta \wedge dh$$
.

Using stereographic projection, show that

$$\omega_{\scriptscriptstyle \mathrm{FS}} = \frac{1}{4} \omega_{\scriptscriptstyle \mathrm{std}} \; .$$

17 Compact Kähler Manifolds

17.1 Hodge Theory

Let M be a complex manifold. A Kähler form ω on M is a symplectic form which is compatible with the complex structure. Equivalently, a Kähler form ω is a ∂ -and $\bar{\partial}$ -closed form of type (1,1) which, on a local chart $(\mathcal{U},z_1,\ldots,z_n)$ is given by $\omega=\frac{i}{2}\sum_{j,k=1}^n h_{jk}dz_j\wedge d\bar{z}_k$, where, at each $x\in\mathcal{U},\ (h_{jk}(x))$ is a positive-definite hermitian matrix. The pair (M,ω) is then called a Kähler manifold.

Theorem 17.1 (Hodge) On a compact Kähler manifold (M, ω) the Dolbeault cohomology groups satisfy

$$H^k_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M;\mathbb{C}) \simeq \bigoplus_{\ell+m=k} H^{\ell,m}_{\operatorname{Dolbeault}}(M) \qquad \text{(Hodge decomposition)}$$

with $H^{\ell,m} \simeq \overline{H^{m,\ell}}$. In particular, the spaces $H^{\ell,m}_{\text{Dolbeault}}$ are finite-dimensional.

Hodge identified the spaces of cohomology classes of forms with spaces of actual forms, by picking the representative from each class which solves a certain differential equation, namely the harmonic representative.

(1) The **Hodge** *-operator.

Each tangent space $V = T_x M$ has a positive inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, part of the riemannian metric in a compatible triple; we forget about the complex and symplectic structures until part (4).

Let e_1, \ldots, e_n be a positively oriented orthonormal basis of V.

The star operator is a linear operator $*: \Lambda(V) \to \Lambda(V)$ defined by

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
*(1) & = & e_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge e_n \\
*(e_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge e_n) & = & 1 \\
*(e_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge e_k) & = & e_{k+1} \wedge \ldots \wedge e_n
\end{array}$$

We see that $*: \Lambda^k(V) \to \Lambda^{n-k}(V)$ and satisfies $** = (-1)^{k(n-k)}$.

(2) The **codifferential** and the **laplacian** are the operators defined by:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \delta & = & (-1)^{n(k+1)+1} * d* & : & \Omega^k(M) \to \Omega^{k-1}(M) \\ \Delta & = & d\delta + \delta d & : & \Omega^k(M) \to \Omega^k(M) \; . \end{array}$$

The operator Δ is also called the **Laplace-Beltrami operator**.

Exercise. Check that, on
$$\Omega^0(\mathbb{R}^n) = C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^n)$$
, $\Delta = -\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}$.

Exercise. Check that
$$\Delta * = *\Delta$$
.

Suppose that M is compact. Define an inner product on forms by

$$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : \Omega^k \times \Omega^k \to \mathbb{R} , \qquad \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle = \int_M \alpha \wedge *\beta .$$

Exercise. Check that this is symmetric, positive-definite and satisfies $\langle d\alpha, \beta \rangle = \langle \alpha, \delta\beta \rangle$.

Therefore, δ is often denoted by d^* and called the adjoint of d. (When M is not compact, we still have a formal adjoint of d with respect to the nondegenerate bilinear pairing $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : \Omega^k \times \Omega^k_c \to \mathbb{R}$ defined by a similar formula, where Ω^k_c is the space of compactly supported k-forms.) Also, Δ is self-adjoint:

Exercise. Check that $\langle \Delta \alpha, \beta \rangle = \langle \alpha, \Delta \beta \rangle$, and that $\langle \Delta \alpha, \alpha \rangle = |d\alpha|^2 + |\delta\alpha|^2 \geq 0$, where $|\cdot|$ is the norm with respect to this inner product. \diamondsuit

(3) The **harmonic k-forms** are the elements of $\mathcal{H}^k := \{ \alpha \in \Omega^k \mid \Delta \alpha = 0 \}.$

Note that $\Delta \alpha = 0 \iff d\alpha = \delta \alpha = 0$. Since a harmonic form is d-closed, it defines a de Rham cohomology class.

Theorem 17.2 (Hodge) Every de Rham cohomology class on a compact oriented riemannian manifold M possesses a unique harmonic representative, i.e.,

$$\mathcal{H}^k \simeq H^k_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M; \mathbb{R})$$
.

In particular, the spaces \mathcal{H}^k are finite-dimensional. We also have the following orthogonal decomposition with respect to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$:

$$\Omega^k \simeq \mathcal{H}^k \oplus \Delta(\Omega^k(M))$$
 $\simeq \mathcal{H}^k \oplus d\Omega^{k-1} \oplus \delta\Omega^{k+1}$ (Hodge decomposition on forms).

The proof involves functional analysis, elliptic differential operators, pseudodifferential operators and Fourier analysis; see [48, 107].

So far, this was ordinary Hodge theory, considering only the metric and not the complex structure.

(4) Complex Hodge Theory.

When M is Kähler, the laplacian satisfies $\Delta=2(\bar{\partial}\bar{\partial}^*+\bar{\partial}^*\bar{\partial})$ (see, for example, [48]) and preserves the decomposition according to type, $\Delta:\Omega^{\ell,m}\to\Omega^{\ell,m}$. Hence, harmonic forms are also bigraded

$$\mathcal{H}^k = \bigoplus_{\ell+m=k} \mathcal{H}^{\ell,m} .$$

Theorem 17.3 (Hodge) Every Dolbeault cohomology class on a compact Kähler manifold (M, ω) possesses a unique harmonic representative, i.e.,

$$\mathcal{H}^{\ell,m} \simeq H^{\ell,m}_{\text{Dolbeault}}(M)$$

and the spaces $\mathcal{H}^{\ell,m}$ are finite-dimensional. Hence, we have the following isomorphism:

$$H^{\ell}_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M) \simeq \mathcal{H}^{\ell} \simeq \bigoplus_{\ell+m=k} \mathcal{H}^{\ell,m} \simeq \bigoplus_{\ell+m=k} H^{\ell,m}_{\operatorname{Dolbeault}}(M) \ .$$

For the proof, see for instance [48, 107].

17.2 Immediate Topological Consequences

Let $b^k(M) := \dim H^k_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M)$ be the usual **Betti numbers** of M, and let $h^{\ell,m}(M) := \dim H^{\ell,m}_{\operatorname{Dolbeault}}(M)$ be the so-called **Hodge numbers** of M.

Hodge Theorem
$$\implies$$

$$\begin{cases} b^k = \sum_{\ell+m=k} h^{\ell,m} \\ h^{\ell,m} = h^{m,\ell} \end{cases}$$

Some immediate topological consequences are:

1. On compact Kähler manifolds "the odd Betti numbers are even:"

$$b^{2k+1} = \sum_{\ell+m=2k+1} h^{\ell,m} = 2 \sum_{\ell=0}^{k} h^{\ell,(2k+1-\ell)}$$
 is even.

- 2. On compact Kähler manifolds, $h^{1,0} = \frac{1}{2}b^1$ is a topological invariant.
- 3. On compact symplectic manifolds, "even Betti numbers are positive," because ω^k is closed but not exact $(k=0,1,\ldots,n)$.

Proof. If
$$\omega^k = d\alpha$$
, by Stokes' theorem, $\int_M \omega^n = \int_M d(\alpha \wedge \omega^{n-k}) = 0$. This cannot happen since ω^n is a volume form.

4. On compact Kähler manifolds, the $h^{\ell,\ell}$ are positive.

Claim.
$$0 \neq [\omega^{\ell}] \in H^{\ell,\ell}_{\text{Dolbeault}}(M)$$
.

Proof.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \omega \in \Omega^{1,1} & \Longrightarrow & \omega^{\ell} \in \Omega^{\ell,\ell} \\ d\omega = 0 & \Longrightarrow & 0 = d\omega^{\ell} = \underbrace{\partial \omega^{\ell}}_{(\ell+1,\ell)} + \underbrace{\bar{\partial} \omega^{\ell}}_{(\ell,\ell+1)} \\ & \Longrightarrow & \bar{\partial} \omega^{\ell} = 0 \ , \end{array}$$

so $[\omega^\ell]$ defines an element of $H^{\ell,\ell}_{\mathrm{Dolbeault}}$. Why is ω^ℓ not $\bar{\partial}$ -exact? If $\omega^\ell = \bar{\partial}\beta$ for some $\beta \in \Omega^{\ell-1,\ell}$, then

$$\omega^n = \omega^\ell \wedge \omega^{n-\ell} = \bar{\partial}(\beta \wedge \omega^{n-\ell}) \implies 0 = [\omega^n] \in H^{n,n}_{\mathrm{Dolbeault}}(M) \; .$$

But $[\omega^n] \neq 0$ in $H^{2n}_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M;\mathbb{C}) \simeq H^{n,n}_{\operatorname{Dolbeault}}(M)$ since it is a volume form.

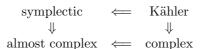
There are other constraints on the Hodge numbers of compact Kähler manifolds, and ongoing research on how to compute $H^{\ell,m}_{\text{Dolbeault}}$. A popular picture to describe the relations is the **Hodge diamond**:

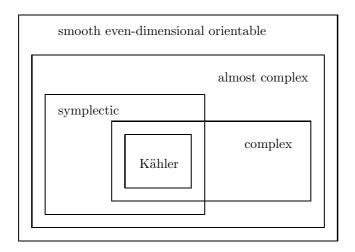
$$h^{n,n}$$
 $h^{n,n-1}$
 $h^{n-1,n}$
 $h^{n-1,n-1}$
 $h^{n-1,n}$
 $h^{n-2,n}$
 \vdots
 $h^{n-2,n}$
 $h^{n-2,n}$

Complex conjugation gives symmetry with respect to the middle vertical, whereas the Hodge * induces symmetry about the center of the diamond. The middle vertical axis is all non-zero. There are further symmetries induced by isomorphisms given by wedging with ω .

The **Hodge conjecture** relates $H^{\ell,\ell}_{\text{Dolbeault}}(M) \cap H^{2\ell}(M;\mathbb{Z})$ for projective manifolds M (i.e., submanifolds of complex projective space) to $\text{codim}_{\mathbb{C}} = \ell$ complex submanifolds of M.

17.3 Compact Examples and Counterexamples





Is each of these regions nonempty? Can we even find representatives of each region which are simply connected or have any specified fundamental group?

- Not all smooth even-dimensional manifolds are almost complex. For example, S^4 , S^8 , S^{10} , etc., are not almost complex.
- If M is both symplectic and complex, is it necessarily Kähler?

No. For some time, it had been suspected that every compact symplectic manifold might have an underlying Kähler structure, or, at least, that a compact symplectic manifold might have to satisfy the Hodge relations on its Betti numbers. The following example first demonstrated otherwise.

The Kodaira-Thurston example (Thurston, 1976 [99]):

Take \mathbb{R}^4 with $dx_1 \wedge dy_1 + dx_2 \wedge dy_2$, and Γ the discrete group generated by the following symplectomorphisms:

$$\begin{array}{lll} \gamma_1 &:= & (x_1,x_2,y_1,y_2) \longmapsto (x_1,x_2+1,y_1,y_2) \\ \gamma_2 &:= & (x_1,x_2,y_1,y_2) \longmapsto (x_1,x_2,y_1,y_2+1) \\ \gamma_3 &:= & (x_1,x_2,y_1,y_2) \longmapsto (x_1+1,x_2,y_1,y_2) \\ \gamma_4 &:= & (x_1,x_2,y_1,y_2) \longmapsto (x_1,x_2+y_2,y_1+1,y_2) \end{array}$$

Then $M = \mathbb{R}^4/\Gamma$ is a flat 2-torus bundle over a 2-torus. Kodaira [69] had shown that M has a complex structure. However, $\pi_1(M) = \Gamma$, hence $H^1(\mathbb{R}^4/\Gamma;\mathbb{Z}) = \Gamma/[\Gamma,\Gamma]$ has rank 3, $b^1 = 3$ is odd, so M is not Kähler [99].

• Does any symplectic manifold admit some complex structure (not necessarily compatible)?

No.

(Fernández-Gotay-Gray, 1988 [37]): There are symplectic manifolds which do *not* admit any complex structure [37]. Their examples are circle bundles over circle bundles over a 2-torus.

• Given a complex structure on M, is there always a symplectic structure (not necessarily compatible)?

No.

The **Hopf surface** $S^1 \times S^3$ is not symplectic because $H^2(S^1 \times S^3) = 0$. But it is complex since $S^1 \times S^3 \simeq \mathbb{C}^2 \setminus \{0\} / \Gamma$ where $\Gamma = \{2^n \text{Id} \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ is a group of *complex* transformations, i.e., we factor $\mathbb{C}^2 \setminus \{0\}$ by the equivalence relation $(z_1, z_2) \sim (2z_1, 2z_2)$.

• Is any almost complex manifold either complex or symplectic?

No.

 $\mathbb{CP}^2 \# \mathbb{CP}^2 \# \mathbb{CP}^2$ is almost complex (proved by a computation with characteristic classes), but is neither complex (since it does not fit Kodaira's classification of complex surfaces), nor symplectic (as shown by **Taubes** [95] in 1995 using Seiberg-Witten invariants).

• In 1993 **Gompf** [46] provided a construction that yields a compact symplectic 4-manifold with fundamental group equal to any given finitely-presented group. In particular, we can find simply connected examples. His construction can be adapted to produce *non*Kähler examples.

17.4 Main Kähler Manifolds

• Compact Riemann surfaces

As real manifolds, these are the 2-dimensional compact orientable manifolds classified by genus. An area form is a symplectic form. Any compatible almost complex structure is always integrable for dimension reasons (see Homework 10).

• Stein manifolds

Definition 17.4 A **Stein manifold** is a Kähler manifold (M, ω) which admits a global proper Kähler potential, i.e., $\omega = \frac{i}{2} \partial \bar{\partial} \rho$ for some proper function $\rho: M \to \mathbb{R}$.

Proper means that the preimage by ρ of a compact set is compact, i.e., " $\rho(p) \to \infty$ as $p \to \infty$."

Stein manifolds can be also characterized as the properly embedded analytic submanifolds of \mathbb{C}^n .

• Complex tori

Complex tori look like $M = \mathbb{C}^n/\mathbb{Z}^n$ where \mathbb{Z}^n is a lattice in \mathbb{C}^n . The form $\omega = \sum dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j$ induced by the euclidean structure is Kähler.

• Complex projective spaces

The standard Kähler form on \mathbb{CP}^n is the Fubini-Study form (see Homework 12). (In 1995, Taubes showed that \mathbb{CP}^2 has a unique symplectic structure up to symplectomorphism.)

• Products of Kähler manifolds

• Complex submanifolds of Kähler manifolds

Part VII

Hamiltonian Mechanics

The equations of motion in classical mechanics arise as solutions of variational problems. For a general mechanical system of n particles in \mathbb{R}^3 , the physical path satisfies Newton's second law. On the other hand, the physical path minimizes the mean value of kinetic minus potential energy. This quantity is called the action. For a system with constraints, the physical path is the path which minimizes the action among all paths satisfying the constraint.

The Legendre transform (Lecture 20) gives the relation between the variational (Euler-Lagrange) and the symplectic (Hamilton-Jacobi) formulations of the equations of motion.

18 Hamiltonian Vector Fields

18.1 Hamiltonian and Symplectic Vector Fields

- What does a symplectic geometer do with a real function?...

Let (M,ω) be a symplectic manifold and let $H:M\to\mathbb{R}$ be a smooth function. Its differential dH is a 1-form. By nondegeneracy, there is a unique vector field X_H on M such that $\imath_{X_H}\omega=dH$. Integrate X_H . Supposing that M is compact, or at least that X_H is complete, let $\rho_t:M\to M$, $t\in\mathbb{R}$, be the one-parameter family of diffeomorphisms generated by X_H :

$$\begin{cases} \rho_0 = \mathrm{id}_M \\ \frac{d\rho_t}{dt} \circ \rho_t^{-1} = X_H \end{cases}.$$

Claim. Each diffeomorphism ρ_t preserves ω , i.e., $\rho_t^*\omega = \omega$, $\forall t$.

Proof. We have
$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho_t^*\omega = \rho_t^*\mathcal{L}_{X_H}\omega = \rho_t^*(d\underbrace{\imath_{X_H}\omega}_{tH} + \imath_{X_H}\underbrace{d\omega}_0) = 0.$$

Therefore, every function on (M, ω) gives a family of symplectomorphisms. Notice how the proof involved both the *nondegeneracy* and the *closedness* of ω .

Definition 18.1 A vector field X_H as above is called the **hamiltonian vector** field with **hamiltonian function** H.

Example. The height function $H(\theta, h) = h$ on the sphere $(M, \omega) = (S^2, d\theta \wedge dh)$ has

$$i_{X_H}(d\theta \wedge dh) = dh \quad \iff \quad X_{{}_H} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \ .$$

Thus, $\rho_t(\theta, h) = (\theta + t, h)$, which is rotation about the vertical axis; the height function H is preserved by this motion.

Exercise. Let X be a vector field on an abstract manifold W. There is a unique vector field X_{\sharp} on the cotangent bundle T^*W , whose flow is the lift of the flow of X; cf. Lecture 2. Let α be the tautological 1-form on T^*W and let $\omega = -d\alpha$ be the canonical symplectic form on T^*W . Show that X_{\sharp} is a hamiltonian vector field with hamiltonian function $H := \imath_{X_{\sharp}} \alpha$. \diamondsuit

Remark. If X_H is hamiltonian, then

$$\mathcal{L}_{X_H} H = \imath_{X_H} dH = \imath_{X_H} \, \imath_{X_H} \omega = 0 \ .$$

Therefore, hamiltonian vector fields preserve their hamiltonian functions, and each integral curve $\{\rho_t(x) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ of X_H must be contained in a level set of H:

$$H(x) = (\rho_t^* H)(x) = H(\rho_t(x))$$
, $\forall t$.

 \Diamond

Definition 18.2 A vector field X on M preserving ω (i.e., such that $\mathcal{L}_X \omega = 0$) is called a symplectic vector field.

```
\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} X \text{ is symplectic} & \Longleftrightarrow & \imath_X \omega \text{ is closed }. \\ X \text{ is hamiltonian} & \Longleftrightarrow & \imath_X \omega \text{ is exact }. \end{array} \right.
```

Locally, on every contractible open set, every symplectic vector field is hamiltonian. If $H^1_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M)=0$, then globally every symplectic vector field is hamiltonian. In general, $H^1_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M)$ measures the obstruction for symplectic vector fields to be hamiltonian.

Example. On the 2-torus $(M, \omega) = (\mathbb{T}^2, d\theta_1 \wedge d\theta_2)$, the vector fields $X_1 = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_1}$ and $X_2 = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_2}$ are symplectic but not hamiltonian.

To summarize, vector fields on a symplectic manifold (M, ω) which preserve ω are called **symplectic**. The following are equivalent:

- X is a symplectic vector field;
- the flow ρ_t of X preserves ω , i.e., $\rho_t^*\omega = \omega$, for all t;
- $\mathcal{L}_X \omega = 0$;
- $i_X \omega$ is closed.

A hamiltonian vector field is a vector field X for which

• $\iota_X \omega$ is exact,

i.e., $i_X\omega = dH$ for some $H \in C^{\infty}(M)$. A primitive H of $i_X\omega$ is then called a **hamiltonian function** of X.

18.2 Classical Mechanics

Consider euclidean space \mathbb{R}^{2n} with coordinates $(q_1, \ldots, q_n, p_1, \ldots, p_n)$ and $\omega_0 = \sum dq_i \wedge dp_j$. The curve $\rho_t = (q(t), p(t))$ is an integral curve for X_H exactly if

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dq_i}{dt}(t) = & \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_i} \\ \frac{dp_i}{dt}(t) = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_i} \end{cases}$$
 (Hamilton equations)

Indeed, let $X_H = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p_i} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_i} - \frac{\partial H}{\partial q_i} \frac{\partial}{\partial p_i} \right)$. Then,

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \imath_{X_H}\omega & = & \sum\limits_{j=1}^n \imath_{X_H} \left(dq_j \wedge dp_j\right) = \sum\limits_{j=1}^n \left[\left(\imath_{X_H} dq_j\right) \wedge dp_j - dq_j \wedge \left(\imath_{X_H} dp_j\right) \right] \\ & = & \sum\limits_{j=1}^n \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p_j} dp_j + \frac{\partial H}{\partial q_j} dq_j \right) = dH \end{array}$$

Remark. The gradient vector field of H relative to the euclidean metric is

$$\nabla H := \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_i} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_i} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_i} \frac{\partial}{\partial p_i} \right) \ .$$

If J is the standard (almost) complex structure so that $J(\frac{\partial}{\partial q_i}) = \frac{\partial}{\partial p_i}$ and $J(\frac{\partial}{\partial p_i}) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial q_i}$, we have $JX_H = \nabla H$.

The case where n=3 has a simple physical illustration. Newton's second law states that a particle of mass m moving in **configuration space** \mathbb{R}^3 with coordinates $q=(q_1,q_2,q_3)$ under a potential V(q) moves along a curve q(t) such that

$$m\frac{d^2q}{dt^2} = -\nabla V(q) \ .$$

Introduce the **momenta** $p_i = m \frac{dq_i}{dt}$ for i = 1, 2, 3, and **energy** function $H(p, q) = \frac{1}{2m}|p|^2 + V(q)$. Let $\mathbb{R}^6 = T^*\mathbb{R}^3$ be the corresponding **phase space**, with coordinates $(q_1, q_2, q_3, p_1, p_2, p_3)$. Newton's second law in \mathbb{R}^3 is equivalent to the Hamilton equations in \mathbb{R}^6 :

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dq_i}{dt} = \frac{1}{m}p_i = \frac{\partial H}{\partial p_i} \\ \frac{dp_i}{dt} = m\frac{d^2q_i}{dt^2} = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial q_i} = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial q_i} \end{cases}.$$

The energy H is conserved by the physical motion.

18.3 Brackets

Vector fields are differential operators on functions: if X is a vector field and $f \in C^{\infty}(X)$, df being the corresponding 1-form, then

$$X \cdot f := df(X) = \mathcal{L}_x f$$
.

Given two vector fields X, Y, there is a unique vector field W such that

$$\mathcal{L}_W f = \mathcal{L}_X (\mathcal{L}_Y f) - \mathcal{L}_Y (\mathcal{L}_X f) .$$

W is called the **Lie bracket** of vector fields X and Y and denoted W = [X, Y], since $\mathcal{L}_W = [\mathcal{L}_X, \mathcal{L}_Y]$ is the commutator.

Exercise. Check that, for any form α ,

$$i_{[X,Y]}\alpha = \mathcal{L}_X i_Y \alpha - i_Y \mathcal{L}_X \alpha = [\mathcal{L}_X, i_Y]\alpha$$
.

Since each side is an anti-derivation with respect to the wedge product, it suffices to check this formula on local generators of the exterior algebra of forms, namely functions and exact 1-forms. \diamondsuit

Theorem 18.3 If X and Y are symplectic vector fields on a symplectic manifold (M, ω) , then [X, Y] is hamiltonian with hamiltonian function $\omega(Y, X)$.

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned}
\imath_{[X,Y]}\omega &= \mathcal{L}_X\imath_Y\omega - \imath_Y\mathcal{L}_X\omega \\
&= d\imath_X\imath_Y\omega + \imath_X \underbrace{d\imath_Y\omega}_{0} - \imath_Y \underbrace{d\imath_X\omega}_{0} - \imath_Y\imath_X \underbrace{d\omega}_{0} \\
&= d(\omega(Y,X)) .
\end{aligned}$$

A (real) **Lie algebra** is a (real) vector space \mathfrak{g} together with a **Lie bracket** $[\cdot,\cdot]$, i.e., a bilinear map $[\cdot,\cdot]: \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \to \mathfrak{g}$ satisfying:

(a) [x, y] = -[y, x], $\forall x, y \in \mathfrak{g}$, (antisymmetry)

(b)
$$[x, [y, z]] + [y, [z, x]] + [z, [x, y]] = 0$$
, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathfrak{g}$. (Jacobi identity)

Let

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \chi(M) &=& \{ \text{ vector fields on } M \, \} \\ \chi^{\text{sympl}}(M) &=& \{ \text{ symplectic vector fields on } M \, \} \\ \chi^{\text{ham}}(M) &=& \{ \text{ hamiltonian vector fields on } M \, \} \, . \end{array}$$

Corollary 18.4 The inclusions $(\chi^{\text{ham}}(M), [\cdot, \cdot]) \subseteq (\chi^{\text{sympl}}(M), [\cdot, \cdot]) \subseteq (\chi(M), [\cdot, \cdot])$ are inclusions of Lie algebras.

Definition 18.5 The **Poisson bracket** of two functions $f, g \in C^{\infty}(M; \mathbb{R})$ is

$$\{f,g\} := \omega(X_f,X_g)$$
.

We have $X_{\{f,g\}} = -[X_f, X_g]$ because $X_{\omega(X_f, X_g)} = [X_g, X_f]$.

Theorem 18.6 The bracket $\{\cdot,\cdot\}$ satisfies the Jacobi identity, i.e.,

$${f,{g,h}} + {g,{h,f}} + {h,{f,g}} = 0$$
.

Proof. Exercise.

Definition 18.7 A **Poisson algebra** $(\mathcal{P}, \{\cdot, \cdot\})$ *is a commutative associative algebra* \mathcal{P} *with a Lie bracket* $\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ *satisfying the* **Leibniz rule**:

$${f,gh} = {f,g}h + g{f,h}$$
.

Exercise. Check that the Poisson bracket $\{\cdot,\cdot\}$ defined above satisfies the Leibniz rule. \diamondsuit

We conclude that, if (M, ω) is a symplectic manifold, then $(C^{\infty}(M), \{\cdot, \cdot\})$ is a Poisson algebra. Furthermore, we have a Lie algebra anti-automorphism

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C^{\infty}(M) & \longrightarrow & \chi(M) \\ H & \longmapsto & X_H \\ \{\cdot,\cdot\} & \leadsto & -[\cdot,\cdot] \ . \end{array}$$

18.4 Integrable Systems

Definition 18.8 A hamiltonian system is a triple (M, ω, H) , where (M, ω) is a symplectic manifold and $H \in C^{\infty}(M; \mathbb{R})$ is a function, called the hamiltonian function.

Theorem 18.9 We have $\{f, H\} = 0$ if and only if f is constant along integral curves of X_H .

Proof. Let ρ_t be the flow of X_H . Then

$$\frac{d}{dt}(f \circ \rho_t) = \rho_t^* \mathcal{L}_{X_H} f = \rho_t^* \imath_{X_H} df = \rho_t^* \imath_{X_H} \imath_{X_f} \omega$$

$$= \rho_t^* \omega(X_f, X_H) = \rho_t^* \{f, H\} = 0$$

A function f as in Theorem 18.9 is called an **integral of motion** (or a **first integral** or a **constant of motion**). In general, hamiltonian systems do not admit integrals of motion which are *independent* of the hamiltonian function. Functions f_1, \ldots, f_n on M are said to be **independent** if their differentials $(df_1)_p, \ldots, (df_n)_p$ are linearly independent at all points p in some open dense subset of M. Loosely speaking, a hamiltonian system is *(completely) integrable* if it has as many commuting integrals of motion as possible. Commutativity is with respect to the Poisson bracket. Notice that, if f_1, \ldots, f_n are commuting

integrals of motion for a hamiltonian system (M, ω, H) , then, at each $p \in M$, their hamiltonian vector fields generate an isotropic subspace of T_pM :

$$\omega(X_{f_i}, X_{f_j}) = \{f_i, f_j\} = 0$$
.

If f_1, \ldots, f_n are independent at p, then, by symplectic linear algebra, n can be at most half the dimension of M.

Definition 18.10 A hamiltonian system (M, ω, H) is (completely) integrable if it possesses $n = \frac{1}{2} \dim M$ independent integrals of motion, $f_1 = H, f_2, \ldots, f_n$, which are pairwise in involution with respect to the Poisson bracket, i.e., $\{f_i, f_j\} = 0$, for all i, j.

Example. The simple pendulum (Homework 13) and the harmonic oscillator are trivially integrable systems – any 2-dimensional hamiltonian system (where the set of non-fixed points is dense) is integrable.

Example. A hamiltonian system (M, ω, H) where M is 4-dimensional is integrable if there is an integral of motion independent of H (the commutativity condition is automatically satisfied). Homework 18 shows that the spherical pendulum is integrable.

For sophisticated examples of integrable systems, see [10, 61].

Let (M, ω, H) be an integrable system of dimension 2n with integrals of motion $f_1 = H, f_2, \ldots, f_n$. Let $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$ be a regular value of $f := (f_1, \ldots, f_n)$. The corresponding level set, $f^{-1}(c)$, is a lagrangian submanifold, because it is n-dimensional and its tangent bundle is isotropic.

Lemma 18.11 If the hamiltonian vector fields X_{f_1}, \ldots, X_{f_n} are complete on the level $f^{-1}(c)$, then the connected components of $f^{-1}(c)$ are homogeneous spaces for \mathbb{R}^n , i.e., are of the form $\mathbb{R}^{n-k} \times \mathbb{T}^k$ for some k, $0 \le k \le n$, where \mathbb{T}^k is a k-dimensional torus.

Proof. Exercise (just follow the flows).

Any compact component of $f^{-1}(c)$ must hence be a torus. These components, when they exist, are called **Liouville tori**. (The easiest way to ensure that compact components exist is to have one of the f_i 's proper.)

Theorem 18.12 (Arnold-Liouville [3]) Let (M, ω, H) be an integrable system of dimension 2n with integrals of motion $f_1 = H, f_2, \ldots, f_n$. Let $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$ be a regular value of $f := (f_1, \ldots, f_n)$. The corresponding level $f^{-1}(c)$ is a lagrangian submanifold of M.

(a) If the flows of X_{f_1}, \ldots, X_{f_n} starting at a point $p \in f^{-1}(c)$ are complete, then the connected component of $f^{-1}(c)$ containing p is a homogeneous space for \mathbb{R}^n . With respect to this affine structure, that component has coordinates $\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n$, known as **angle coordinates**, in which the flows of the vector fields X_{f_1}, \ldots, X_{f_n} are linear.

(b) There are coordinates ψ_1, \ldots, ψ_n , known as action coordinates, complementary to the angle coordinates such that the ψ_i 's are integrals of motion and $\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n, \psi_1, \ldots, \psi_n$ form a Darboux chart.

Therefore, the dynamics of an integrable system is extremely simple and the system has an explicit solution in action-angle coordinates. The proof of part (a) – the easy part – of the Arnold-Liouville theorem is sketched above. For the proof of part (b), see [3, 28].

Geometrically, part (a) of the Arnold-Liouville theorem says that, in a neighborhood of the value c, the map $f:M\to\mathbb{R}^n$ collecting the given integrals of motion is a **lagrangian fibration**, i.e., it is locally trivial and its fibers are lagrangian submanifolds. The coordinates along the fibers are the angle coordinates. Part (b) of the theorem guarantees the existence of coordinates on \mathbb{R}^n , the action coordinates, which (Poisson) commute with the angle coordinates. Notice that, in general, the action coordinates are not the given integrals of motion because $\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n, f_1, \ldots, f_n$ do not form a Darboux chart.

 $^{^{11}\}mathrm{The}$ name "angle coordinates" is used even if the fibers are not tori.

Homework 13: Simple Pendulum

This problem is adapted from [52].

The **simple pendulum** is a mechanical system consisting of a massless rigid rod of length l, fixed at one end, whereas the other end has a plumb bob of mass m, which may oscillate in the vertical plane. Assume that the force of gravity is constant pointing vertically downwards, and that this is the only external force acting on this one-particle system.

(a) Let θ be the oriented angle between the rod (regarded as a point mass) and the vertical direction. Let ξ be the coordinate along the fibers of T^*S^1 induced by the standard angle coordinate on S^1 . Show that the function $H: T^*S^1 \to \mathbb{R}$ given by

$$H(\theta,\xi) = \underbrace{\frac{\xi^2}{2ml^2}}_{K} + \underbrace{ml(1-\cos\theta)}_{V} ,$$

is an appropriate hamiltonian function to describe the spherical pendulum. More precisely, check that gravity corresponds to a potential energy $V(\theta) = ml(1-\cos\theta)$ (we omit universal constants), and that the kinetic energy is given by $K(\theta,\xi) = \frac{1}{2ml^2}\xi^2$.

(b) For simplicity assume that m = l = 1. Plot the level curves of H in the (θ, ξ) plane.

Show that there exists a number c such that for 0 < h < c the level curve H = h is a disjoint union of closed curves. Show that the projection of each of these curves onto the θ -axis is an interval of length less than π .

Show that neither of these assertions is true if h > c.

What types of motion are described by these two types of curves? What about the case H=c?

(c) Compute the critical points of the function H. Show that, modulo 2π in θ , there are exactly two critical points: a critical point s where H vanishes, and a critical point u where H equals c. These points are called the **stable** and **unstable** points of H, respectively. Justify this terminology, i.e., show that a trajectory of the hamiltonian vector field of H whose initial point is close to s stays close to s forever, and show that this is not the case for u. What is happening physically?

19 Variational Principles

19.1 Equations of Motion

The equations of motion in classical mechanics arise as solutions of variational problems:

A general mechanical system possesses both kinetic and potential energy. The quantity that is minimized is the mean value of kinetic minus potential energy.

Example. Suppose that a point-particle of mass m moves in \mathbb{R}^3 under a force field F; let x(t), $a \leq t \leq b$, be its path of motion in \mathbb{R}^3 . Newton's second law states that

$$m\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}(t) = F(x(t)) .$$

Define the work of a path $\gamma: [a,b] \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$, with $\gamma(a) = p$ and $\gamma(b) = q$, to be

$$W_{\gamma} = \int_{a}^{b} F(\gamma(t)) \cdot \frac{d\gamma}{dt}(t) dt .$$

Suppose that F is **conservative**, i.e., W_{γ} depends only on p and q. Then we can define the **potential energy** $V: \mathbb{R}^3 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ of the system as

$$V(q) := W_{\gamma}$$

where γ is a path joining a fixed base point $p_0 \in \mathbb{R}^3$ (the "origin") to q. Newton's second law can now be written

$$m\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}(t) = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}(x(t)) .$$

In the previous lecture we saw that

Newton's second law
$$\iff$$
 Hamilton equations in $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(q_1, q_2, q_3)\}$ in $T^*\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(q_1, q_2, q_3, p_1, p_2, p_3)\}$

where $p_i = m \frac{dq_i}{dt}$ and the hamiltonian is $H(p,q) = \frac{1}{2m} |p|^2 + V(q)$. Hence, solving Newton's second law in **configuration space** \mathbb{R}^3 is equivalent to solving in **phase space** for the integral curve $T^*\mathbb{R}^3$ of the hamiltonian vector field with hamiltonian function H.

Example. The motion of earth about the sun, both regarded as point-masses and assuming that the sun to be stationary at the origin, obeys the **inverse square law**

$$m\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \ ,$$

where x(t) is the position of earth at time t, and $V(x) = \frac{\text{const.}}{|x|}$ is the **gravitational potential**.

 \Diamond

19.2 Principle of Least Action

When we need to deal with systems with constraints, such as the simple pendulum, or two point masses attached by a rigid rod, or a rigid body, the language of variational principles becomes more appropriate than the explicit analogues of Newton's second laws. Variational principles are due mostly to D'Alembert, Maupertius, Euler and Lagrange.

Example. (The n-particle system.) Suppose that we have n point-particles of masses m_1, \ldots, m_n moving in 3-space. At any time t, the configuration of this system is described by a vector in configuration space \mathbb{R}^{3n}

$$x = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{3n}$$

with $x_i \in \mathbb{R}^3$ describing the position of the *i*th particle. If $V \in C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^{3n})$ is the potential energy, then a path of motion x(t), $a \le t \le b$, satisfies

$$m_i \frac{d^2 x_i}{dt^2}(t) = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial x_i}(x_1(t), \dots, x_n(t)) .$$

Consider this path in configuration space as a map $\gamma_0 : [a, b] \to \mathbb{R}^{3n}$ with $\gamma_0(a) = p$ and $\gamma_0(b) = q$, and let

$$\mathcal{P} = \{ \gamma : [a, b] \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3n} \mid \gamma(a) = p \text{ and } \gamma(b) = q \}$$

be the set of all paths going from p to q over time $t \in [a, b]$.

Definition 19.1 The action of a path $\gamma \in \mathcal{P}$ is

$$\mathcal{A}_{\gamma} := \int_{a}^{b} \left(\frac{m_i}{2} \left| \frac{d\gamma_i}{dt}(t) \right|^2 - V(\gamma(t)) \right) dt$$
.

Principle of least action.

The physical path γ_0 is the path for which \mathcal{A}_{γ} is minimal.

Newton's second law for a constrained system.

Suppose that the n point-masses are restricted to move on a submanifold M of \mathbb{R}^{3n} called the **constraint set**. We can now single out the actual physical path $\gamma_0: [a,b] \to M$, with $\gamma_0(a) = p$ and $\gamma_0(b) = q$, as being "the" path which minimizes \mathcal{A}_{γ} among all those hypothetical paths $\gamma: [a,b] \to \mathbb{R}^{3n}$ with $\gamma(a) = p$, $\gamma(b) = q$ and satisfying the rigid constraints $\gamma(t) \in M$ for all t.

19.3 Variational Problems

Let M be an n-dimensional manifold. Its tangent bundle TM is a 2n-dimensional manifold. Let $F:TM\to\mathbb{R}$ be a smooth function.

If $\gamma:[a,b]\to M$ is a smooth curve on M, define the **lift of** γ **to** TM to be the smooth curve on TM given by

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{\gamma}: [a,b] & \longrightarrow & TM \\ & t & \longmapsto & \left(\gamma(t), \frac{d\gamma}{dt}(t)\right) \ . \end{array}$$

The **action** of γ is

$$\mathcal{A}_{\gamma} := \int_{a}^{b} (\tilde{\gamma}^* F)(t) dt = \int_{a}^{b} F\left(\gamma(t), \frac{d\gamma}{dt}(t)\right) dt .$$

For fixed $p, q \in M$, let

$$\mathcal{P}(a,b,p,q) := \{ \gamma : [a,b] \longrightarrow M \mid \gamma(a) = p, \ \gamma(b) = q \}$$
.

Problem.

Find, among all $\gamma \in \mathcal{P}(a, b, p, q)$, the curve γ_0 which "minimizes" \mathcal{A}_{γ} .

First observe that minimizing curves are always locally minimizing:

Lemma 19.2 Suppose that $\gamma_0: [a,b] \to M$ is minimizing. Let $[a_1,b_1]$ be a subinterval of [a,b] and let $p_1 = \gamma_0(a_1)$, $q_1 = \gamma_0(b_1)$. Then $\gamma_0|_{[a_1,b_1]}$ is minimizing among the curves in $\mathcal{P}(a_1,b_1,p_1,q_1)$.

Proof. Exercise:

Argue by contradiction. Suppose that there were $\gamma_1 \in \mathcal{P}(a_1, b_1, p_1, q_1)$ for which $\mathcal{A}_{\gamma_1} < \mathcal{A}_{\gamma_0|_{[a_1,b_1]}}$. Consider a broken path obtained from γ_0 by replacing the segment $\gamma_0|_{[a_1,b_1]}$ by γ_1 . Construct a smooth curve $\gamma_2 \in \mathcal{P}(a,b,p,q)$ for which $\mathcal{A}_{\gamma_2} < \mathcal{A}_{\gamma_0}$ by rounding off the corners of the broken path.

We will now assume that p,q and γ_0 lie in a coordinate neighborhood $(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$. On $T\mathcal{U}$ we have coordinates $(x_1, \ldots, x_n, v_1, \ldots, v_n)$ associated with a trivialization of $T\mathcal{U}$ by $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}, \ldots, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_n}$. Using this trivialization, the curve

$$\gamma: [a,b] \longrightarrow \mathcal{U}, \qquad \gamma(t) = (\gamma_1(t), \dots, \gamma_n(t))$$

lifts to

$$\tilde{\gamma}: [a,b] \longrightarrow T\mathcal{U}, \qquad \tilde{\gamma}(t) = \left(\gamma_1(t), \dots, \gamma_n(t), \frac{d\gamma_1}{dt}(t), \dots, \frac{d\gamma_n}{dt}(t)\right).$$

Necessary condition for $\gamma_0 \in \mathcal{P}(a, b, p, q)$ to minimize the action.

Let $c_1, \ldots, c_n \in C^{\infty}([a, b])$ be such that $c_i(a) = c_i(b) = 0$. Let $\gamma_{\varepsilon} : [a, b] \longrightarrow \mathcal{U}$ be the curve

$$\gamma_{\varepsilon}(t) = (\gamma_1(t) + \varepsilon c_1(t), \dots, \gamma_n(t) + \varepsilon c_n(t))$$
.

For ε small, γ_{ε} is well-defined and in $\mathcal{P}(a, b, p, q)$.

Let
$$\mathcal{A}_{\varepsilon} = \mathcal{A}_{\gamma_{\varepsilon}} = \int_{a}^{b} F\left(\gamma_{\varepsilon}(t), \frac{d\gamma_{\varepsilon}}{dt}(t)\right) dt$$
. If γ_{0} minimizes \mathcal{A} , then
$$\frac{d\mathcal{A}_{\varepsilon}}{d\varepsilon}(0) = 0$$
.

$$\frac{d\mathcal{A}_{\varepsilon}}{d\varepsilon}(0) = \int_{a}^{b} \sum_{i} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial x_{i}} \left(\gamma_{0}(t), \frac{d\gamma_{0}}{dt}(t) \right) c_{i}(t) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial v_{i}} \left(\gamma_{0}(t), \frac{d\gamma_{0}}{dt}(t) \right) \frac{dc_{i}}{dt}(t) \right] dt$$

$$= \int_{a}^{b} \sum_{i} \left[\frac{\partial F}{\partial x_{i}}(\ldots) - \frac{d}{dt} \frac{\partial F}{\partial v_{i}}(\ldots) \right] c_{i}(t) dt = 0$$

where the first equality follows from the Leibniz rule and the second equality follows from integration by parts. Since this is true for all c_i 's satisfying the boundary conditions $c_i(a) = c_i(b) = 0$, we conclude that

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x_i}\left(\gamma_0(t),\frac{d\gamma_0}{dt}(t)\right) = \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial F}{\partial v_i}\left(\gamma_0(t),\frac{d\gamma_0}{dt}(t)\right) \qquad \qquad \mathbf{E-L}$$

These are the Euler-Lagrange equations.

19.4 Solving the Euler-Lagrange Equations

Case 1: Suppose that F(x, v) does not depend on v.

The Euler-Lagrange equations become

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x_i}\left(\gamma_0(t),\frac{d\gamma_0}{dt}(t)\right) = 0 \iff \text{the curve } \gamma_0 \text{ sits on the critical set of } F \ .$$

For generic F, the critical points are isolated, hence $\gamma_0(t)$ must be a constant curve.

Case 2: Suppose that F(x, v) depends affinely on v:

$$F(x,v) = F_0(x) + \sum_{j=1}^n F_j(x)v_j .$$
LHS of **E-L**:
$$\frac{\partial F_0}{\partial x_i}(\gamma(t)) + \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial F_j}{\partial x_i}(\gamma(t)) \frac{d\gamma_j}{dt}(t)$$

RHS of **E-L**:
$$\frac{d}{dt}F_i(\gamma(t)) = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial F_i}{\partial x_j}(\gamma(t)) \frac{d\gamma_j}{dt}(t)$$

The Euler-Lagrange equations become

$$\frac{\partial F_0}{\partial x_i}(\gamma(t)) = \sum_{j=1}^n \underbrace{\left(\frac{\partial F_i}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial F_j}{\partial x_i}\right)}_{n \times n \text{ matrix}} (\gamma(t)) \frac{d\gamma_j}{dt}(t) .$$

If the $n \times n$ matrix $\left(\frac{\partial F_i}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial F_j}{\partial x_i}\right)$ has an inverse $G_{ij}(x)$, then

$$\frac{d\gamma_j}{dt}(t) = \sum_{i=1}^n G_{ji}(\gamma(t)) \frac{\partial F_0}{\partial x_i}(\gamma(t))$$

is a system of first order ordinary differential equations. Locally it has a unique solution through each point p. If q is not on this curve, there is no solution at all to the Euler-Lagrange equations belonging to $\mathcal{P}(a, b, p, q)$.

Therefore, we need non-linear dependence of F on the v variables in order to have appropriate solutions. From now on, assume that the

Legendre condition: $\det \left(\frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial v_i \partial v_i} \right) \neq 0$.

Letting $G_{ij}(x,v) = \left(\frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial v_i \partial v_j}(x,v)\right)^{-1}$, the Euler-Lagrange equations become

$$\frac{d^2\gamma_j}{dt^2} = \sum_i G_{ji} \frac{\partial F}{\partial x_i} \left(\gamma, \frac{d\gamma}{dt} \right) - \sum_{i,k} G_{ji} \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial v_i \partial x_k} \left(\gamma, \frac{d\gamma}{dt} \right) \frac{d\gamma_k}{dt} \ .$$

This second order ordinary differential equation has a unique solution given initial conditions

$$\gamma(a) = p$$
 and $\frac{d\gamma}{dt}(a) = v$.

19.5 Minimizing Properties

Is the above solution locally minimizing?

Assume that $\left(\frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial v_i \partial v_j}(x,v)\right) \gg 0$, $\forall (x,v)$, i.e., with the x variable frozen, the function $v \mapsto F(x,v)$ is **strictly convex**.

Suppose that $\gamma_0 \in \mathcal{P}(a, b, p, q)$ satisfies **E-L**. Does γ_0 minimize \mathcal{A}_{γ} ? Locally, yes, according to the following theorem. (Globally it is only critical.)

Theorem 19.3 For every sufficiently small subinterval $[a_1, b_1]$ of [a, b], $\gamma_0|_{[a_1, b_1]}$ is locally minimizing in $\mathcal{P}(a_1, b_1, p_1, q_1)$ where $p_1 = \gamma_0(a_1)$, $q_1 = \gamma_0(b_1)$.

Proof. As an exercise in Fourier series, show the **Wirtinger inequality**: for $f \in C^1([a,b])$ with f(a) = f(b) = 0, we have

$$\int_a^b \left| \frac{df}{dt} \right|^2 dt \ge \frac{\pi^2}{(b-a)^2} \int_a^b |f|^2 dt \ .$$

Suppose that $\gamma_0 : [a,b] \to \mathcal{U}$ satisfies **E-L**. Take $c_i \in C^{\infty}([a,b])$, $c_i(a) = c_i(b) = 0$. Let $c = (c_1, \ldots, c_n)$. Let $\gamma_{\varepsilon} = \gamma_0 + \varepsilon c \in \mathcal{P}(a,b,p,q)$, and let $\mathcal{A}_{\varepsilon} = \mathcal{A}_{\gamma_{\varepsilon}}$.

E-L
$$\iff \frac{d\mathcal{A}_{\varepsilon}}{d\varepsilon}(0) = 0.$$

$$\frac{d^2 \mathcal{A}_{\varepsilon}}{d\varepsilon^2}(0) = \int_a^b \sum_{i,j} \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \left(\gamma_0, \frac{d\gamma_0}{dt} \right) c_i c_j dt \qquad (I)$$

$$+ 2 \int_a^b \sum_{i,j} \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x_i \partial v_j} \left(\gamma_0, \frac{d\gamma_0}{dt} \right) c_i \frac{dc_j}{dt} dt \qquad (II)$$

$$+ \int_a^b \sum_{i,j} \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial v_i \partial v_j} \left(\gamma_0, \frac{d\gamma_0}{dt} \right) \frac{dc_i}{dt} \frac{dc_j}{dt} dt \qquad (III) .$$

Since $\left(\frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial v_i \partial v_j}(x, v)\right) \gg 0$ at all x, v,

$$\begin{split} & \text{III} & \geq & K_{\text{III}} \left| \frac{dc}{dt} \right|_{L^{2}[a,b]}^{2} \\ & | \text{II} | & \leq & K_{\text{I}} |c|_{L^{2}[a,b]}^{2} \\ & | \text{III} | & \leq & K_{\text{II}} |c|_{L^{2}[a,b]} \left| \frac{dc}{dt} \right|_{L^{2}[a,b]} \end{split}$$

where $K_{\rm I}, K_{\rm II}, K_{\rm III} > 0$. By the Wirtinger inequality, if b-a is very small, then III > |I|, |II|. Hence, γ_0 is a local minimum.

Homework 14: Minimizing Geodesics

This set of problems is adapted from [52].

Let (M,g) be a riemannian manifold. From the riemannian metric, we get a function $F:TM\to\mathbb{R}$, whose restriction to each tangent space T_pM is the quadratic form defined by the metric.

Let p and q be points on M, and let $\gamma:[a,b]\to M$ be a smooth curve joining p to q. Let $\tilde{\gamma}:[a,b]\to TM$, $\tilde{\gamma}(t)=(\gamma(t),\frac{d\gamma}{dt}(t))$ be the lift of γ to TM. The **action** of γ is

$$\mathcal{A}(\gamma) = \int_a^b (\tilde{\gamma}^* F) \ dt = \int_a^b \left| \frac{d\gamma}{dt} \right|^2 dt \ .$$

- 1. Let $\gamma:[a,b]\to M$ be a smooth curve joining p to q. Show that the arclength of γ is independent of the parametrization of γ , i.e., show that if we reparametrize γ by $\tau:[a',b']\to [a,b]$, the new curve $\gamma'=\gamma\circ\tau:[a',b']\to M$ has the same arc-length.
- 2. Show that, given any curve $\gamma:[a,b]\to M$ (with $\frac{d\gamma}{dt}$ never vanishing), there is a reparametrization $\tau:[a,b]\to[a,b]$ such that $\gamma\circ\tau:[a,b]\to M$ is of constant velocity, that is, $|\frac{d\gamma}{dt}|$ is independent of t.
- 3. Let $\tau:[a,b]\to [a,b]$ be a smooth monotone map taking the endpoints of [a,b] to the endpoints of [a,b]. Prove that

$$\int_{a}^{b} \left(\frac{d\tau}{dt}\right)^{2} dt \ge b - a ,$$

with equality holding if and only if $\frac{d\tau}{dt} = 1$.

4. Let $\gamma:[a,b]\to M$ be a smooth curve joining p to q. Suppose that, as s goes from a to b, its image $\gamma(s)$ moves at constant velocity, i.e., suppose that $|\frac{d\gamma}{ds}|$ is constant as a function of s. Let $\gamma'=\gamma\circ\tau:[a,b]\to M$ be a reparametrization of γ . Show that $\mathcal{A}(\gamma')\geq \mathcal{A}(\gamma)$, with equality holding if and only if $\tau(t)\equiv t$.

120 HOMEWORK 14

5. Let $\gamma_0 : [a, b] \to M$ be a curve joining p to q. Suppose that γ_0 is **action-minimizing**, i.e., suppose that

$$\mathcal{A}(\gamma_0) \leq \mathcal{A}(\gamma)$$

for any other curve $\gamma:[a,b]\to M$ joining p to q. Prove that γ_0 is also **arclength-minimizing**, i.e., show that γ_0 is the shortest geodesic joining p to q.

- 6. Show that, among all curves joining p to q, γ_0 minimizes the action if and only if γ_0 is of constant velocity and γ_0 minimizes arc-length.
- 7. On a coordinate chart $(\mathcal{U}, x^1, \dots, x^n)$ on M, we have

$$L(x,v) = \sum g_{ij}(x)v^iv^j .$$

Show that the Euler-Lagrange equations associated to the action reduce to the **Christoffel equations** for a geodesic

$$\frac{d^2\gamma^k}{dt^2} + \sum (\Gamma^k_{ij} \circ \gamma) \frac{d\gamma^i}{dt} \frac{d\gamma^j}{dt} = 0 ,$$

where the Γ_{ij}^k 's (called the **Christoffel symbols**) are defined in terms of the coefficients of the riemannian metric by

$$\Gamma_{ij}^{k} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\ell} g^{\ell k} \left(\frac{\partial g_{\ell i}}{\partial x_{j}} + \frac{\partial g_{\ell j}}{\partial x_{i}} - \frac{\partial g_{ij}}{\partial x_{\ell}} \right) ,$$

- (g^{ij}) being the matrix inverse to (g_{ij}) .
- 8. Let p and q be two non-antipodal points on S^n . Show that the geodesic joining p to q is an arc of a great circle, the great circle in question being the intersection of S^n with the two-dimensional subspace of \mathbb{R}^{n+1} spanned by p and q.

Hint: No calculations are needed: Show that an isometry of a riemannian manifold has to carry geodesics into geodesics, and show that there is an isometry of \mathbb{R}^{n+1} whose fixed point set is the plane spanned by p and q, and show that this isometry induces on S^n an isometry whose fixed point set is the great circle containing p and q.

20 Legendre Transform

20.1 Strict Convexity

Let V be an n-dimensional vector space, with e_1, \ldots, e_n a basis of V and v_1, \ldots, v_n the associated coordinates. Let $F: V \to \mathbb{R}, F = F(v_1, \ldots, v_n)$, be a smooth function. Let $p \in V, u = \sum_{i=1}^n u_i e_i \in V$. The **hessian** of F is the quadratic function on V defined by

$$(d^2F)_p(u) := \sum_{i,j} \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial v_i \partial v_j}(p) u_i u_j .$$

 \Diamond

Exercise. Show that $(d^2F)_p(u) = \frac{d^2}{dt^2}F(p+tu)|_{t=0}$.

Definition 20.1 The function F is strictly convex if $(d^2F)_p \gg 0$, $\forall p \in V$.

Theorem 20.2 For a strictly convex function F on V, the following are equivalent:

- (a) F has a critical point, i.e., a point where $dF_p = 0$;
- (b) F has a local minimum at some point;
- (c) F has a unique critical point (global minimum); and
- (d) F is proper, that is, $F(p) \to +\infty$ as $p \to \infty$ in V.

Proof. Homework 15.

Definition 20.3 A strictly convex function F is stable when it satisfies conditions (a)-(d) in Theorem 20.2.

Example. The function $e^x + ax$ is strictly convex for any $a \in \mathbb{R}$, but it is stable only for a < 0. The function $x^2 + ax$ is strictly convex and stable for any $a \in \mathbb{R}$. \diamondsuit

20.2 Legendre Transform

Let F be any strictly convex function on V. Given $\ell \in V^*$, let

$$F_{\ell}: V \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$
, $F_{\ell}(v) = F(v) - \ell(v)$.

Since $(d^2F)_p = (d^2F_\ell)_p$,

F is strictly convex \iff F_{ℓ} is strictly convex.

Definition 20.4 The stability set of a strictly convex function F is

$$S_F = \{ \ell \in V^* \mid F_\ell \text{ is stable} \}$$
.

Theorem 20.5 The set S_F is an open and convex subset of V^* .

Proof. Homework 15.

Homework 15 also describes a sufficient condition for $S_F = V^*$.

Definition 20.6 The **Legendre transform** associated to $F \in C^{\infty}(V; \mathbb{R})$ is the map

$$L_F: V \longrightarrow V^*$$

 $p \longmapsto dF_p \in T_p^*V \simeq V^*$.

Theorem 20.7 Suppose that F is strictly convex. Then

$$L_F: V \xrightarrow{\simeq} S_F$$
,

i.e., L_F is a diffeomorphism onto S_F .

The inverse map $L_F^{-1}: S_F \longrightarrow V$ is described as follows: for $l \in S_F$, the value $L_F^{-1}(\ell)$ is the unique minimum point $p_\ell \in V$ of $F_\ell = F - \ell$.

Exercise. Check that p is the minimum of $F(v) - dF_p(v)$.

Definition 20.8 The dual function F^* to F is

$$F^*: S_F \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} , \quad F^*(\ell) = -\min_{p \in V} F_{\ell}(p) .$$

Theorem 20.9 We have that $L_F^{-1} = L_{F^*}$.

Proof. Homework 15.

20.3 Application to Variational Problems

Let M be a manifold and $F:TM\to\mathbb{R}$ a function on TM.

Problem. Minimize $A_{\gamma} = \int \tilde{\gamma}^* F$.

At $p \in M$, let

$$F_p := F|_{T_pM} : T_pM \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$
.

Assume that F_p is strictly convex for all $p \in M$. To simplify notation, assume also that $S_{F_p} = T_p^*M$. The Legendre transform on each tangent space

$$L_{F_p}: T_pM \xrightarrow{\simeq} T_p^*M$$

is essentially given by the first derivatives of F in the v directions. The dual function to F_p is $F_p^*: T_p^*M \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Collect these fiberwise maps into

$$\mathcal{L}: TM \longrightarrow T^*M$$
, $\mathcal{L}|_{T_pM} = L_{F_p}$, and $H: T^*M \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $H|_{T^*_rM} = F^*_p$.

Exercise. The maps H and \mathcal{L} are smooth, and \mathcal{L} is a diffeomorphism. \diamond

Let

$$\gamma: [a,b] \longrightarrow M$$
 be a curve, and $\tilde{\gamma}: [a,b] \longrightarrow TM$ its lift.

Theorem 20.10 The curve γ satisfies the E-L equations on every coordinate chart if and only if $\mathcal{L} \circ \tilde{\gamma} : [a,b] \to T^*M$ is an integral curve of the hamiltonian vector field X_H .

Proof. Let

$$(\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n)$$
 coordinate neighborhood in M , $(T\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, v_1, \ldots, v_n)$ coordinates in TM , $(T^*\mathcal{U}, x_1, \ldots, x_n, \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$ coordinates in T^*M .

On $T\mathcal{U}$ we have F = F(x, v). On $T^*\mathcal{U}$ we have $H = H(u, \xi)$.

$$\mathcal{L}: \quad T\mathcal{U} \longrightarrow T^*\mathcal{U}$$

$$(x,v) \longmapsto (x,\xi) \quad \text{where} \quad \xi = L_{F_x}(v) = \frac{\partial F}{\partial v}(x,v) \ .$$

(This is the definition of **momentum** ξ .)

$$H(x,\xi) = F_x^*(\xi) = \xi \cdot v - F(x,v)$$
 where $\mathcal{L}(x,v) = (x,\xi)$.

Integral curves $(x(t), \xi(t))$ of X_H satisfy the Hamilton equations:

$$\mathbf{H} \qquad \begin{cases} \frac{dx}{dt} &= \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}(x,\xi) \\ \frac{d\xi}{dt} &= -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x}(x,\xi) \end{cases},$$

whereas the physical path x(t) satisfies the Euler-Lagrange equations:

E-L
$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x}\left(x, \frac{dx}{dt}\right) = \frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial F}{\partial v}\left(x, \frac{dx}{dt}\right) .$$

Let $(x(t), \xi(t)) = \mathcal{L}(x(t), \frac{dx}{dt}(t))$. We want to prove:

$$t\mapsto (x(t),\xi(t))$$
 satisfies \mathbf{H} \iff $t\mapsto \left(x(t),\frac{dx}{dt}(t)\right)$ satisfies $\mathbf{E}\text{-}\mathbf{L}$.

The first line of ${\bf H}$ is automatically satisfied:

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}(x,\xi) = L_{F_x}^*(\xi) = L_{F_x}^{-1}(\xi) \qquad \iff \qquad \xi = L_{F_x}\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)$$

Claim. If $(x,\xi) = \mathcal{L}(x,v)$, then $\frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(x,v) = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x}(x,\xi)$.

This follows from differentiating both sides of $H(x,\xi) = \xi \cdot v - F(x,v)$ with respect to x, where $\xi = L_{F_x}(v) = \xi(x,v)$.

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi}}_{x} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} \cdot v - \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} .$$

Now the second line of ${\bf H}$ becomes

$$\underbrace{\frac{d}{dt}\frac{\partial F}{\partial v}(x,v) = \frac{d\xi}{dt}}_{\text{since }\xi = L_{F_x}(v)} = \underbrace{-\frac{\partial H}{\partial x}(x,\xi) = \frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(x,v)}_{\text{by the claim}} \iff \mathbf{E-L} \ .$$

Homework 15: Legendre Transform

This set of problems is adapted from [53].

- 1. Let $f: \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ be a smooth function. f is called **strictly convex** if f''(x) > 0 for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Assuming that f is strictly convex, prove that the following four conditions are equivalent:
 - (a) f'(x) = 0 for some point x_0 ,
 - (b) f has a local minimum at some point x_0 ,
 - (c) f has a unique (global) minimum at some point x_0 ,
 - (d) $f(x) \to +\infty$ as $x \to \pm \infty$.

The function f is **stable** if it satisfies one (and hence all) of these conditions.

For what values of a is the function $e^x + ax$ stable? For those values of a for which it is not stable, what does the graph look like?

2. Let V be an n-dimensional vector space and $F: V \to \mathbb{R}$ a smooth function. The function F is said to be **strictly convex** if for every pair of elements $p, v \in V, v \neq 0$, the restriction of F to the line $\{p + xv \mid x \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is strictly convex.

The **hessian** of F at p is the quadratic form

$$d^2F_p: v \mapsto \frac{d^2}{dx^2} F(p+xv)|_{x=0} .$$

Show that F is strictly convex if and only if d^2F_p is positive definite for all $p \in V$.

Prove the n-dimensional analogue of the result you proved in (1). Namely, assuming that F is strictly convex, show that the four following assertions are equivalent:

- (a) $dF_p = 0$ at some point p_0 ,
- (b) F has a local minimum at some point p_0 ,
- (c) F has a unique (global) minimum at some point p_0 ,
- (d) $F(p) \to +\infty$ as $p \to \infty$.
- 3. As in exercise 2, let V be an n-dimensional vector space and $F:V\to\mathbb{R}$ a smooth function. Since V is a vector space, there is a canonical identification $T_p^*V\simeq V^*$, for every $p\in V$. Therefore, we can define a map

$$L_F: V \to V^*$$
 (Legendre transform)

by setting

$$L_{\scriptscriptstyle F}(p) = dF_p \in T_p^*V \simeq V^* \ .$$

Show that, if F is strictly convex, then, for every point $p \in V$, L_F maps a neighborhood of p diffeomorphically onto a neighborhood of $L_F(p)$.

126 HOMEWORK 15

- 4. A strictly convex function $F:V\to\mathbb{R}$ is **stable** if it satisfies the four equivalent conditions of exercise 2. Given any strictly convex function F, we will denote by S_F the set of $l\in V^*$ for which the function $F_l:V\to\mathbb{R}$, $p\mapsto F(p)-l(p)$, is stable. Prove that:
 - (a) The set S_F is open and convex.
 - (b) L_F maps V diffeomorphically onto S_F .
 - (c) If $l \in S_F$ and $p_0 = L_F^{-1}(l)$, then p_0 is the unique minimum point of the function F_l .

Let $F^*:S_F\to\mathbb{R}$ be the function whose value at l is the quantity $-\min_{p\in V}F_l(p)$. Show that F^* is a smooth function.

The function F^* is called the **dual** of the function F.

- 5. Let F be a strictly convex function. F is said to have **quadratic growth** at infinity if there exists a positive-definite quadratic form Q on V and a constant K such that $F(p) \geq Q(p) K$, for all p. Show that, if F has quadratic growth at infinity, then $S_F = V^*$ and hence L_F maps V diffeomorphically onto V^* .
- 6. Let $F:V\to\mathbb{R}$ be strictly convex and let $F^*:S_F\to\mathbb{R}$ be the dual function. Prove that for all $p\in V$ and all $l\in S_F$,

$$F(p) + F^*(l) \ge l(p)$$
 (Young inequality).

7. On one hand we have $V \times V^* \simeq T^*V$, and on the other hand, since $V = V^{**}$, we have $V \times V^* \simeq V^* \times V \simeq T^*V^*$.

Let α_1 be the canonical 1-form on T^*V and α_2 be the canonical 1-form on T^*V^* . Via the identifications above, we can think of both of these forms as living on $V \times V^*$. Show that $\alpha_1 = d\beta - \alpha_2$, where $\beta : V \times V^* \to \mathbb{R}$ is the function $\beta(p,l) = l(p)$.

Conclude that the forms $\omega_1 = d\alpha_1$ and $\omega_2 = d\alpha_2$ satisfy $\omega_1 = -\omega_2$.

8. Let $F:V\to\mathbb{R}$ be strictly convex. Assume that F has quadratic growth at infinity so that $S_F=V^*$. Let Λ_F be the graph of the Legendre transform L_F . Λ_F is a lagrangian submanifold of $V\times V^*$ with respect to the symplectic form ω_1 ; why? Hence, Λ_F is also lagrangian for ω_2 .

Let $\operatorname{pr}_1:\Lambda_F\to V$ and $\operatorname{pr}_2:\Lambda_F\to V^*$ be the restrictions of the projection maps $V\times V^*\to V$ and $V\times V^*\to V^*$, and let $i:\Lambda_F\hookrightarrow V\times V^*$ be the inclusion map. Show that

$$i^*\alpha_1 = d(\operatorname{pr}_1)^*F .$$

Conclude that

$$i^*\alpha_2 = d(i^*\beta - (pr_1)^*F) = d(pr_2)^*F^*$$
,

and from this conclude that the inverse of the Legendre transform associated with F is the Legendre transform associated with F^* .

Part VIII

Moment Maps

The concept of a $moment\ map^{12}$ is a generalization of that of a hamiltonian function. The notion of a moment map associated to a group action on a symplectic manifold formalizes the Noether principle, which states that to every symmetry (such as a group action) in a mechanical system, there corresponds a conserved quantity.

21 Actions

21.1 One-Parameter Groups of Diffeomorphisms

Let M be a manifold and X a complete vector field on M. Let $\rho_t : M \to M$, $t \in \mathbb{R}$, be the family of diffeomorphisms generated by X. For each $p \in M$, $\rho_t(p)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}$, is by definition the unique integral curve of X passing through p at time 0, i.e., $\rho_t(p)$ satisfies

$$\begin{cases} \rho_0(p) &= p \\ \frac{d\rho_t(p)}{dt} &= X(\rho_t(p)) . \end{cases}$$

Claim. We have that $\rho_t \circ \rho_s = \rho_{t+s}$.

Proof. Let $\rho_s(q) = p$. We need to show that $(\rho_t \circ \rho_s)(q) = \rho_{t+s}(q)$, for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$. Reparametrize as $\tilde{\rho}_t(q) := \rho_{t+s}(q)$. Then

$$\begin{cases} \tilde{\rho}_0(q) &= \rho_s(q) = p \\ \frac{d\tilde{\rho}_t(q)}{dt} &= \frac{d\rho_{t+s}(q)}{dt} = X(\rho_{t+s}(q)) = X(\tilde{\rho}_t(q)) , \end{cases}$$

i.e., $\tilde{\rho}_t(q)$ is an integral curve of X through p. By uniqueness we must have $\tilde{\rho}_t(q) = \rho_t(p)$, that is, $\rho_{t+s}(q) = \rho_t(\rho_s(q))$.

Consequence. We have that $\rho_t^{-1} = \rho_{-t}$.

In terms of the group $(\mathbb{R}, +)$ and the group $(\mathrm{Diff}(M), \circ)$ of all diffeomorphisms of M, these results can be summarized as:

Corollary 21.1 The map $\mathbb{R} \to \text{Diff}(M)$, $t \mapsto \rho_t$, is a group homomorphism.

 $^{^{12}}$ Souriau invented the french name "application moment." In the US, East and West coasts could be distinguished by the choice of translation: *moment map* and *momentum map*, respectively. We will stick to the more economical version.

128 21 ACTIONS

The family $\{\rho_t \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is then called a **one-parameter group of diffeomorphisms** of M and denoted

$$\rho_t = \exp tX \ .$$

21.2 Lie Groups

Definition 21.2 A Lie group is a manifold G equipped with a group structure where the group operations

 $are\ smooth\ maps.$

Examples.

- \mathbb{R} (with addition¹³).
- S^1 regarded as unit complex numbers with multiplication, represents rotations of the plane: $S^1 = U(1) = SO(2)$.
- U(n), unitary linear transformations of \mathbb{C}^n .
- SU(n), unitary linear transformations of \mathbb{C}^n with det = 1.
- O(n), orthogonal linear transformations of \mathbb{R}^n .
- SO(n), elements of O(n) with det = 1.
- GL(V), invertible linear transformations of a vector space V.

 \Diamond

Definition 21.3 A representation of a Lie group G on a vector space V is a group homomorphism $G \to GL(V)$.

21.3 Smooth Actions

Let M be a manifold.

Definition 21.4 An action of a Lie group G on M is a group homomorphism

$$\psi: \quad G \quad \longrightarrow \quad \mathrm{Diff}(M)$$
$$g \quad \longmapsto \quad \psi_g \ .$$

¹³The operation will be omitted when it is clear from the context.

 \Diamond

(We will only consider left actions where ψ is a homomorphism. A **right action** is defined with ψ being an anti-homomorphism.) The **evaluation map** associated with an action $\psi: G \to \mathrm{Diff}(M)$ is

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \operatorname{ev}_{\psi}: & M \times G & \longrightarrow & M \\ & (p,g) & \longmapsto & \psi_q(p) \ . \end{array}$$

The action ψ is **smooth** if ev_{ψ} is a smooth map.

Example. If X is a complete vector field on M, then

$$\rho: \quad \mathbb{R} \quad \longrightarrow \quad \mathrm{Diff}(M)$$

$$t \quad \longmapsto \quad \rho_t = \exp tX$$

is a smooth action of \mathbb{R} on M.

Every complete vector field gives rise to a smooth action of \mathbb{R} on M. Conversely, every smooth action of \mathbb{R} on M is defined by a complete vector field.

 $\{\text{complete vector fields on } M\} \stackrel{1-1}{\longleftrightarrow} \{\text{smooth actions of } \mathbb{R} \text{ on } M\}$

$$X \longmapsto \exp tX$$

$$X_p = \frac{d\psi_t(p)}{dt}\bigg|_{t=0} \quad \longleftarrow \quad \psi$$

21.4 Symplectic and Hamiltonian Actions

Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold, and G a Lie group. Let $\psi: G \longrightarrow \mathrm{Diff}(M)$ be a (smooth) action.

Definition 21.5 The action ψ is a symplectic action if

$$\psi: G \longrightarrow \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega) \subset \operatorname{Diff}(M)$$
,

i.e., G "acts by symplectomorphisms."

 $\{\text{complete symplectic vector fields on }M\} \stackrel{1-1}{\longleftrightarrow} \{\text{symplectic actions of }\mathbb{R} \text{ on }M\}$

Example. On \mathbb{R}^{2n} with $\omega = \sum dx_i \wedge dy_i$, let $X = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y_1}$. The orbits of the action generated by X are lines parallel to the y_1 -axis,

$$\{(x_1, y_1 - t, x_2, y_2, \dots, x_n, y_n) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$$
.

Since $X = X_{x_1}$ is hamiltonian (with hamiltonian function $H = x_1$), this is actually an example of a hamiltonian action of \mathbb{R} .

130 21 ACTIONS

Example. On S^2 with $\omega = d\theta \wedge dh$ (cylindrical coordinates), let $X = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}$. Each orbit is a horizontal circle (called a "parallel") $\{(\theta + t, h) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$. Notice that all orbits of this \mathbb{R} -action close up after time 2π , so that this is an action of S^1 :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \psi: & S^1 & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Sympl}(S^2,\omega) \\ & t & \longmapsto & \mathrm{rotation\; by\; angle}\; t \; \mathrm{around}\; h\text{-axis} \; . \end{array}$$

Since $X = X_h$ is hamiltonian (with hamiltonian function H = h), this is an example of a hamiltonian action of S^1 .

Definition 21.6 A symplectic action ψ of S^1 or \mathbb{R} on (M, ω) is hamiltonian if the vector field generated by ψ is hamiltonian. Equivalently, an action ψ of S^1 or \mathbb{R} on (M, ω) is hamiltonian if there is $H: M \to \mathbb{R}$ with $dH = \imath_X \omega$, where X is the vector field generated by ψ .

What is a "hamiltonian action" of an arbitrary Lie group?

For the case where $G = \mathbb{T}^n = S^1 \times \ldots \times S^1$ is an *n*-torus, an action $\psi : G \to \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$ should be called *hamiltonian* when each restriction

$$\psi^i := \psi|_{i\text{th }S^1 \text{ factor}} : S^1 \longrightarrow \text{Sympl}(M, \omega)$$

is hamiltonian in the previous sense with hamiltonian function preserved by the action of the rest of G.

When G is not a product of S^1 's or \mathbb{R} 's, the solution is to use an upgraded hamiltonian function, known as a *moment map*. Before its definition though (in Lecture 22), we need a little Lie theory.

21.5 Adjoint and Coadjoint Representations

Let G be a Lie group. Given $g \in G$ let

$$\begin{array}{cccc} L_g: & G & \longrightarrow & G \\ & a & \longmapsto & g \cdot a \end{array}$$

be **left multiplication** by g. A vector field X on G is called **left-invariant** if $(L_g)_*X = X$ for every $g \in G$. (There are similar right notions.)

Let \mathfrak{g} be the vector space of all left-invariant vector fields on G. Together with the Lie bracket $[\cdot, \cdot]$ of vector fields, \mathfrak{g} forms a Lie algebra, called the **Lie algebra of the Lie group** G.

Exercise. Show that the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathfrak{g} & \longrightarrow & T_e G \\
X & \longmapsto & X_e
\end{array}$$

where e is the identity element in G, is an isomorphism of vector spaces.

 \Diamond

Any Lie group G acts on itself by **conjugation**:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Diff}(G) \\ g & \longmapsto & \psi_g \ , & & \psi_g(a) = g \cdot a \cdot g^{-1} \ . \end{array}$$

The derivative at the identity of

$$\psi_g: G \longrightarrow G$$

$$a \longmapsto g \cdot a \cdot g^{-1}$$

is an invertible linear map $\operatorname{Ad}_g: \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}$. Here we identify the Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} with the tangent space T_eG . Letting g vary, we obtain the **adjoint representation** (or **adjoint action**) of G on \mathfrak{g} :

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \operatorname{Ad}: & G & \longrightarrow & \operatorname{GL}(\mathfrak{g}) \\ & g & \longmapsto & \operatorname{Ad}_{g} \ . \end{array}$$

Exercise. Check for matrix groups that

$$\frac{d}{dt} \operatorname{Ad}_{\exp tX} Y \bigg|_{t=0} = [X, Y] , \qquad \forall X, Y \in \mathfrak{g} .$$

Hint: For a matrix group G (i.e., a subgroup of $\mathrm{GL}(n;\mathbb{R})$ for some n), we have

$$\operatorname{Ad}_g(Y) = gYg^{-1}, \quad \forall g \in G, \ \forall Y \in \mathfrak{g}$$

and

$$[X,Y] = XY - YX$$
, $\forall X,Y \in \mathfrak{g}$.

Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ be the natural pairing between \mathfrak{g}^* and \mathfrak{g} :

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : & \mathfrak{g}^* \times \mathfrak{g} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & (\xi, X) & \longmapsto & \langle \xi, X \rangle = \xi(X) \ . \end{array}$$

Given $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$, we define $\mathrm{Ad}_q^* \xi$ by

$$\langle \operatorname{Ad}_{a}^{*} \xi, X \rangle = \langle \xi, \operatorname{Ad}_{a^{-1}} X \rangle$$
, for any $X \in \mathfrak{g}$.

The collection of maps Ad_g^* forms the **coadjoint representation** (or **coadjoint action**) of G on \mathfrak{g}^* :

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \operatorname{Ad}^* : & G & \longrightarrow & \operatorname{GL}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \\ & g & \longmapsto & \operatorname{Ad}_g^* \,. \end{array}$$

We take g^{-1} in the definition of $\mathrm{Ad}_g^*\xi$ in order to obtain a (left) representation, i.e., a group homomorphism, instead of a "right" representation, i.e., a group anti-homomorphism.

Exercise. Show that $\operatorname{Ad}_g \circ \operatorname{Ad}_h = \operatorname{Ad}_{gh}$ and $\operatorname{Ad}_g^* \circ \operatorname{Ad}_h^* = \operatorname{Ad}_{gh}^*$. \diamondsuit

Homework 16: Hermitian Matrices

Let \mathcal{H} be the vector space of $n \times n$ complex hermitian matrices.

The unitary group U(n) acts on \mathcal{H} by conjugation: $A \cdot \xi = A \xi A^{-1}$, for $A \in U(n)$, $\xi \in \mathcal{H}$.

For each $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$, let \mathcal{H}_{λ} be the set of all $n \times n$ complex hermitian matrices whose spectrum is λ .

1. Show that the orbits of the U(n)-action are the manifolds \mathcal{H}_{λ} . For a fixed $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}^n$, what is the stabilizer of a point in \mathcal{H}_{λ} ?

Hint: If $\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_n$ are all distinct, the stabilizer of the diagonal matrix is the torus \mathbb{T}^n of all diagonal unitary matrices.

2. Show that the symmetric bilinear form on $\mathcal{H},\ (X,Y)\mapsto \mathrm{trace}\ (XY)$, is nondegenerate.

For $\xi \in \mathcal{H}$, define a skew-symmetric bilinear form ω_{ξ} on $\mathfrak{u}(n) = T_1 \mathrm{U}(n) = i\mathcal{H}$ (space of skew-hermitian matrices) by

$$\omega_{\varepsilon}(X,Y) = i \operatorname{trace}([X,Y]\xi), \quad X,Y \in i\mathcal{H}.$$

Check that $\omega_{\xi}(X,Y)=i\,\mathrm{trace}\,\left(X(Y\xi-\xi Y)\right)$ and $Y\xi-\xi Y\in\mathcal{H}.$ Show that the kernel of ω_{ξ} is $K_{\xi}:=\{Y\in\mathfrak{u}(n)\,|\,[Y,\xi]=0\}.$

3. Show that K_{ξ} is the Lie algebra of the stabilizer of ξ .

Hint: Differentiate the relation $A\xi A^{-1} = \xi$.

Show that the ω_{ξ} 's induce nondegenerate 2-forms on the orbits \mathcal{H}_{λ} . Show that these 2-forms are closed.

Conclude that all the orbits \mathcal{H}_{λ} are compact symplectic manifolds.

4. Describe the manifolds \mathcal{H}_{λ} .

When all eigenvalues are equal, there is only one point in the orbit. Suppose that $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 = \ldots = \lambda_n$. Then the eigenspace associated with λ_1 is a line, and the one associated with λ_2 is the orthogonal hyperplane. Show that there is a diffeomorphism $\mathcal{H}_{\lambda} \simeq \mathbb{CP}^{n-1}$. We have thus exhibited a lot of symplectic forms on \mathbb{CP}^{n-1} , on for each pair of distinct real numbers.

What about the other cases?

Hint: When the eigenvalues $\lambda_1 < \ldots < \lambda_n$ are all distinct, any element in \mathcal{H}_{λ} defines a family of pairwise orthogonal lines in \mathbb{C}^n : its eigenspaces.

5. Show that, for any skew-hermitian matrix $X \in \mathfrak{u}(n)$, the vector field on \mathcal{H} generated by $X \in \mathfrak{u}(n)$ for the $\mathrm{U}(n)$ -action by conjugation is $X_{\xi}^{\#} = [X, \xi]$.

Hamiltonian Actions 22

22.1 Moment and Comoment Maps

Let

 (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold,

G a Lie group, and

 $\psi: G \to \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$ a (smooth) symplectic action, i.e., a group homomorphism such that the evaluation map $\operatorname{ev}_{\psi}(g,p) := \psi_g(p)$ is smooth.

Case $G = \mathbb{R}$:

We have the following bijective correspondence:

{symplectic actions of \mathbb{R} on M} $\stackrel{1-1}{\longleftrightarrow}$ {complete symplectic vector fields on M}

$$\psi \longmapsto X_p = \frac{d\psi_t(p)}{dt}$$

$$\psi = \exp tX \quad \longleftarrow \quad X$$

"vector field generated by ψ "

The action ψ is **hamiltonian** if there exists a function $H: M \to \mathbb{R}$ such that $dH = i_X \omega$ where X is the vector field on M generated by ψ .

Case $G = S^1$:

An action of S^1 is an action of \mathbb{R} which is 2π -periodic: $\psi_{2\pi} = \psi_0$. The S^1 -action is called **hamiltonian** if the underlying \mathbb{R} -action is hamiltonian.

General case:

Let

 (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold,

G a Lie group, \mathfrak{g} the Lie algebra of G, \mathfrak{g}^* the dual vector space of \mathfrak{g} , and

 $\psi: G \longrightarrow \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$ a symplectic action.

Definition 22.1 The action ψ is a hamiltonian action if there exists a map

$$\mu: M \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$$

satisfying:

1. For each $X \in \mathfrak{g}$, let

- $\mu^X: M \to \mathbb{R}, \ \mu^X(p) := \langle \mu(p), X \rangle, \ be \ the \ component \ of \ \mu \ along \ X,$
- $X^{\#}$ be the vector field on M generated by the one-parameter subgroup $\{\exp tX \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\} \subseteq G$.

Then

$$d\mu^X = \imath_{X^\#} \omega$$

i.e., μ^X is a hamiltonian function for the vector field $X^\#$.

2. μ is equivariant with respect to the given action ψ of G on M and the coadjoint action Ad^* of G on \mathfrak{g}^* :

$$\mu \circ \psi_g = \operatorname{Ad}_q^* \circ \mu , \quad \text{for all } g \in G .$$

The vector (M, ω, G, μ) is then called a hamiltonian G-space and μ is a moment map.

For connected Lie groups, hamiltonian actions can be equivalently defined in terms of a ${f comoment\ map}$

$$\mu^*: \mathfrak{g} \longrightarrow C^{\infty}(M)$$
,

with the two conditions rephrased as:

- 1. $\mu^*(X) := \mu^X$ is a hamiltonian function for the vector field $X^\#$,
- 2. μ^* is a Lie algebra homomorphism:

$$\mu^*[X,Y] = \{\mu^*(X), \mu^*(Y)\}$$

where $\{\cdot,\cdot\}$ is the Poisson bracket on $C^{\infty}(M)$.

These definitions match the previous ones for the cases $G = \mathbb{R}$, S^1 , torus, where equivariance becomes invariance since the coadjoint action is trivial.

Case
$$G = S^1$$
 (or \mathbb{R}):

Here $\mathfrak{g} \simeq \mathbb{R}$, $\mathfrak{g}^* \simeq \mathbb{R}$. A moment map $\mu : M \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfies:

- 1. For the generator X=1 of \mathfrak{g} , we have $\mu^X(p)=\mu(p)\cdot 1$, i.e., $\mu^X=\mu$, and $X^\#$ is the standard vector field on M generated by S^1 . Then $d\mu=\imath_{X^\#}\omega$.
- 2. μ is invariant: $\mathcal{L}_{X^{\#}}\mu = \imath_{X^{\#}}d\mu = 0$.

Case $G = \mathbb{T}^n = n$ -torus:

Here $\mathfrak{g} \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$, $\mathfrak{g}^* \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$. A moment map $\mu: M \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ satisfies:

- 1. For each basis vector X_i of \mathbb{R}^n , μ^{X_i} is a hamiltonian function for $X_i^{\#}$.
- 2. μ is invariant.

22.2 Orbit Spaces

Let $\psi: G \to \mathrm{Diff}(M)$ be any action.

Definition 22.2 The **orbit** of G through $p \in M$ is $\{\psi_g(p) \mid g \in G\}$ The **stabilizer** (or **isotropy**) of $p \in M$ is the subgroup $G_p := \{g \in G \mid \psi_g(p) = p\}$.

Exercise. If q is in the orbit of p, then G_q and G_p are conjugate subgroups. \diamondsuit

Definition 22.3 We say that the action of G on M is ...

- transitive if there is just one orbit,
- free if all stabilizers are trivial $\{e\}$,
- locally free if all stabilizers are discrete.

Let \sim be the orbit equivalence relation; for $p, q \in M$,

$$p \sim q \iff p \text{ and } q \text{ are on the same orbit.}$$

The space of orbits $M/\sim = M/G$ is called the **orbit space**. Let

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi: & M & \longrightarrow & M/G \\ & p & \longmapsto & \text{orbit through } p \end{array}$$

be the point-orbit projection.

Topology of the orbit space:

We equip M/G with the weakest topology for which π is continuous, i.e., $\mathcal{U} \subseteq M/G$ is open if and only if $\pi^{-1}(\mathcal{U})$ is open in M. This is called the **quotient topology**. This topology can be "bad." For instance:

Example. Let $G = \mathbb{R}$ act on $M = \mathbb{R}$ by

$$t \longmapsto \psi_t = \text{multiplication by } e^t.$$

There are three orbits \mathbb{R}^+ , \mathbb{R}^- and $\{0\}$. The point in the three-point orbit space corresponding to the orbit $\{0\}$ is not open, so the orbit space with the quotient topology is *not* Hausdorff. \diamondsuit

Example. Let $G = \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ act on $M = \mathbb{C}^n$ by

$$\lambda \longmapsto \psi_{\lambda} = \text{multiplication by } \lambda$$
.

The orbits are the punctured complex lines (through non-zero vectors $z \in \mathbb{C}^n$), plus one "unstable" orbit through 0, which has a single point. The orbit space is

$$M/G = \mathbb{CP}^{n-1} \sqcup \{\text{point}\}$$
.

The quotient topology restricts to the usual topology on \mathbb{CP}^{n-1} . The only open set containing {point} in the quotient topology is the full space. Again the quotient topology in M/G is *not* Hausdorff.

However, it suffices to remove 0 from \mathbb{C}^n to obtain a Hausdorff orbit space: \mathbb{CP}^{n-1} . Then there is also a compact (yet not complex) description of the orbit space by taking only unit vectors:

$$\mathbb{CP}^{n-1} = \left(\mathbb{C}^n \backslash \{0\}\right) / \left(\mathbb{C} \backslash \{0\}\right) = S^{2n-1} / S^1 \ .$$

 \Diamond

22.3 Preview of Reduction

Let $\omega = \frac{i}{2} \sum dz_i \wedge d\bar{z}_i = \sum dx_i \wedge dy_i = \sum r_i dr_i \wedge d\theta_i$ be the standard symplectic form on \mathbb{C}^n . Consider the following S^1 -action on (\mathbb{C}^n, ω) :

$$t \in S^1 \longmapsto \psi_t = \text{multiplication by } e^{it}$$
.

 ψ is hamiltonian with moment map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mu: & \mathbb{C}^n & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & z & \longmapsto & -\frac{|z|^2}{2} + \text{constant} \end{array}$$

since

$$d\mu = -\frac{1}{2}d(\sum r_i^2)$$

$$X^{\#} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_1} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_2} + \ldots + \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_n}$$

$$\imath_{X^\#}\omega \ = \ -\textstyle\sum r_i dr_i = -\textstyle\frac{1}{2} \sum dr_i^2 \ .$$

If we choose the constant to be $\frac{1}{2}$, then $\mu^{-1}(0) = S^{2n-1}$ is the unit sphere. The orbit space of the zero level of the moment map is

$$\mu^{-1}(0)/S^1 = S^{2n-1}/S^1 = \mathbb{CP}^{n-1}$$
.

 \mathbb{CP}^{n-1} is thus called a **reduced space**. Notice also that the image of the moment map is half-space.

These particular observations are related to major theorems: Under assumptions (explained in Lectures 23-29),

- [Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer] reduced spaces are symplectic manifolds;
- [Atiyah-Guillemin-Sternberg] the image of the moment map is a convex polytope;
- [Delzant] hamiltonian \mathbb{T}^n -spaces are classified by the image of the moment map.

22.4 Classical Examples

Example.

Let $G = \mathrm{SO}(3) = \{A \in \mathrm{GL}(3;\mathbb{R}) \mid A^tA = \mathrm{Id} \text{ and } \mathrm{det}A = 1\}$. Then $\mathfrak{g} = \{A \in \mathfrak{gl}(3;\mathbb{R}) \mid A + A^t = 0\}$ is the space of 3×3 skew-symmetric matrices and can be identified with \mathbb{R}^3 . The Lie bracket on \mathfrak{g} can be identified with the exterior product via

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -a_3 & a_2 \\ a_3 & 0 & -a_1 \\ -a_2 & a_1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \longmapsto \overrightarrow{a} = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$$
$$[A, B] = AB - BA \longmapsto \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}.$$

Exercise. Under the identifications $\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}^* \simeq \mathbb{R}^3$, the adjoint and coadjoint actions are the usual SO(3)-action on \mathbb{R}^3 by rotations. \diamondsuit

Therefore, the coadjoint orbits are the spheres in \mathbb{R}^3 centered at the origin. Homework 17 shows that coadjoint orbits are symplectic. \diamondsuit

The name "moment map" comes from being the generalization of linear and angular momenta in classical mechanics.

Translation: Consider \mathbb{R}^6 with coordinates $x_1, x_2, x_3, y_1, y_2, y_3$ and symplectic form $\omega = \sum dx_i \wedge dy_i$. Let \mathbb{R}^3 act on \mathbb{R}^6 by translations:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \in \mathbb{R}^3 \longmapsto \quad \psi_{\overrightarrow{a}} \in \operatorname{Sympl}(\mathbb{R}^6, \omega)$$
$$\psi_{\overrightarrow{a}}(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}) = (\overrightarrow{x} + \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{y}) .$$

Then
$$X^{\#} = a_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} + a_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} + a_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3}$$
 for $X = \overrightarrow{a}$, and

$$\mu: \mathbb{R}^6 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 , \quad \mu(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}) = \overrightarrow{y}$$

is a moment map, with

$$\mu^{\overrightarrow{a}}(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}) = \langle \mu(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}), \overrightarrow{a} \rangle = \overrightarrow{y} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} .$$

Classically, \overrightarrow{y} is called the **momentum vector** corresponding to the **position vector** \overrightarrow{x} , and the map μ is called the **linear momentum**.

Rotation: The SO(3)-action on \mathbb{R}^3 by rotations lifts to a symplectic action ψ on the cotangent bundle \mathbb{R}^6 . The infinitesimal version of this action is

$$\overrightarrow{a} \in \mathbb{R}^3 \quad \longmapsto \quad d\psi(\overrightarrow{a}) \in \chi^{\text{sympl}}(\mathbb{R}^6)$$
$$d\psi(\overrightarrow{a})(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}) = (\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{y}) \ .$$

138

Then

$$\mu: \mathbb{R}^6 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 , \quad \mu(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}) = \overrightarrow{x} \times \overrightarrow{y}$$

is a moment map, with

$$\mu^{\overrightarrow{a}}(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}) = \langle \mu(\overrightarrow{x}, \overrightarrow{y}), \overrightarrow{a} \rangle = (\overrightarrow{x} \times \overrightarrow{y}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a}.$$

The map μ is called the **angular momentum**.

Homework 17: Coadjoint Orbits

Let G be a Lie group, \mathfrak{g} its Lie algebra and \mathfrak{g}^* the dual vector space of \mathfrak{g} .

1. Let ${}^{\mathfrak{g}}X^{\#}$ be the vector field generated by $X\in\mathfrak{g}$ for the adjoint representation of G on \mathfrak{g} . Show that

$${}^{\mathfrak{g}}X_{Y}^{\#} = [X, Y] \qquad \forall Y \in \mathfrak{g} .$$

2. Let $X^{\#}$ be the vector field generated by $X \in \mathfrak{g}$ for the coadjoint representation of G on \mathfrak{g}^* . Show that

$$\langle X_{\varepsilon}^{\#}, Y \rangle = \langle \xi, [Y, X] \rangle \qquad \forall Y \in \mathfrak{g} .$$

3. For any $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$, define a skew-symmetric bilinear form on \mathfrak{g} by

$$\omega_{\varepsilon}(X,Y) := \langle \xi, [X,Y] \rangle$$
.

Show that the kernel of ω_{ξ} is the Lie algebra \mathfrak{g}_{ξ} of the stabilizer of ξ for the coadjoint representation.

- 4. Show that ω_{ξ} defines a nondegenerate 2-form on the tangent space at ξ to the coadjoint orbit through ξ .
- 5. Show that ω_{ε} defines a closed 2-form on the orbit of ξ in \mathfrak{g}^* .

Hint: The tangent space to the orbit being generated by the vector fields $X^{\#}$, this is a consequence of the Jacobi identity in \mathfrak{g} .

This canonical symplectic form on the coadjoint orbits in \mathfrak{g}^* is also known as the Lie-Poisson or Kostant-Kirillov symplectic structure.

6. The Lie algebra structure of \mathfrak{g} defines a canonical Poisson structure on \mathfrak{g}^* :

$$\{f,g\}(\xi) := \langle \xi, [df_{\varepsilon}, dg_{\varepsilon}] \rangle$$

for $f, g \in C^{\infty}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$ and $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$. Notice that $df_{\xi} : T_{\xi}\mathfrak{g}^* \simeq \mathfrak{g}^* \to \mathbb{R}$ is identified with an element of $\mathfrak{g} \simeq \mathfrak{g}^{**}$.

Check that $\{\cdot,\cdot\}$ satisfies the Leibniz rule:

$${f,gh} = g{f,h} + h{f,g}$$
.

7. Show that the **jacobiator**

$$J(f, g, h) := \{\{f, g\}, h\} + \{\{g, h\}, f\} + \{\{h, f\}, g\}$$

is a trivector field, i.e., J is a skew-symmetric trilinear map $C^{\infty}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \times C^{\infty}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \times C^{\infty}(\mathfrak{g}^*) \to C^{\infty}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$, which is a derivation in each argument.

Hint: Being a derivation amounts to the Leibniz rule from exercise 6.

8. Show that $J \equiv 0$, i.e., $\{\cdot,\cdot\}$ satisfies the Jacobi identity.

Hint: Follows from the Jacobi identity for $[\cdot, \cdot]$ in \mathfrak{g} . It is enough to check on coordinate functions.

Part IX

Symplectic Reduction

The phase space of a system of n particles is the space parametrizing the position and momenta of the particles. The mathematical model for the phase space is a symplectic manifold. Classical physicists realized that, whenever there is a symmetry group of dimension k acting on a mechanical system, then the number of degrees of freedom for the position and momenta of the particles may be reduced by 2k. Symplectic reduction formulates this feature mathematically.

23 The Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer Theorem

23.1 Statement

Theorem 23.1 (Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer [76, 84]) Let (M, ω, G, μ) be a hamiltonian G-space for a compact Lie group G. Let $i : \mu^{-1}(0) \hookrightarrow M$ be the inclusion map. Assume that G acts freely on $\mu^{-1}(0)$. Then

- the orbit space $M_{\rm red} = \mu^{-1}(0)/G$ is a manifold,
- $\pi: \mu^{-1}(0) \to M_{\mathrm{red}}$ is a principal G-bundle, and
- there is a symplectic form $\omega_{\rm red}$ on $M_{\rm red}$ satisfying $i^*\omega = \pi^*\omega_{\rm red}$.

Definition 23.2 The pair $(M_{\rm red}, \omega_{\rm red})$ is called the reduction of (M, ω) with respect to G, μ , or the reduced space, or the symplectic quotient, or the Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer quotient, etc.

Low-brow proof for the case $G = S^1$ and dim M = 4.

In this case the moment map is $\mu: M \to \mathbb{R}$. Let $p \in \mu^{-1}(0)$. Choose local coordinates:

- θ along the orbit through p,
- μ given by the moment map, and
- η_1, η_2 pullback of coordinates on $\mu^{-1}(0)/S^1$.

Then the symplectic form can be written

$$\omega = A d\theta \wedge d\mu + B_j d\theta \wedge d\eta_j + C_j d\mu \wedge d\eta_j + D d\eta_1 \wedge d\eta_2.$$

Since $d\mu = i\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\right)\omega$, we must have A = 1, $B_j = 0$. Hence,

$$\omega = d\theta \wedge d\mu + C_i \ d\mu \wedge d\eta_i + D \ d\eta_1 \wedge d\eta_2 \ .$$

Since ω is symplectic, we must have $D \neq 0$. Therefore, $i^*\omega = D \ d\eta_1 \wedge d\eta_2$ is the pullback of a symplectic form on $M_{\rm red}$.

The actual proof of the Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer theorem requires the following ingredients.

142

23.2 Ingredients

1. Let \mathfrak{g}_p be the Lie algebra of the stabilizer of $p \in M$. Then $d\mu_p : T_pM \to \mathfrak{g}^*$ has

$$\ker d\mu_p = (T_p \mathcal{O}_p)^{\omega_p}$$
$$\operatorname{im} d\mu_p = \mathfrak{g}_p^0$$

where \mathcal{O}_p is the G-orbit through p, and $\mathfrak{g}_p^0 = \{\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^* \mid \langle \xi, X \rangle = 0, \ \forall X \in \mathfrak{g}_p \}$ is the annihilator of \mathfrak{g}_p .

Proof. Stare at the expression $\omega_p(X_p^\#, v) = \langle d\mu_p(v), X \rangle$, for all $v \in T_pM$ and all $X \in \mathfrak{g}$, and count dimensions.

Consequences:

- \bullet The action is locally free at p
 - $\iff \mathfrak{g}_p = \{0\}$
 - $\iff d\mu_p \text{ is surjective}$
 - $\iff p$ is a regular point of μ .
- G acts freely on $\mu^{-1}(0)$
 - \implies 0 is a regular value of μ
 - $\implies \mu^{-1}(0)$ is a closed submanifold of M of codimension equal to dim G.
- G acts freely on $\mu^{-1}(0)$
 - $\implies T_p \mu^{-1}(0) = \ker d\mu_p \text{ (for } p \in \mu^{-1}(0))$
 - $\implies T_p\mu^{-1}(0)$ and $T_p\mathcal{O}_p$ are symplectic orthocomplements in T_pM . In particular, the tangent space to the orbit through $p \in \mu^{-1}(0)$ is an isotropic subspace of T_pM . Hence, orbits in $\mu^{-1}(0)$ are isotropic.

Since any tangent vector to the orbit is the value of a vector field generated by the group, we can confirm that orbits are isotropic directly by computing, for any $X, Y \in \mathfrak{g}$ and any $p \in \mu^{-1}(0)$,

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \omega_p(X_p^\#,Y_p^\#) & = & \text{hamiltonian function for } [Y^\#,X^\#] \text{ at } p \\ & = & \text{hamiltonian function for } [Y,X]^\# \text{ at } p \\ & = & \mu^{[Y,X]}(p) = 0 \ . \end{array}$$

2. Lemma 23.3 Let (V, ω) be a symplectic vector space. Suppose that I is an isotropic subspace, that is, $\omega|_I \equiv 0$. Then ω induces a canonical symplectic form Ω on I^{ω}/I .

Proof. Let $u, v \in I^{\omega}$, and $[u], [v] \in I^{\omega}/I$. Define $\Omega([u], [v]) = \omega(u, v)$.

• Ω is well-defined:

$$\omega(u+i,v+j) = \omega(u,v) + \underbrace{\omega(u,j)}_0 + \underbrace{\omega(i,v)}_0 + \underbrace{\omega(i,j)}_0 \;, \quad \forall i,j \in I \;.$$

• Ω is nondegenerate:

Suppose that $u \in I^{\omega}$ has $\omega(u, v) = 0$, for all $v \in I^{\omega}$. Then $u \in (I^{\omega})^{\omega} = I$, i.e., [u] = 0.

3. **Theorem 23.4** If a compact Lie group G acts freely on a manifold M, then M/G is a manifold and the map $\pi: M \to M/G$ is a principal G-bundle.

Proof. We will first show that, for any $p \in M$, the G-orbit through p is a compact embedded submanifold of M diffeomorphic to G.

Since the action is smooth, the evaluation map $\operatorname{ev}: G \times M \to M$, $\operatorname{ev}(g,p) = g \cdot p$, is smooth. Let $\operatorname{ev}_p: G \to M$ be defined by $\operatorname{ev}_p(g) = g \cdot p$. The map ev_p provides the embedding we seek:

The image of ev_p is the G-orbit through p. Injectivity of ev_p follows from the action of G being free. The map ev_p is proper because, if A is a compact, hence closed, subset of M, then its inverse image $(\operatorname{ev}_p)^{-1}(A)$, being a closed subset of the compact Lie group G, is also compact. It remains to show that ev_p is an immersion. For $X \in \mathfrak{g} \simeq T_e G$, we have

$$d(\operatorname{ev}_p)_e(X) = 0 \iff X_p^{\#} = 0 \iff X = 0$$
,

as the action is free. We conclude that $d(ev_p)_e$ is injective. At any other point $g \in G$, for $X \in T_qG$, we have

$$d(\operatorname{ev}_p)_q(X) = 0 \iff d(\operatorname{ev}_p \circ R_q)_e \circ (dR_{q^{-1}})_q(X) = 0$$

where $R_g: G \to G$ is right multiplication by g. But $\operatorname{ev}_p \circ R_g = \operatorname{ev}_{g \cdot p}$ has an injective differential at e, and $(dR_{g^{-1}})_g$ is an isomorphism. It follows that $d(\operatorname{ev}_p)_g$ is always injective.

Exercise. Show that, even if the action is not free, the G-orbit through p is a compact embedded submanifold of M. In that case, the orbit is diffeomorphic to the quotient of G by the isotropy of p: $\mathcal{O}_p \simeq G/G_p$. \diamondsuit

Let S be a transverse section to \mathcal{O}_p at p; this is called a **slice**. Choose a coordinate system x_1, \ldots, x_n centered at p such that

$$\mathcal{O}_p \simeq G$$
 : $x_1 = \dots = x_k = 0$
 S : $x_{k+1} = \dots = x_n = 0$.

Let $S_{\varepsilon} = S \cap B_{\varepsilon}(0, \mathbb{R}^n)$ where $B_{\varepsilon}(0, \mathbb{R}^n)$ is the ball of radius ε centered at 0 in \mathbb{R}^n . Let $\eta : G \times S \to M$, $\eta(g, s) = g \cdot s$. Apply the following equivariant tubular neighborhood theorem.

Theorem 23.5 (Slice Theorem) Let G be a compact Lie group acting on a manifold M such that G acts freely at $p \in M$. For sufficiently small ε , $\eta: G \times S_{\varepsilon} \to M$ maps $G \times S_{\varepsilon}$ diffeomorphically onto a G-invariant neighborhood \mathcal{U} of the G-orbit through p.

The proof of this slice theorem is sketched further below.

Corollary 23.6 If the action of G is free at p, then the action is free on \mathcal{U} .

Corollary 23.7 The set of points where G acts freely is open.

Corollary 23.8 The set $G \times S_{\varepsilon} \simeq \mathcal{U}$ is G-invariant. Hence, the quotient $\mathcal{U}/G \simeq S_{\varepsilon}$ is smooth.

Conclusion of the proof that M/G is a manifold and $\pi: M \to M/G$ is a smooth fiber map.

For $p \in M$, let $q = \pi(p) \in M/G$. Choose a G-invariant neighborhood \mathcal{U} of p as in the slice theorem: $\mathcal{U} \simeq G \times S$ (where $S = S_{\varepsilon}$ for an appropriate ε). Then $\pi(\mathcal{U}) = \mathcal{U}/G =: \mathcal{V}$ is an open neighborhood of q in M/G. By the slice theorem, $S \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{V}$ is a homeomorphism. We will use such neighborhoods \mathcal{V} as charts on M/G. To show that the transition functions associated with these charts are smooth, consider two G-invariant open sets $\mathcal{U}_1, \mathcal{U}_2$ in M and corresponding slices S_1, S_2 of the G-action. Then $S_{12} = S_1 \cap \mathcal{U}_2$, $S_{21} = S_2 \cap \mathcal{U}_1$ are both slices for the G-action on $\mathcal{U}_1 \cap \mathcal{U}_2$. To compute the transition map $S_{12} \to S_{21}$, consider the diagram

Then the composition

$$S_{12} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{U}_1 \cap \mathcal{U}_2 \xrightarrow{\simeq} G \times S_{21} \xrightarrow{pr} S_{21}$$

is smooth.

Finally, we need to show that $\pi: M \to M/G$ is a smooth fiber map. For $p \in M$, $q = \pi(p)$, choose a G-invariant neighborhood \mathcal{U} of the G-orbit through p of the form $\eta: G \times S \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{U}$. Then $\mathcal{V} = \mathcal{U}/G \simeq S$ is the corresponding neighborhood of q in M/G:

Since the projection on the right is smooth, π is smooth.

Exercise. Check that the transition functions for the bundle defined by π are smooth. \diamondsuit

Sketch for the proof of the slice theorem. We need to show that, for ε sufficiently small, $\eta: G \times S_{\varepsilon} \to \mathcal{U}$ is a diffeomorphism where $\mathcal{U} \subseteq M$ is a G-invariant neighborhood of the G-orbit through p. Show that:

- (a) $d\eta_{(id,p)}$ is bijective.
- (b) Let G act on $G \times S$ by the product of its left action on G and trivial action on S. Then $\eta: G \times S \to M$ is G-equivariant.
- (c) $d\eta$ is bijective at all points of $G \times \{p\}$. This follows from (a) and (b).
- (d) The set $G \times \{p\}$ is compact, and $\eta : G \times S \to M$ is injective on $G \times \{p\}$ with $d\eta$ bijective at all these points. By the implicit function theorem, there is a neighborhood \mathcal{U}_0 of $G \times \{p\}$ in $G \times S$ such that η maps \mathcal{U}_0 diffeomorphically onto a neighborhood \mathcal{U} of the G-orbit through p.
- (e) The sets $G \times S_{\varepsilon}$, varying ε , form a neighborhood base for $G \times \{p\}$ in $G \times S$. So in (d) we may take $\mathcal{U}_0 = G \times S_{\varepsilon}$.

23.3 Proof of the Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer Theorem

Since

G acts freely on $\mu^{-1}(0)$ \implies $d\mu_p$ is surjective for all $p \in \mu^{-1}(0)$ \implies 0 is a regular value \implies $\mu^{-1}(0)$ is a submanifold of codimension = dim G

for the first two parts of the Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer theorem it is enough to apply the third ingredient from Section 23.2 to the free action of G on $\mu^{-1}(0)$.

At $p \in \mu^{-1}(0)$ the tangent space to the orbit $T_p \mathcal{O}_p$ is an isotropic subspace of the symplectic vector space $(T_p M, \omega_p)$, i.e., $T_p \mathcal{O}_p \subseteq (T_p \mathcal{O}_p)^{\omega}$.

$$(T_p \mathcal{O}_p)^{\omega} = \ker d\mu_p = T_p \mu^{-1}(0) .$$

The lemma (second ingredient) gives a canonical symplectic structure on the quotient $T_p\mu^{-1}(0)/T_p\mathcal{O}_p$. The point $[p] \in M_{\mathrm{red}} = \mu^{-1}(0)/G$ has tangent space $T_{[p]}M_{\mathrm{red}} \simeq T_p\mu^{-1}(0)/T_p\mathcal{O}_p$. Thus the lemma defines a nondegenerate 2-form ω_{red} on M_{red} . This is well-defined because ω is G-invariant.

By construction $i^*\omega = \pi^*\omega_{\rm red}$ where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mu^{-1}(0) & \stackrel{i}{\hookrightarrow} & M \\ \downarrow \pi & \\ M_{\mathrm{red}} & \end{array}$$

Hence, $\pi^* d\omega_{\rm red} = d\pi^* \omega_{\rm red} = d\imath^* \omega = \imath^* d\omega = 0$. The closedness of $\omega_{\rm red}$ follows from the injectivity of π^* .

Remark. Suppose that another Lie group H acts on (M,ω) in a hamiltonian way with moment map $\phi: M \to \mathfrak{h}^*$. If the H-action commutes with the G-action, and if ϕ is G-invariant, then M_{red} inherits a hamiltonian action of H, with moment map $\phi_{\text{red}}: M_{\text{red}} \to \mathfrak{h}^*$ satisfying $\phi_{\text{red}} \circ \pi = \phi \circ i$.

24 Reduction

24.1 Noether Principle

Let (M, ω, G, μ) be a hamiltonian G-space.

Theorem 24.1 (Noether) If $f: M \to \mathbb{R}$ is a G-invariant function, then μ is constant on the trajectories of the hamiltonian vector field of f.

Proof. Let v_f be the hamiltonian vector field of f. Let $X \in \mathfrak{g}$ and $\mu^X = \langle \mu, X \rangle : M \to \mathbb{R}$. We have

$$\mathcal{L}_{v_f} \mu^X = \imath_{v_f} d\mu^X = \imath_{v_f} \imath_{X^{\#}} \omega$$

$$= -\imath_{X^{\#}} \imath_{v_f} \omega = -\imath_{X^{\#}} df$$

$$= -\mathcal{L}_{X^{\#}} f = 0$$

because f is G-invariant.

Definition 24.2 A G-invariant function $f: M \to \mathbb{R}$ is called an **integral of** motion of (M, ω, G, μ) . If μ is constant on the trajectories of a hamiltonian vector field v_f , then the corresponding one-parameter group of diffeomorphisms $\{\exp tv_f \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is called a **symmetry** of (M, ω, G, μ) .

The **Noether principle** asserts that there is a one-to-one correspondence between symmetries and integrals of motion.

24.2 Elementary Theory of Reduction

Finding a symmetry for a 2n-dimensional mechanical problem may reduce it to a (2n-2)-dimensional problem as follows: an integral of motion f for a 2n-dimensional hamiltonian system (M,ω,H) may enable us understand the trajectories of this system in terms of the trajectories of a (2n-2)-dimensional hamiltonian system $(M_{\rm red},\omega_{\rm red},H_{\rm red})$. To make this precise, we will describe this process locally. Suppose that $\mathcal U$ is an open set in M with Darboux coordinates $x_1,\ldots,x_n,\xi_1,\ldots,\xi_n$ such that $f=\xi_n$ for this chart, and write H in these coordinates: $H=H(x_1,\ldots,x_n,\xi_1,\ldots,\xi_n)$. Then

$$\xi_n \text{ is an integral of motion } \Longrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{the trajectories of } v_H \text{ lie on the} \\ \text{hyperplane } \xi_n = \text{constant} \\ \{\xi_n, H\} = 0 = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x_n} \\ \Longrightarrow H = H(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_n) \ . \end{array} \right.$$

148 24 REDUCTION

If we set $\xi_n = c$, the motion of the system on this hyperplane is described by the following Hamilton equations:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dx_1}{dt} &= \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi_1} \quad (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}, c) \\ \vdots & & \\ \frac{dx_{n-1}}{dt} &= \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi_{n-1}} \quad (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}, c) \\ \frac{d\xi_1}{dt} &= -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x_1} \quad (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}, c) \\ \vdots & & & \\ \frac{d\xi_{n-1}}{dt} &= -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x_{n-1}} \quad (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}, c) \\ \frac{dx_n}{dt} &= \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi_n} \\ \frac{d\xi_n}{dt} &= -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x_n} &= 0 . \end{cases}$$

The reduced phase space is

$$\mathcal{U}_{\text{red}} = \{ (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}) \in \mathbb{R}^{2n-2} \mid (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, a, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}, c) \in \mathcal{U} \text{ for some } a \} .$$

The reduced hamiltonian is

$$H_{\text{red}}: \mathcal{U}_{\text{red}} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$
,
 $H_{\text{red}}(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}) = H(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-1}, c)$.

In order to find the trajectories of the original system on the hypersurface $\xi_n = c$, we look for the trajectories

$$x_1(t), \ldots, x_{n-1}(t), \xi_1(t), \ldots, \xi_{n-1}(t)$$

of the reduced system on \mathcal{U}_{red} . We integrate the equation

$$\frac{dx_n}{dt}(t) = \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi_n}(x_1(t), \dots, x_{n-1}(t), \xi_1(t), \dots, \xi_{n-1}(t), c)$$

to obtain the original trajectories

$$\begin{cases} x_n(t) = x_n(0) + \int_0^t \frac{\partial H}{\partial \xi_n}(\ldots) dt \\ \xi_n(t) = c \end{cases}$$

24.3 Reduction for Product Groups

Let G_1 and G_2 be compact connected Lie groups and let $G = G_1 \times G_2$. Then

$$\mathfrak{g} = \mathfrak{g}_1 \oplus \mathfrak{g}_2$$
 and $\mathfrak{g}^* = \mathfrak{g}_1^* \oplus \mathfrak{g}_2^*$.

Suppose that (M, ω, G, ψ) is a hamiltonian G-space with moment map

$$\psi: M \longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}_1^* \oplus \mathfrak{g}_2^*$$
.

Write $\psi = (\psi_1, \psi_2)$ where $\psi_i : M \to \mathfrak{g}_i^*$ for i = 1, 2. The fact that ψ is equivariant implies that ψ_1 is invariant under G_2 and ψ_2 is invariant under G_1 . Now reduce (M, ω) with respect to the G_1 -action. Let

$$Z_1 = \psi_1^{-1}(0)$$
.

Assume that G_1 acts freely on Z_1 . Let $M_1 = Z_1/G_1$ be the reduced space and let ω_1 be the corresponding reduced symplectic form. The action of G_2 on Z_1 commutes with the G_1 -action. Since G_2 preserves ω , it follows that G_2 acts symplectically on (M_1, ω_1) . Since G_1 preserves ψ_2 , G_1 also preserves $\psi_2 \circ \iota_1 : Z_1 \to \mathfrak{g}_2^*$, where $\iota_1 : Z_1 \hookrightarrow M$ is inclusion. Thus $\psi_2 \circ \iota$ is constant on fibers of $Z_1 \stackrel{p_1}{\to} M_1$. We conclude that there exists a smooth map $\mu_2 : M_1 \to \mathfrak{g}_2^*$ such that $\mu_2 \circ p = \psi_2 \circ i$.

Exercise. Show that:

- (a) the map μ_2 is a moment map for the action of G_2 on (M_1, ω_1) , and
- (b) if G acts freely on $\psi^{-1}(0,0)$, then G_2 acts freely on $\mu_2^{-1}(0)$, and there is a natural symplectomorphism

$$\mu_2^{-1}(0)/G_2 \simeq \psi^{-1}(0,0)/G$$
.



This technique of performing reduction with respect to one factor of a product group at a time is called **reduction in stages**. It may be extended to reduction by a normal subgroup $H \subset G$ and by the corresponding quotient group G/H.

24.4 Reduction at Other Levels

Suppose that a compact Lie group G acts on a symplectic manifold (M, ω) in a hamiltonian way with moment map $\mu: M \to \mathfrak{g}^*$. Let $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$.

To reduce at the level ξ of μ , we need $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ to be preserved by G, or else take the G-orbit of $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$, or else take the quotient by the maximal subgroup of G which preserves $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$.

150 24 REDUCTION

Since μ is equivariant,

$$\begin{array}{ll} G \text{ preserves } \mu^{-1}(\xi) & \iff & G \text{ preserves } \xi \\ & \iff & \operatorname{Ad}_q^* \xi = \xi, \ \forall g \in G \ . \end{array}$$

Of course the level 0 is always preserved. Also, when G is a torus, any level is preserved and reduction at ξ for the moment map μ , is equivalent to reduction at 0 for a shifted moment map $\phi: M \to \mathfrak{g}^*$, $\phi(p) := \mu(p) - \xi$.

Let \mathcal{O} be a coadjoint orbit in \mathfrak{g}^* equipped with the **canonical symplectic form** (also know as the **Kostant-Kirillov symplectic form** or the **Lie-Poisson symplectic form**) $\omega_{\mathcal{O}}$ defined in Homework 17. Let \mathcal{O}^- be the orbit \mathcal{O} equipped with $-\omega_{\mathcal{O}}$. The natural product action of G on $M \times \mathcal{O}^-$ is hamiltonian with moment map $\mu_{\mathcal{O}}(p,\xi) = \mu(p) - \xi$. If the Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer hypothesis is satisfied for $M \times \mathcal{O}^-$, then one obtains a **reduced space with respect to the coadjoint orbit** \mathcal{O} .

24.5 Orbifolds

Example. Let $G = \mathbb{T}^n$ be an n-torus. For any $\xi \in (\mathfrak{t}^n)^*$, $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ is preserved by the \mathbb{T}^n -action. Suppose that ξ is a regular value of μ . (By Sard's theorem, the singular values of μ form a set of measure zero.) Then $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ is a submanifold of codimension n. Note that

$$\begin{array}{ll} \xi \ \text{regular} & \Longrightarrow & d\mu_p \ \text{is surjective at all} \ p \in \mu^{-1}(\xi) \\ & \Longrightarrow & \mathfrak{g}_p = 0 \ \text{ for all } p \in \mu^{-1}(\xi) \\ & \Longrightarrow & \text{the stabilizers on } \mu^{-1}(\xi) \ \text{are finite} \\ & \Longrightarrow & \mu^{-1}(\xi)/G \ \text{is an } \mathbf{orbifold} \ [90, \, 91] \ . \end{array}$$

Let G_p be the stabilizer of p. By the slice theorem (Lecture 23), $\mu^{-1}(\xi)/G$ is modeled by S/G_p , where S is a G_p -invariant disk in $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ through p and transverse to \mathcal{O}_p . Hence, locally $\mu^{-1}(\xi)/G$ looks indeed like \mathbb{R}^n divided by a finite group action. \diamondsuit

Example. Consider the S^1 -action on \mathbb{C}^2 given by $e^{i\theta} \cdot (z_1, z_2) = (e^{ik\theta}z_1, e^{i\theta}z_2)$ for some fixed integer $k \geq 2$. This is hamiltonian with moment map

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mu: & \mathbb{C}^2 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & (z_1,z_2) & \longmapsto & -\frac{1}{2}(k|z_1|^2+|z_2|^2) \ . \end{array}$$

Any $\xi < 0$ is a regular value and $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ is a 3-dimensional ellipsoid. The stabilizer of $(z_1, z_2) \in \mu^{-1}(\xi)$ is $\{1\}$ if $z_2 \neq 0$, and is $\mathbb{Z}_k = \left\{e^{i\frac{2\pi\ell}{k}} \mid \ell = 0, 1, \dots, k-1\right\}$ if $z_2 = 0$. The reduced space $\mu^{-1}(\xi)/S^1$ is called a **teardrop** orbifold or **conehead**; it has one **cone** (also known as a **dunce cap**) singularity of type k (with cone angle $\frac{2\pi}{k}$).

24.5 Orbifolds 151

Example. Let S^1 act on \mathbb{C}^2 by $e^{i\theta} \cdot (z_1, z_2) = (e^{ik\theta}z_1, e^{i\ell\theta}z_2)$ for some integers $k, \ell \geq 2$. Suppose that k and ℓ are relatively prime. Then

 $\begin{array}{ll} (z_1,0) & \text{has stabilizer } \mathbb{Z}_k & (\text{for } z_1 \neq 0) \ , \\ (0,z_2) & \text{has stabilizer } \mathbb{Z}_\ell & (\text{for } z_2 \neq 0) \ , \\ (z_1,z_2) & \text{has stabilizer } \{1\} & (\text{for } z_1,z_2 \neq 0) \ . \end{array}$

 $\mu^{-1}(\xi)/S^1$ is called a **football** orbifold. It has two cone singularities, one of type k and another of type ℓ . \diamondsuit

Example. More generally, the reduced spaces of S^1 acting on \mathbb{C}^n by

$$e^{i\theta} \cdot (z_1, \dots, z_n) = (e^{ik_1\theta} z_1, \dots, e^{ik_n\theta} z_n) ,$$

 \Diamond

are called weighted (or twisted) projective spaces.

Homework 18: Spherical Pendulum

This set of problems is from [52].

The **spherical pendulum** is a mechanical system consisting of a massless rigid rod of length l, fixed at one end, whereas the other end has a plumb bob of mass m, which may oscillate freely in all directions. Assume that the force of gravity is constant pointing vertically downwards, and that this is the only external force acting on this one-particle system.

Let φ, θ (0 < φ < π , 0 < θ < 2π) be spherical coordinates for the bob. For simplicity assume that m = l = 1.

1. Let η, ξ be the coordinates along the fibers of T^*S^2 induced by the spherical coordinates φ, θ on S^2 . Show that the function $H: T^*S^2 \to \mathbb{R}$ given by

 $H(\varphi, \theta, \eta, \xi) = \frac{1}{2} \left(\eta^2 + \frac{\xi^2}{(\sin \varphi)^2} \right) + \cos \varphi ,$

is an appropriate hamiltonian function to describe the spherical pendulum.

- 2. Compute the critical points of the function H. Show that, on S^2 , there are exactly two critical points: s (where H has a minimum) and u. These points are called the **stable** and **unstable** points of H, respectively. Justify this terminology, i.e., show that a trajectory whose initial point is close to s stays close to s forever, and show that this is not the case for s. What is happening physically?
- 3. Show that the group of rotations about the vertical axis is a group of symmetries of the spherical pendulum.

Show that, in the coordinates above, the integral of motion associated with these symmetries is the function

$$J(\varphi, \theta, \eta, \xi) = \xi$$
.

Give a more coordinate-independent description of J, one that makes sense also on the cotangent fibers above the North and South poles.

HOMEWORK 18 153

4. Locate all points $p \in T^*S^2$ where dH_p and dJ_p are linearly dependent:

- (a) Clearly, the two critical points s and u belong to this set. Show that these are the only two points where $dH_p = dJ_p = 0$.
- (b) Show that, if $x \in S^2$ is in the southern hemisphere $(x_3 < 0)$, then there exist exactly two points, $p_+ = (x, \eta, \xi)$ and $p_- = (x, -\eta, -\xi)$, in the cotangent fiber above x where dH_p and dJ_p are linearly dependent.
- (c) Show that dH_p and dJ_p are linearly dependent along the trajectory of the hamiltonian vector field of H through p_+ .
 - Conclude that this trajectory is also a trajectory of the hamiltonian vector field of J, and, hence, that its projection onto S^2 is a latitudinal circle (of the form $x_3 = \text{constant}$).
 - Show that the projection of the trajectory through p_{-} is the same latitudinal circle traced in the opposite direction.
- 5. Show that any nonzero value j is a regular value of J, and that S^1 acts freely on the level set J = j. What happens on the cotangent fibers above the North and South poles?
- 6. For $j \neq 0$ describe the reduced system and sketch the level curves of the reduced hamiltonian.
- 7. Show that the integral curves of the original system on the level set J = j can be obtained from those of the reduced system by "quadrature", in other words, by a simple integration.
- 8. Show that the reduced system for $j \neq 0$ has exactly one equilibrium point. Show that the corresponding relative equilibrium for the original system is one of the horizontal curves in exercise 4.
- 9. The **energy-momentum map** is the map $(H, J) : T^*S^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$. Show that, if $j \neq 0$, the level set (H, J) = (h, j) of the energy-momentum map is either a circle (in which case it is one of the horizontal curves in exercise 4), or a two-torus. Show that the projection onto the configuration space of the two-torus is an annular region on S^2 .

Part X

Moment Maps Revisited

Moment maps and symplectic reduction have been finding infinite-dimensional incarnations with amazing consequences for differential geometry. Lecture 25 sketches the symplectic approach of Atiyah and Bott to Yang-Mills theory.

Lecture 27 describes the convexity of the image of a torus moment map, one of the most striking geometric characteristics of moment maps.

25 Moment Map in Gauge Theory

25.1 Connections on a Principal Bundle

Let G be a Lie group and B a manifold.

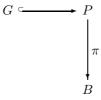
Definition 25.1 A principal G-bundle over B is a manifold P with a smooth map $\pi: P \to B$ satisfying the following conditions:

- (a) G acts freely on P (on the left),
- (b) B is the orbit space for this action and π is the point-orbit projection, and
- (c) there is an open covering of B, such that, to each set \mathcal{U} in that covering corresponds a map $\varphi_{\mathcal{U}}: \pi^{-1}(\mathcal{U}) \to \mathcal{U} \times G$ with

$$\varphi_{\mathcal{U}}(p) = (\pi(p), s_{\mathcal{U}}(p))$$
 and $s_{\mathcal{U}}(g \cdot p) = g \cdot s_{\mathcal{U}}(p)$, $\forall p \in \pi^{-1}(\mathcal{U})$.

The G-valued maps $s_{\mathcal{U}}$ are determined by the corresponding $\varphi_{\mathcal{U}}$. Condition (c) is called the property of being locally trivial.

If P with map $\pi: P \to B$ is a principal G-bundle over B, then the manifold B is called the **base**, the manifold P is called the **total space**, the Lie group G is called the **structure group**, and the map π is called the **projection**. This principal bundle is also represented by the following diagram:



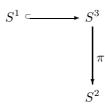
Example. Let P be the 3-sphere regarded as unit vectors in \mathbb{C}^2 :

$$P = S^3 = \{(z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{C}^2 : |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 = 1\}$$
.

Let G be the circle group, where $e^{i\theta} \in S^1$ acts on S^3 by complex multiplication,

$$(z_1, z_2) \longmapsto (e^{i\theta} z_1, e^{i\theta} z_2)$$
.

Then the quotient space B is the first complex projective space, that is, the two-sphere. This data forms a principal S^1 -bundle, known as the **Hopf fibration**:



 \Diamond

An action $\psi: G \to \mathrm{Diff}(P)$ induces an infinitesimal action

$$\begin{array}{cccc} d\psi: & \mathfrak{g} & \longrightarrow & \chi(P) \\ & X & \longmapsto & X^\# = \text{ vector field generated by the} \\ & & & \text{one-parameter group } \{\exp tX(e) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\} \ . \end{array}$$

From now on, fix a basis X_1, \ldots, X_k of \mathfrak{g} .

Let P be a principal G-bundle over B. Since the G-action is free, the vector fields $X_1^\#, \ldots, X_k^\#$ are linearly independent at each $p \in P$. The **vertical bundle** V is the rank k subbundle of TP generated by $X_1^\#, \ldots, X_k^\#$.

Exercise. Check that the vertical bundle V is the set of vectors tangent to P which lie in the kernel of the derivative of the bundle projection π . (This shows that V is independent of the choice of basis for \mathfrak{g} .)

Definition 25.2 A (Ehresmann) connection on a principal bundle P is a choice of a splitting

$$TP = V \oplus H$$
,

where H is a G-invariant subbundle of TP complementary to the vertical bundle V. The bundle H is called the **horizontal bundle**.

25.2 Connection and Curvature Forms

A connection on a principal bundle P may be equivalently described in terms of 1-forms.

Definition 25.3 A connection form on a principal bundle P is a Lie-algebra-valued 1-form

$$A = \sum_{i=1}^{k} A_i \otimes X_i \qquad \in \ \Omega^1(P) \otimes \mathfrak{g}$$

such that:

- (a) A is G-invariant, with respect to the product action of G on $\Omega^1(P)$ (induced by the action on P) and on \mathfrak{g} (the adjoint representation), and
- (b) A is vertical, in the sense that $\iota_{X^{\#}}A = X$ for any $X \in \mathfrak{g}$.

Exercise. Show that a connection $TP = V \oplus H$ determines a connection form A and vice-versa by the formula

$$H = \ker A = \{ v \in TP \mid \imath_v A = 0 \} .$$

 \Diamond

Given a connection on P, the splitting $TP = V \oplus H$ induces the following splittings for bundles:

$$T^*P = V^* \oplus H^*$$

$$\wedge^2 T^*P = (\wedge^2 V^*) \oplus (V^* \wedge H^*) \oplus (\wedge^2 H^*)$$

$$\vdots$$

and for their sections:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \Omega^1(P) & = & \Omega^1_{\mathrm{vert}}(P) \oplus \Omega^1_{\mathrm{horiz}}(P) \\ \\ \Omega^2(P) & = & \Omega^2_{\mathrm{vert}}(P) \oplus \Omega^2_{\mathrm{mix}}(P) \oplus \Omega^2_{\mathrm{horiz}}(P) \\ \\ \vdots & & \vdots \end{array}$$

The corresponding connection form A is in $\Omega^1_{\text{vert}} \otimes \mathfrak{g}$. Its exterior derivative dA is in

$$\Omega^2(P) \otimes \mathfrak{g} = \left(\Omega_{\text{vert}}^2 \oplus \Omega_{\text{mix}}^2 \oplus \Omega_{\text{horiz}}^2\right) \otimes \mathfrak{g}$$

and thus decomposes into three components,

$$dA = (dA)_{\text{vert}} + (dA)_{\text{mix}} + (dA)_{\text{horiz}}$$
.

Exercise. Check that:

- (a) $(dA)_{\text{vert}}(X,Y) = [X,Y]$, i.e., $(dA)_{\text{vert}} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,\ell,m} c^i_{\ell m} A_\ell \wedge A_m \otimes X_i$, where the $c^i_{\ell m}$'s are the **structure constants** of the Lie algebra with respect to the chosen basis, and defined by $[X_\ell, X_m] = \sum_{i,\ell,m} c^i_{\ell m} X_i$;
- (b) $(dA)_{mix} = 0$.



According to the previous exercise, the relevance of dA may come only from its horizontal component.

Definition 25.4 The curvature form of a connection is the horizontal component of its connection form. I.e., if A is the connection form, then

$$\operatorname{curv} A = (dA)_{\operatorname{horiz}} \qquad \in \Omega^2_{\operatorname{horiz}} \otimes \mathfrak{g} .$$

Definition 25.5 A connection is called flat if its curvature is zero.

25.3 Symplectic Structure on the Space of Connections

Let P be a principal G-bundle over B. If A is a connection form on P, and if $a \in \Omega^1_{\text{horiz}} \otimes \mathfrak{g}$ is G-invariant for the product action, then it is easy to check that A+a is also a connection form on P. Reciprocally, any two connection forms on P differ by an $a \in (\Omega^1_{\text{horiz}} \otimes \mathfrak{g})^G$. We conclude that the set \mathcal{A} of all connections on the principal G-bundle P is an affine space modeled on the linear space

$$\mathfrak{a} = (\Omega^1_{\text{horiz}} \otimes \mathfrak{g})^G$$
.

Now let P be a principal G-bundle over a compact oriented 2-dimensional riemannian manifold B (for instance, B is a Riemann surface). Suppose that the group G is compact or semisimple. Atiyah and Bott [7] noticed that the corresponding space A of all connections may be treated as an *infinite-dimensional symplectic manifold*. This will require choosing a G-invariant inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ on \mathfrak{g} , which always exists, either by averaging any inner product when G is compact, or by using the Killing form on semisimple groups.

Since \mathcal{A} is an affine space, its tangent space at any point A is identified with the model linear space \mathfrak{a} . With respect to a basis X_1, \ldots, X_k for the Lie algebra \mathfrak{g} , elements $a, b \in \mathfrak{a}^{14}$ are written

$$a = \sum a_i \otimes X_i$$
 and $b = \sum b_i \otimes X_i$.

If we wedge a and b, and then integrate over B using the riemannian volume, we obtain a real number:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \omega: & \mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{a} & \longrightarrow & \left(\Omega^2_{\mathrm{horiz}}(P)\right)^G \simeq \Omega^2(B) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ \\ & (a,b) & \longmapsto & \sum_{i,j} a_i \wedge b_j \langle X_i, X_j \rangle & \longmapsto & \int\limits_B \sum\limits_{i,j} a_i \wedge b_j \langle X_i, X_j \rangle \ . \end{array}$$

We have used that the pullback $\pi^*: \Omega^2(B) \to \Omega^2(P)$ is an isomorphism onto its image $(\Omega^2_{\text{horiz}}(P))^G$.

Exercise. Show that if w(a,b) = 0 for all $b \in \mathfrak{a}$, then a must be zero.

The map ω is nondegenerate, skew-symmetric, bilinear and constant in the sense that it does not depend on the base point A. Therefore, it has the right to be called a symplectic form on A, so the pair (A, ω) is an infinite-dimensional symplectic manifold.

25.4 Action of the Gauge Group

Let P be a principal G-bundle over B. A diffeomorphism $f: P \to P$ commuting with the G-action determines a diffeomorphism $f_{\text{basic}}: B \to B$ by projection.

¹⁴The choice of symbols is in honor of Atiyah and Bott!

Definition 25.6 A diffeomorphism $f: P \to P$ commuting with the G-action is a gauge transformation if the induced f_{basic} is the identity. The gauge group of P is the group \mathcal{G} of all gauge transformations of P.

The derivative of an $f \in \mathcal{G}$ takes a connection $TP = V \oplus H$ to another connection $TP = V \oplus H_f$, and thus induces an action of \mathcal{G} in the space \mathcal{A} of all connections. Recall that \mathcal{A} has a symplectic form ω . Atiyah and Bott [7] noticed that the action of \mathcal{G} on (\mathcal{A}, ω) is hamiltonian, where the moment map (appropriately interpreted) is the map

$$\mu: \mathcal{A} \longrightarrow \left(\Omega^2(P) \otimes \mathfrak{g}\right)^G$$

$$A \longmapsto \text{curv } A,$$

i.e., the moment map "is" the curvature! We will describe this construction in detail for the case of circle bundles in the next section.

Remark. The reduced space at level zero

$$\mathcal{M} = \mu^{-1}(0)/\mathcal{G}$$

is the space of flat connections modulo gauge equivalence, known as the **moduli space of flat connections**. It turns out that \mathcal{M} is a finite-dimensional symplectic orbifold. \diamondsuit

25.5 Case of Circle Bundles

What does the Atiyah-Bott construction of the previous section look like for the case when $G=S^1$?



Let v be the generator of the S^1 -action on P, corresponding to the basis 1 of $\mathfrak{g} \simeq \mathbb{R}$. A connection form on P is a usual 1-form $A \in \Omega^1(P)$ such that

$$\mathcal{L}_v A = 0$$
 and $i_v A = 1$.

If we fix one particular connection A_0 , then any other connection is of the form $A = A_0 + a$ for some $a \in \mathfrak{a} = \left(\Omega^1_{\text{horiz}}(P)\right)^G = \Omega^1(B)$. The symplectic form on $\mathfrak{a} = \Omega^1(B)$ is simply

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \omega: & \mathfrak{a} \times \mathfrak{a} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & & & \\ & & (a,b) & \longmapsto & \int_{B} \underbrace{a \wedge b}_{\in \Omega^2(B)} \; . \end{array}$$

The gauge group is $\mathcal{G} = \text{Maps}(B, S^1)$, because a gauge transformation is multiplication by some element of S^1 over each point in B:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \psi: & \mathcal{G} & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Diff}(P) \\ & h: B \to S^1 & \longmapsto & \psi_h: & P \to P \\ & & p \to h(\pi(p)) \cdot p \end{array}$$

The Lie algebra of \mathcal{G} is

Lie
$$\mathcal{G} = \operatorname{Maps}(B, \mathbb{R}) = C^{\infty}(B)$$
.

Its dual space is

$$(\text{Lie }\mathcal{G})^* = \Omega^2(B)$$
,

where the duality is provided by integration over B

$$C^{\infty}(B) \times \Omega^{2}(B) \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$$(h,\beta) \longmapsto \int_{B} h\beta .$$

(it is topological or smooth duality, as opposed to algebraic duality) . The gauge group acts on the space of all connections by

$$\mathcal{G} \longrightarrow \operatorname{Diff}(\mathcal{A})$$

$$h(x) = e^{i\theta(x)} \longmapsto (A \mapsto A \underbrace{-\pi^* d\theta}_{\in \mathfrak{a}})$$

Exercise. Check the previous assertion about the action on connections.

Hint: First deal with the case where $P=S^1\times B$ is a trivial bundle, in which case $h\in\mathcal{G}$ acts on P by

$$\psi_h:(t,x)\longmapsto(t+\theta(x),x)$$
,

and where every connection can be written $A=dt+\beta,$ with $\beta\in\Omega^1(B)$. A gauge transformation $h\in\mathcal{G}$ acts on \mathcal{A} by

$$A \longmapsto \psi_{h^{-1}}^*(A)$$
.

 \Diamond

The infinitesimal action of ${\mathcal G}$ on ${\mathcal A}$ is

$$\begin{array}{cccc} d\psi: & \mathrm{Lie}\; \mathcal{G} & \longrightarrow & \chi(\mathcal{A}) \\ & X & \longmapsto & X^{\#} = \text{ vector field described by the transformation} \\ & & (A & \mapsto & A \underbrace{-dX}_{\in \Omega^1(B)=\mathfrak{a}}) \end{array}$$

so that $X^{\#} = -dX$.

Finally, we will check that

$$\mu: \mathcal{A} \longrightarrow (\text{Lie } \mathcal{G})^* = \Omega^2(B)$$

$$A \longmapsto \text{curv } A$$

is indeed a moment map for the action of the gauge group on A.

Exercise. Check that in this case:

(a) curv
$$A = dA \in (\Omega^2_{\text{horiz}}(P))^G = \Omega^2(B)$$
,

(b) μ is \mathcal{G} -invariant.



The previous exercise takes care of the equivariance condition, since the action of \mathcal{G} on $\Omega^2(B)$ is trivial.

Take any $X \in \text{Lie } \mathcal{G} = C^{\infty}(B)$. We need to check that

$$d\mu^X(a) = \omega(X^\#, a) , \qquad \forall a \in \Omega^1(B) .$$
 (*)

As for the left-hand side of (\star) , the map μ^X ,

$$\mu^X: \quad \mathcal{A} \quad \longrightarrow \quad \mathbb{R}$$

$$A \quad \longmapsto \quad \langle \underbrace{X}_{\in C^{\infty}(B)}, \underbrace{dA}_{\in \Omega^2(B)} \rangle = \int_B X \cdot dA \; ,$$

is linear in A. Consequently,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} d\mu^X: & \mathfrak{a} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R} \\ & a & \longmapsto & \int_B X \cdot da \ . \end{array}$$

As for the right-hand side of (\star) , by definition of ω , we have

$$\omega(X^\#,a) = \int_B X^\# \cdot a = -\int_B dX \cdot a \ .$$

But, by Stokes theorem,, the last integral is

$$-\int_{B} dX \cdot a = \int_{B} X \cdot da ,$$

so we are done in proving that μ is the moment map.

Homework 19: Examples of Moment Maps

1. Suppose that a Lie group G acts in a hamiltonian way on two symplectic manifolds (M_j, ω_j) , j = 1, 2, with moment maps $\mu : M_j \to \mathfrak{g}^*$. Prove that the diagonal action of G on $M_1 \times M_2$ is hamiltonian with moment map $\mu : M_1 \times M_2 \to \mathfrak{g}^*$ given by

$$\mu(p_1, p_2) = \mu_1(p_1) + \mu_2(p_2)$$
, for $p_j \in M_j$.

2. Let $\mathbb{T}^n = \{(t_1, \dots, t_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n : |t_j| = 1, \text{ for all } j \}$ be a torus acting on \mathbb{C}^n by

$$(t_1,\ldots,t_n)\cdot(z_1,\ldots,z_n)=(t_1^{k_1}z_1,\ldots,t_n^{k_n}z_n)$$
,

where $k_1, \ldots, k_n \in \mathbb{Z}$ are fixed. Show that this action is hamiltonian with moment map $\mu: \mathbb{C}^n \to (\mathfrak{t}^n)^* \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$ given by

$$\mu(z_1, \dots, z_n) = -\frac{1}{2}(k_1|z_1|^2, \dots, k_n|z_n|^2) \ (+ \text{constant}) \ .$$

3. The vector field $X^{\#}$ generated by $X \in \mathfrak{g}$ for the coadjoint representation of a Lie group G on \mathfrak{g}^* satisfies $\langle X_{\xi}^{\#}, Y \rangle = \langle \xi, [Y, X] \rangle$, for any $Y \in \mathfrak{g}$. Equip the coadjoint orbits with the canonical symplectic forms. Show that, for each $\xi \in \mathfrak{g}^*$, the coadjoint action on the orbit $G \cdot \xi$ is hamiltonian with moment map the inclusion map:

$$\mu: G \cdot \xi \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$$
.

4. Consider the natural action of U(n) on (\mathbb{C}^n, ω_0) . Show that this action is hamiltonian with moment map $\mu : \mathbb{C}^n \to \mathfrak{u}(n)$ given by

$$\mu(z) = \frac{i}{2}zz^* ,$$

where we identify the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{u}(n)$ with its dual via the inner product $(A, B) = \operatorname{trace}(A^*B)$.

Hint: Denote the elements of $\mathrm{U}(n)$ in terms of real and imaginary parts $g=h+i\,k$. Then g acts on \mathbb{R}^{2n} by the linear symplectomorphism $\begin{pmatrix} h & -k \\ k & h \end{pmatrix}$. The Lie algebra $\mathfrak{u}(n)$ is the set of skew-hermitian matrices $X=V+i\,W$ where $V=-V^t\in\mathbb{R}^{n\times n}$ and $W=W^t\in\mathbb{R}^{n\times n}$. Show that the infinitesimal action is generated by the hamiltonian functions

$$\mu^{X}(z) = -\frac{1}{2}(x, Wx) + (y, Vx) - \frac{1}{2}(y, Wy)$$

where $z=x+i\,y,\,x,y\in\mathbb{R}^n$ and (\cdot,\cdot) is the standard inner product. Show that

$$\mu^X(z) = \frac{1}{2}i\,z^*Xz = \frac{1}{2}i\,\mathrm{trace}(zz^*X)$$
 .

Check that μ is equivariant.

HOMEWORK 19 163

5. Consider the natural action of U(k) on the space $(\mathbb{C}^{k \times n}, \omega_0)$ of complex $(k \times n)$ -matrices. Identify the Lie algebra $\mathfrak{u}(k)$ with its dual via the inner product $(A, B) = \operatorname{trace}(A^*B)$. Prove that a moment map for this action is given by

$$\mu(A) = \frac{i}{2}AA^* + \frac{\mathrm{Id}}{2i}$$
, for $A \in \mathbb{C}^{k \times n}$.

(The choice of the constant $\frac{\mathrm{Id}}{2i}$ is for convenience in Homework 20.)

Hint: Exercises 1 and 4.

6. Consider the U(n)-action by conjugation on the space $(\mathbb{C}^{n^2}, \omega_0)$ of complex $(n \times n)$ -matrices. Show that a moment map for this action is given by

$$\mu(A) = \frac{i}{2}[A, A^*] .$$

Hint: Previous exercise and its "transpose" version.

26 Existence and Uniqueness of Moment Maps

26.1 Lie Algebras of Vector Fields

Let (M, ω) be a symplectic manifold and $v \in \chi(M)$ a vector field on M.

$$v$$
 is symplectic $\iff v_v \omega$ is closed, v is hamiltonian $\iff v_v \omega$ is exact.

The spaces

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \chi^{\mathrm{sympl}}(M) & = & \mathrm{symplectic\ vector\ fields\ on}\ M\ , \\ \chi^{\mathrm{ham}}(M) & = & \mathrm{hamiltonian\ vector\ fields\ on}\ M\ . \end{array}$$

are Lie algebras for the Lie bracket of vector fields. $C^{\infty}(M)$ is a Lie algebra for the Poisson bracket, $\{f,g\} = \omega(v_f,v_g)$. $H^1(M;\mathbb{R})$ and \mathbb{R} are regarded as Lie algebras for the trivial bracket. We have two exact sequences of Lie algebras:

$$0 \longrightarrow \chi^{\operatorname{ham}}(M) \hookrightarrow \chi^{\operatorname{sympl}}(M) \longrightarrow H^{1}(M; \mathbb{R}) \longrightarrow 0$$

$$v \longmapsto [i_{v}\omega]$$

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \hookrightarrow C^{\infty}(M) \longrightarrow \chi^{\operatorname{ham}}(M) \longrightarrow 0$$

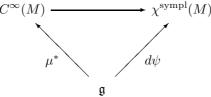
$$f \longmapsto v_{f}.$$

In particular, if $H^1(M; \mathbb{R}) = 0$, then $\chi^{\text{ham}}(M) = \chi^{\text{sympl}}(M)$.

Let G be a connected Lie group. A symplectic action $\psi:G\to \mathrm{Sympl}(M,\omega)$ induces an infinitesimal action

Exercise. Check that the map $d\psi$ is a Lie algebra anti-homomorphism.

The action ψ is **hamiltonian** if and only if there is a Lie algebra homomorphism $\mu^*: \mathfrak{g} \to C^\infty(M)$ lifting $d\psi$, i.e., making the following diagram commute.



The map μ^* is then called a **comoment map** (defined in Lecture 22).

Existence of
$$\mu^* \iff$$
 Existence of μ comoment map

Lie algebra homomorphism $\ensuremath{\longleftrightarrow}$ equivariance

26.2 Lie Algebra Cohomology

Let \mathfrak{g} be a Lie algebra, and

$$C^{k} := \Lambda^{k} \mathfrak{g}^{*} = k \text{-cochains on } \mathfrak{g}$$

$$= \text{ alternating } k \text{-linear maps } \underbrace{\mathfrak{g} \times \ldots \times \mathfrak{g}}_{k} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} .$$

Define a linear operator $\delta: C^k \to C^{k+1}$ by

$$\delta c(X_0, \dots, X_k) = \sum_{i < j} (-1)^{i+j} c([X_i, X_j], X_0, \dots, \widehat{X}_i, \dots, \widehat{X}_j, \dots, X_k) .$$

Exercise. Check that $\delta^2 = 0$.

The Lie algebra cohomology groups (or Chevalley cohomology groups) of \mathfrak{g} are the cohomology groups of the complex $0 \xrightarrow{\delta} C^0 \xrightarrow{\delta} C^1 \xrightarrow{\delta} \ldots$:

$$H^{k}(\mathfrak{g};\mathbb{R}) := \frac{\ker \delta : C^{k} \longrightarrow C^{k+1}}{\operatorname{im} \delta : C^{k-1} \longrightarrow C^{k}} .$$

Theorem 26.1 If \mathfrak{g} is the Lie algebra of a compact connected Lie group G, then

$$H^k(\mathfrak{g};\mathbb{R}) = H^k_{\mathrm{deRham}}(G)$$
.

Proof. Exercise. Hint: by averaging show that the de Rham cohomology can be computed from the subcomplex of G-invariant forms.

Meaning of $H^1(\mathfrak{g};\mathbb{R})$ and $H^2(\mathfrak{g};\mathbb{R})$:

• An element of $C^1 = \mathfrak{g}^*$ is a linear functional on \mathfrak{g} . If $c \in \mathfrak{g}^*$, then $\delta c(X_0, X_1) = -c([X_0, X_1])$. The **commutator ideal** of \mathfrak{g} is

$$[\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}]:=\{\text{linear combinations of }[X,Y] \text{ for any } X,Y\in\mathfrak{g}\}$$
 .

Since $\delta c = 0$ if and only if c vanishes on $[\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}]$, we conclude that

$$H^1(\mathfrak{q};\mathbb{R}) = [\mathfrak{q},\mathfrak{q}]^0$$

where $[\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}]^0 \subseteq \mathfrak{g}^*$ is the annihilator of $[\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}]$.

• An element of C^2 is an alternating bilinear map $c: \mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \to \mathbb{R}$.

$$\delta c(X_0, X_1, X_2) = -c([X_0, X_1], X_2) + c([X_0, X_2], X_1) - c([X_1, X_2], X_0).$$

If $c = \delta b$ for some $b \in C^1$, then

$$c(X_0, X_1) = (\delta b)(X_0, X_1) = -b([X_0, X_1]).$$

26.3 Existence of Moment Maps

Theorem 26.2 If $H^1(\mathfrak{g};\mathbb{R}) = H^2(\mathfrak{g},\mathbb{R}) = 0$, then any symplectic G-action is hamiltonian.

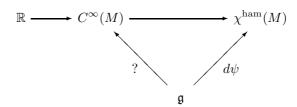
Proof. Let $\psi: G \to \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$ be a symplectic action of G on a symplectic manifold (M, ω) . Since

$$H^1(\mathfrak{g};\mathbb{R}) = 0 \iff [\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}] = \mathfrak{g}$$

and since commutators of symplectic vector fields are hamiltonian, we have

$$d\psi: \mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}] \longrightarrow \chi^{\mathrm{ham}}(M).$$

The action ψ is hamiltonian if and only if there is a Lie algebra homomorphism $\mu^*: \mathfrak{g} \to C^{\infty}(M)$ such that the following diagram commutes.



We first take an arbitrary vector space lift $\tau : \mathfrak{g} \to C^{\infty}(M)$ making the diagram commute, i.e., for each basis vector $X \in \mathfrak{g}$, we choose

$$\tau(X) = \tau^X \in C^\infty(M)$$
 such that $v_{(\tau^X)} = d\psi(X)$.

The map $X \mapsto \tau^X$ may not be a Lie algebra homomorphism. By construction, $\tau^{[X,Y]}$ is a hamiltonian function for $[X,Y]^\#$, and (as computed in Lecture 16) $\{\tau^X,\tau^Y\}$ is a hamiltonian function for $-[X^\#,Y^\#]$. Since $[X,Y]^\#=-[X^\#,Y^\#]$, the corresponding hamiltonian functions must differ by a constant:

$$\tau^{[X,Y]} - \{\tau^X, \tau^Y\} = c(X,Y) \in \mathbb{R}$$
.

By the Jacobi identity, $\delta c = 0$. Since $H^2(\mathfrak{g}; \mathbb{R}) = 0$, there is $b \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ satisfying $c = \delta b$, c(X, Y) = -b([X, Y]). We define

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mu^*: & \mathfrak{g} & \longrightarrow & C^\infty(M) \\ & X & \longmapsto & \mu^*(X) = \tau^X + b(X) = \mu^X \ . \end{array}$$

Now μ^* is a Lie algebra homomorphism:

$$\mu^*([X,Y]) = \tau^{[X,Y]} + b([X,Y]) = \{\tau^X, \tau^Y\} = \{\mu^X, \mu^Y\} \ .$$

So when is $H^1(\mathfrak{g}; \mathbb{R}) = H^2(\mathfrak{g}; \mathbb{R}) = 0$?

A compact Lie group G is **semisimple** if $\mathfrak{g} = [\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{g}]$.

Examples. The unitary group U(n) is not semisimple because the multiples of the identity, $S^1 \cdot \mathrm{Id}$, form a nontrivial center; at the level of the Lie algebra, this corresponds to the 1-dimensional subspace $\mathbb{R} \cdot \mathrm{Id}$ of constant matrices which are not commutators since they are not traceless.

Any direct product of the other compact classical groups SU(n), SO(n) and $\mathrm{Sp}(n)$ is semisimple (n>1). Any commutative Lie group is not semisimple. \Diamond

Theorem 26.3 (Whitehead Lemmas) Let G be a compact Lie group.

$$G \text{ is semisimple } \iff H^1(\mathfrak{g}; \mathbb{R}) = H^2(\mathfrak{g}; \mathbb{R}) = 0 .$$

A proof can be found in [66, pages 93-95].

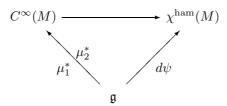
Corollary 26.4 If G is semisimple, then any symplectic G-action is hamiltonian.

26.4 Uniqueness of Moment Maps

Let G be a compact Lie group.

Theorem 26.5 If $H^1(\mathfrak{g};\mathbb{R})=0$, then moment maps for hamiltonian G-actions are unique.

Proof. Suppose that μ_1^* and μ_2^* are two comoment maps for an action ψ :



For each $X \in \mathfrak{g}, \ \mu_1^X$ and μ_2^X are both hamiltonian functions for $X^\#$, thus

For each $X \subset \mathfrak{g}$, μ_1^X and μ_2^X are both hamiltonian randoms for X, that $\mu_1^X - \mu_2^X = c(X)$ is locally constant. This defines $c \in \mathfrak{g}^*$, $X \mapsto c(X)$.

Since μ_1^* , μ_2^* are Lie algebra homomorphisms, we have c([X,Y]) = 0, $\forall X,Y \in \mathfrak{g}$, i.e., $c \in [\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}]^0 = \{0\}$. Hence, $\mu_1^* = \mu_2^*$.

Corollary of this proof. In general, if $\mu: M \to \mathfrak{g}^*$ is a moment map, then given any $c \in [\mathfrak{g},\mathfrak{g}]^0$, $\mu_1 = \mu + c$ is another moment map.

In other words, moment maps are unique up to elements of the dual of the Lie algebra which annihilate the commutator ideal.

The two extreme cases are:

any symplectic action is hamiltonian, G semisimple:

 moment maps are unique .

G commutative: symplectic actions may not be hamiltonian,

moment maps are unique up to any constant $c \in \mathfrak{g}^*$.

Example. The circle action on $(\mathbb{T}^2, \omega = d\theta_1 \wedge d\theta_2)$ by rotations in the θ_1 direction has vector field $X^\# = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_1}$; this is a symplectic action but is not hamiltonian. \diamondsuit

Homework 20: Examples of Reduction

1. For the natural action of U(k) on $\mathbb{C}^{k\times n}$ with moment map computed in exercise 5 of Homework 19, we have $\mu^{-1}(0)=\{A\in\mathbb{C}^{k\times n}\,|\,AA^*=\mathrm{Id}\}.$ Show that the quotient

$$\mu^{-1}(0)/\mathrm{U}(k) = \mathbb{G}(k,n)$$

is the grassmannian of k-planes in \mathbb{C}^n .

2. Consider the S^1 -action on $(\mathbb{R}^{2n+2}, \omega_0)$ which, under the usual identification of \mathbb{R}^{2n+2} with \mathbb{C}^{n+1} , corresponds to multiplication by e^{it} . This action is hamiltonian with a moment map $\mu: \mathbb{C}^{n+1} \to \mathbb{R}$ given by

$$\mu(z) = -\frac{1}{2}|z|^2 + \frac{1}{2}$$
.

Prove that the reduction $\mu^{-1}(0)/S^1$ is \mathbb{CP}^n with the Fubini-Study symplectic form $\omega_{\text{red}} = \omega_{\text{FS}}$.

Hint: Let pr : $\mathbb{C}^{n+1}\setminus\{0\}\to\mathbb{CP}^n$ denote the standard projection. Check that

$$\operatorname{pr}^* \omega_{FS} = \frac{i}{2} \partial \bar{\partial} \log(|z|^2)$$
.

Prove that this form has the same restriction to S^{2n+1} as ω_{red} .

3. Show that the natural actions of \mathbb{T}^{n+1} and $\mathrm{U}(n+1)$ on $(\mathbb{CP}^n,\omega_{\scriptscriptstyle\mathrm{FS}})$ are hamiltonian, and find formulas for their moment maps.

Hint: Previous exercise and exercises 2 and 4 of Homework 19.

Convexity 27

Convexity Theorem 27.1

From now on, we will concentrate on actions of a torus $G = \mathbb{T}^m = \mathbb{R}^m/\mathbb{Z}^m$.

Theorem 27.1 (Atiyah [6], Guillemin-Sternberg [56])

Let (M,ω) be a compact connected symplectic manifold, and let \mathbb{T}^m be an m-torus. Suppose that $\psi: \mathbb{T}^m \to \operatorname{Sympl}(M,\omega)$ is a hamiltonian action with moment map $\mu: M \to \mathbb{R}^m$. Then:

- 1. the levels of μ are connected;
- 2. the image of μ is convex;
- 3. the image of μ is the convex hull of the images of the fixed points of the action.

The image $\mu(M)$ of the moment map is hence called the **moment polytope**.

Proof. This proof (due to Atiyah) involves induction over $m = \dim \mathbb{T}^m$. Consider the statements:

 A_m : "the levels of μ are connected, for any \mathbb{T}^m -action;"

 B_m : "the image of μ is convex, for any \mathbb{T}^m -action."

Then

- $\begin{array}{lll} (1) & \Longleftrightarrow & A_m \text{ holds for all } m \ , \\ (2) & \Longleftrightarrow & B_m \text{ holds for all } m \ . \end{array}$
- A_1 is a non-trivial result in Morse theory.
- $A_{m-1} \Longrightarrow A_m$ (induction step) is in Homework 21.
- B_1 is trivial because in \mathbb{R} connectedness is convexity.
- $A_{m-1} \Longrightarrow B_m$ is proved below.

Choose an injective matrix $A \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times (m-1)}$. Consider the action of an (m-1)subtorus

$$\psi_A: \quad \mathbb{T}^{m-1} \quad \longrightarrow \quad \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$$

$$\quad \theta \quad \longmapsto \quad \psi_{A\theta} \ .$$

Exercise. The action ψ_A is hamiltonian with moment map $\mu_A = A^t \mu : M \to A^t \mu$ \mathbb{R}^{m-1} .

Given any $p_0 \in \mu_{\Delta}^{-1}(\xi)$,

$$p \in \mu_A^{-1}(\xi) \iff A^t \mu(p) = \xi = A^t \mu(p_0)$$

so that

$$\mu_A^{-1}(\xi) = \{ p \in M \mid \mu(p) - \mu(p_0) \in \ker A^t \} .$$

By the first part (statement A_{m-1}), $\mu_A^{-1}(\xi)$ is connected. Therefore, if we connect p_0 to p_1 by a path p_t in $\mu_A^{-1}(\xi)$, we obtain a path $\mu(p_t) - \mu(p_0)$ in $\ker A^t$. But $\ker A^t$ is 1-dimensional. Hence, $\mu(p_t)$ must go through any convex combination of $\mu(p_0)$ and $\mu(p_1)$, which shows that any point on the line segment from $\mu(p_0)$ to $\mu(p_1)$ must be in $\mu(M)$:

$$(1-t)\mu(p_0) + t\mu(p_1) \in \mu(M)$$
, $0 \le t \le 1$.

Any $p_0, p_1 \in M$ can be approximated arbitrarily closely by points p'_0 and p'_1 with $\mu(p'_1) - \mu(p'_0) \in \ker A^t$ for some injective matrix $A \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times (m-1)}$. Taking limits $p'_0 \to p_0, p'_1 \to p_1$, we obtain that $\mu(M)$ is convex.¹⁵

To prove part 3, consider the fixed point set C of ψ . Homework 21 shows that C is a finite union of connected symplectic submanifolds, $C = C_1 \cup \ldots \cup C_N$. The moment map is constant on each C_j , $\mu(C_j) = \eta_j \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $j = 1, \ldots, N$. By the second part, the convex hull of $\{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_N\}$ is contained in $\mu(M)$.

For the converse, suppose that $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^m$ and $\xi \notin \text{convex hull of } \{\eta_1, \dots, \eta_N\}$. Choose $X \in \mathbb{R}^m$ with rationally independent components and satisfying

$$\langle \xi, X \rangle > \langle \eta_i, X \rangle$$
, for all j.

By the irrationality of X, the set $\{\exp tX(e) \mid t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is dense in \mathbb{T}^m , hence the zeros of the vector field $X^{\#}$ on M are the fixed points of the \mathbb{T}^m -action. Since $\mu^X = \langle \mu, X \rangle$ attains its maximum on one of the sets C_j , this implies

$$\langle \xi, X \rangle > \sup_{p \in M} \langle \mu(p), X \rangle$$
,

hence $\xi \notin \mu(M)$. Therefore,

$$\mu(M) = \text{convex hull of } \{\eta_1, \dots, \eta_N\}$$
.

27.2 Effective Actions

An action of a group G on a manifold M is called **effective** if each group element $g \neq e$ moves at least one $p \in M$, that is,

$$\bigcap_{p \in M} G_p = \{e\} ,$$

where $G_p = \{g \in G \mid g \cdot p = p\}$ is the stabilizer of p.

Corollary 27.2 Under the conditions of the convexity theorem, if the \mathbb{T}^m -action is effective, then there must be at least m+1 fixed points.

 $^{^{15}\}text{Clearly }\mu(M)$ is closed because it is compact.

172 27 CONVEXITY

Proof. If the \mathbb{T}^m -action is effective, there must be a point p where the moment map is a submersion, i.e., $(d\mu_1)_p, \ldots, (d\mu_m)_p$ are linearly independent. Hence, $\mu(p)$ is an interior point of $\mu(M)$, and $\mu(M)$ is a nondegenerate convex polytope. Any nondegenerate convex polytope in \mathbb{R}^m must have at least m+1 vertices. The vertices of $\mu(M)$ are images of fixed points.

Theorem 27.3 Let $(M, \omega, \mathbb{T}^m, \mu)$ be a hamiltonian \mathbb{T}^m -space. If the \mathbb{T}^m -action is effective, then dim $M \geq 2m$.

Proof. Fact: If $\psi : \mathbb{T}^m \to \text{Diff}(M)$ is an effective action, then it has orbits of dimension m; a proof may be found in [17].

On an *m*-dimensional orbit \mathcal{O} , the moment map $\mu(\mathcal{O}) = \xi$ is constant. For $p \in \mathcal{O}$, the exterior derivative

$$d\mu_p:T_pM\longrightarrow \mathfrak{g}^*$$

maps $T_p\mathcal{O}$ to 0. Thus

$$T_p \mathcal{O} \subseteq \ker d\mu_p = (T_p \mathcal{O})^{\omega}$$
,

which shows that orbits \mathcal{O} of a hamiltonian torus action are always isotropic submanifolds of M. In particular, dim $\mathcal{O} = m \leq \frac{1}{2} \dim M$.

Definition 27.4 A (symplectic) toric manifold ¹⁶ is a compact connected symplectic manifold (M, ω) equipped with an effective hamiltonian action of a torus \mathbb{T} of dimension equal to half the dimension of the manifold:

$$\dim \mathbb{T} = \frac{1}{2} \dim M$$

and with a choice of a corresponding moment map μ .

Exercise. Show that an effective hamiltonian action of a torus \mathbb{T}^n on a 2n-dimensional symplectic manifold gives rise to an integrable system.

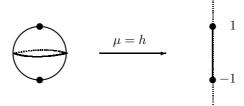
Hint: The coordinates of the moment map are commuting integrals of motion.



27.3 Examples

1. The circle S^1 acts on the 2-sphere $(S^2, \omega_{\text{standard}} = d\theta \wedge dh)$ by rotations with moment map $\mu = h$ equal to the height function and moment polytope [-1, 1].

 $^{^{16}}$ In these notes, a toric manifold is always a symplectic toric manifold.



- 1.' The circle \mathbf{S}^1 acts on $\mathbb{CP}^1 = \mathbb{C}^2 0/\sim$ with the Fubini-Study form $\omega_{\mathrm{FS}} = \frac{1}{4}\omega_{\mathrm{standard}}$, by $e^{i\theta}\cdot[z_0,z_1] = [z_0,e^{i\theta}z_1]$. This is hamiltonian with moment map $\mu[z_0,z_1] = -\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{|z_1|^2}{|z_0|^2+|z_1|^2}$, and moment polytope $\left[-\frac{1}{2},0\right]$.
- 2. The \mathbb{T}^2 -action on \mathbb{CP}^2 by

$$(e^{i\theta_1}, e^{i\theta_2}) \cdot [z_0, z_1, z_2] = [z_0, e^{i\theta_1}z_1, e^{i\theta_2}z_2]$$

has moment map

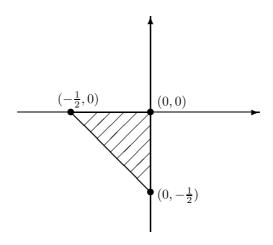
$$\mu[z_0,z_1,z_2] = -\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{|z_1|^2}{|z_0|^2 + |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2}, \frac{|z_2|^2}{|z_0|^2 + |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2} \right) \ .$$

The fixed points get mapped as

$$\begin{array}{cccc} [1,0,0] & \longmapsto & (0,0) \\ [0,1,0] & \longmapsto & \left(-\frac{1}{2},0\right) \\ [0,0,1] & \longmapsto & \left(0,-\frac{1}{2}\right) \end{array}$$

Notice that the stabilizer of a preimage of the edges is S^1 , while the action is free at preimages of interior points of the moment polytope.

174 27 CONVEXITY



Exercise. What is the moment polytope for the \mathbb{T}^3 -action on \mathbb{CP}^3 as

$$(e^{i\theta_1}, e^{i\theta_2}, e^{i\theta_3}) \cdot [z_0, z_1, z_2, z_3] = [z_0, e^{i\theta_1}z_1, e^{i\theta_2}z_2, e^{i\theta_3}z_3]$$
?

 \Diamond

Exercise. What is the moment polytope for the \mathbb{T}^2 -action on $\mathbb{CP}^1 \times \mathbb{CP}^1$ as

$$(e^{i\theta}, e^{i\eta}) \cdot ([z_0, z_1], [w_0, w_1]) = ([z_0, e^{i\theta}z_1], [w_0, e^{i\eta}w_1])$$
?

 \Diamond

Homework 21: Connectedness

Consider a hamiltonian action $\psi: \mathbb{T}^m \to \operatorname{Sympl}(M, \omega)$, $\theta \mapsto \psi_{\theta}$, of an m-dimensional torus on a 2n-dimensional compact connected symplectic manifold (M, ω) . If we identify the Lie algebra of \mathbb{T}^m with \mathbb{R}^m by viewing $\mathbb{T}^m = \mathbb{R}^m/\mathbb{Z}^m$, and we identify the Lie algebra with its dual via the standard inner product, then the moment map for ψ is $\mu: M \to \mathbb{R}^m$.

1. Show that there exists a compatible almost complex structure J on (M, ω) which is invariant under the \mathbb{T}^m -action, that is, $\psi_{\theta}^* J = J \psi_{\theta}^*$, for all $\theta \in \mathbb{T}^m$.

Hint: We cannot average almost complex structures, but we can average riemannian metrics (why?). Given a riemannian metric g_0 on M, its \mathbb{T}^m -average $g = \int_{\mathbb{T}^m} \psi_{\theta}^* g_0 d\theta$ is \mathbb{T}^m -invariant.

2. Show that, for any subgroup $G\subseteq \mathbb{T}^m,$ the fixed-point set for G ,

Fix
$$(G) = \bigcap_{\theta \in G} \text{Fix } (\psi_{\theta})$$
,

is a symplectic submanifold of M.

Hint: For each $p \in \text{Fix } (G)$ and each $\theta \in G$, the differential of ψ_{θ} at p,

$$d\psi_{\theta}(p): T_pM \longrightarrow T_pM$$
,

preserves the complex structure J_p on T_pM . Consider the exponential map $\exp_p: T_pM \to M$ with respect to the invariant riemannian metric $g(\cdot, \cdot) = \omega(\cdot, J \cdot)$. Show that, by uniqueness of geodesics, \exp_p is equivariant, i.e.,

$$\exp_{p}(d\psi_{\theta}(p)v) = \psi_{\theta}(\exp_{p}v)$$

for any $\theta \in G$, $v \in T_pM$. Conclude that the fixed points of ψ_θ near p correspond to the fixed points of $d\psi_\theta(p)$ on T_pM , that is

$$T_p \text{Fix } (G) = \bigcap_{\theta \in G} \ker(\text{Id} - d\psi_{\theta}(p)) .$$

Since $d\psi_{\theta}(p) \circ J_p = J_p \circ d\psi_{\theta}(p)$, the eigenspace with eigenvalue 1 is invariant under J_p , and is therefore a symplectic subspace.

3. A smooth function $f: M \to \mathbb{R}$ on a compact riemannian manifold M is called a Morse-Bott function if its critical set $\operatorname{Crit}(f) = \{p \in M \mid df(p) = 0\}$ is a submanifold of M and for every $p \in \operatorname{Crit}(f), T_p\operatorname{Crit}(f) = \ker \nabla^2 f(p)$ where $\nabla^2 f(p): T_pM \to T_pM$ denotes the linear operator obtained from the hessian via the riemannian metric. This is the natural generalization of the notion of Morse function to the case where the critical set is not just isolated points. If f is a Morse-Bott function, then $\operatorname{Crit}(f)$ decomposes into finitely many connected critical manifolds C. The tangent space T_pM at $p \in C$ decomposes as a direct sum

$$T_pM = T_pC \oplus E_p^+ \oplus E_p^-$$

where E_p^+ and E_p^- are spanned by the positive and negative eigenspaces of $\nabla^2 f(p)$. The *index* of a connected critical submanifold C is $n_C^- = \dim E_p^-$, for any $p \in C$, whereas the *coindex* of C is $n_C^+ = \dim E_p^+$.

176 HOMEWORK 21

For each $X \in \mathbb{R}^m$, let $\mu^X = \langle \mu, X \rangle : M \to \mathbb{R}$ be the component of μ along X. Show that μ^X is a Morse-Bott function with even-dimensional critical manifolds of even index. Moreover, show that the critical set

Crit
$$(\mu^X) = \bigcap_{\theta \in \mathbb{T}^X} \text{Fix } (\psi_\theta)$$

is a symplectic manifold, where \mathbb{T}^X is the closure of the subgroup of \mathbb{T}^m generated by X.

Hint: Assume first that X has components independent over \mathbb{Q} , so that $\mathbb{T}^X = \mathbb{T}^m$ and $\operatorname{Crit}(\mu^X) = \operatorname{Fix}(\mathbb{T}^m)$. Apply exercise 2. To prove that $T_p\operatorname{Crit}(\mu^X) = \ker \nabla^2 \mu^X(p)$, show that $\ker \nabla^2 \mu^X(p) = \bigcap_{\theta \in \mathbb{T}^m} \ker(\operatorname{Id} - d\psi_\theta(p))$. To see this, notice that the 1-parameter group of matrices $(d\psi_{\exp tX})_p$ coincides with $\exp(tv_p)$, where $v_p = -J_p\nabla^2 \mu^X(p) : T_pM \to T_pM$ is a vector field on T_pM . The kernel of $\nabla^2 \mu^X(p)$ corresponds to the fixed points of $d\psi_{tX}(p)$, and since X has rationally independent components, these are the common fixed points of all $d\psi_\theta(p)$, $\theta \in \mathbb{T}^m$. The eigenspaces of $\nabla^2 \mu^X(p)$ are even-dimensional because they are invariant under J_p .

4. The moment map $\mu = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_m)$ is called **effective** if the 1-forms $d\mu_1, \dots, d\mu_m$ of its components are linearly independent. Show that, if μ is not effective, then the action reduces to that of an (m-1)-subtorus.

Hint: If μ is not effective, then the function $\mu^X = \langle \mu, X \rangle$ is constant for some nonzero $X \in \mathbb{R}^m$. Show that we can neglect the direction of X.

5. Prove that the level set $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ is connected for every regular value $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^m$.

Hint: Prove by induction over $m=\dim\mathbb{T}^m$. For the case m=1, use the lemma that all level sets $f^{-1}(c)$ of a Morse-Bott function $f:M\to\mathbb{R}$ on a compact manifold M are necessarily connected, if the critical manifolds all have index and coindex $\neq 1$ (see [82, p.178-179]). For the induction step, you can assume that ψ is effective. Then, for every $0\neq X\in\mathbb{R}^m$, the function $\mu^X:M\to\mathbb{R}$ is not constant. Show that $\mathcal{C}:=\cup_{X\neq 0}\mathrm{Crit}\ \mu^X=\cup_{0\neq X\in\mathbb{Z}^m}\mathrm{Crit}\ \mu^X$ where each Crit μ^X is an even-dimensional proper submanifold, so the complement $M\setminus\mathcal{C}$ must be dense in M. Show that $M\setminus\mathcal{C}$ is open. Hence, by continuity, to show that $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ is connected for every regular value $\xi=(\xi_1,\dots,\xi_m)\in\mathbb{R}^m$, it suffices to show that $\mu^{-1}(\xi)$ is connected whenever (ξ_1,\dots,ξ_{m-1}) is a regular value for a reduced moment map (μ_1,\dots,μ_{m-1}) . By the induction hypothesis, the manifold $Q=\bigcap_{j=1}^{m-1}\mu_j^{-1}(\xi_j)$ is connected whenever (ξ_1,\dots,ξ_{m-1}) is a regular value for (μ_1,\dots,μ_{m-1}) . It suffices to show that the function $\mu_m:Q\to\mathbb{R}$ has only critical manifolds of even index and coindex (see [82, p.183]), because then, by the lemma, the level sets $\mu^{-1}(\xi)=Q\cap\mu_m^{-1}(\xi_m)$ are connected for every ξ_m .

Part XI

Symplectic Toric Manifolds

Native to algebraic geometry, toric manifolds have been studied by symplectic geometers as examples of extremely symmetric hamiltonian spaces, and as guinea pigs for new theorems. Delzant showed that symplectic toric manifolds are classified (as hamiltonian spaces) by a set of special polytopes.

28 Classification of Symplectic Toric Manifolds

28.1 Delzant Polytopes

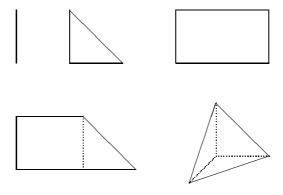
A 2*n*-dimensional (symplectic) toric manifold is a compact connected symplectic manifold (M^{2n}, ω) equipped with an effective hamiltonian action of an *n*-torus \mathbb{T}^n and with a corresponding moment map $\mu: M \to \mathbb{R}^n$.

Definition 28.1 A **Delzant polytope** Δ in \mathbb{R}^n is a convex polytope satisfying:

- it is **simple**, i.e., there are n edges meeting at each vertex;
- it is rational, i.e., the edges meeting at the vertex p are rational in the sense that each edge is of the form $p + tu_i$, $0 \le t < \infty$, where $u_i \in \mathbb{Z}^n$;
- it is smooth, i.e., these u_1, \ldots, u_n can be chosen to be a basis of \mathbb{Z}^n .

Remark. The Delzant polytopes are the simple rational smooth polytopes. These are closely related to the **Newton polytopes** (which are the nonsingular *n*-valent polytopes), except that the vertices of a Newton polytope are required to lie on the integer lattice and for a Delzant polytope they are not.

Examples of Delzant polytopes:



The dotted vertical line in the trapezoildal example means nothing, except that it's a picture of a rectangle plus an isosceles triangle. For "taller" triangles, smoothness would be violated. "Wider" triangles (with integral slope) may still be Delzant. The family of the Delzant trapezoids of this type, starting with the rectangle, correspond, under the Delzant construction, to **Hirzebruch surfaces**; see Homework 22.

Examples of polytopes which are **not Delzant**:



The picture on the left fails the smoothness condition, whereas the picture on the right fails the simplicity condition.

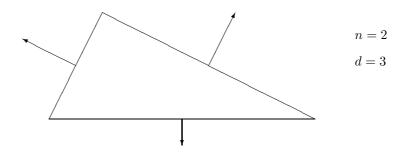
Algebraic description of Delzant polytopes:

A **facet** of a polytope is a (n-1)-dimensional face.

Let Δ be a Delzant polytope with $n = \dim \Delta$ and d = number of facets.

A lattice vector $v \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ is **primitive** if it cannot be written as v = ku with $u \in \mathbb{Z}^n$, $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ and |k| > 1; for instance, (1,1), (4,3), (1,0) are primitive, but (2,2), (4,6) are not.

Let $v_i \in \mathbb{Z}^n$, i = 1, ..., d, be the primitive outward-pointing normal vectors to the facets.

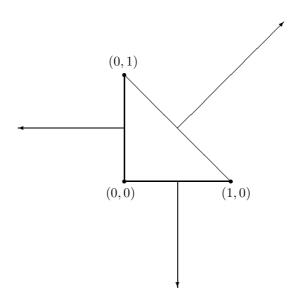


Then we can describe Δ as an intersection of halfspaces

$$\Delta = \{x \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^* \mid \langle x, v_i \rangle \le \lambda_i, \ i = 1, \dots, d\} \quad \text{ for some } \lambda_i \in \mathbb{R} \ .$$

Example. For the picture below, we have

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \Delta & = & \{x \in (\mathbb{R}^2)^* \mid x_1 \geq 0, \ x_2 \geq 0, \ x_1 + x_2 \leq 1\} \\ & = & \{x \in (\mathbb{R}^2)^* \mid \langle x, (-1, 0) \rangle \leq 0 \ , \ \langle x, (0, -1) \rangle \leq 0 \ , \ \langle x, (1, 1) \rangle \leq 1\} \ . \end{array}$$





28.2 Delzant Theorem

We do not have a classification of symplectic manifolds, but we do have a classification of toric manifolds in terms of combinatorial data. This is the content of the Delzant theorem.

Theorem 28.2 (Delzant [23]) Toric manifolds are classified by Delzant polytopes. More specifically, there is the following one-to-one correspondence

We will prove the existence part (or surjectivity) in the Delzant theorem following [53]. Given a Delzant polytope, what is the corresponding toric manifold?

$$(M_{\Delta}, \omega_{\Delta}, \mathbb{T}^n, \mu) \quad \stackrel{?}{\longleftarrow} \quad \Delta^n$$

28.3 Sketch of Delzant Construction

Let Δ be a Delzant polytope with d facets. Let $v_i \in \mathbb{Z}^n$, i = 1, ..., d, be the primitive outward-pointing normal vectors to the facets. For some $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$\Delta = \{ x \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^* \mid \langle x, v_i \rangle \le \lambda_i, \ i = 1, \dots, d \} \ .$$

Let $e_1 = (1, 0, \dots, 0), \dots, e_d = (0, \dots, 0, 1)$ be the standard basis of \mathbb{R}^d . Consider

$$\pi: \mathbb{R}^d \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$e_i \longmapsto v_i.$$

Claim. The map π is onto and maps \mathbb{Z}^d onto \mathbb{Z}^n .

Proof. The set $\{e_1, \ldots, e_d\}$ is a basis of \mathbb{Z}^d . The set $\{v_1, \ldots, v_d\}$ spans \mathbb{Z}^n for the following reason. At a vertex p, the edge vectors $u_1, \ldots, u_n \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$, form a basis for $(\mathbb{Z}^n)^*$ which, without loss of generality, we may assume is the standard basis. Then the corresponding primitive normal vectors to the facets meeting at p are symmetric (in the sense of multiplication by -1) to the u_i 's, hence form a basis of \mathbb{Z}^n .

Therefore, π induces a surjective map, still called π , between tori:

Let

 $N = \text{kernel of } \pi \text{ (N is a Lie subgroup of } \mathbb{T}^d)$

 \mathfrak{n} = Lie algebra of N

 \mathbb{R}^d = Lie algebra of \mathbb{T}^d

 \mathbb{R}^n = Lie algebra of \mathbb{T}^n .

The exact sequence of tori

$$0 \longrightarrow N \xrightarrow{i} \mathbb{T}^d \xrightarrow{\pi} \mathbb{T}^n \longrightarrow 0$$

induces an exact sequence of Lie algebras

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathbf{n} \stackrel{i}{\longrightarrow} \mathbb{R}^d \stackrel{\pi}{\longrightarrow} \mathbb{R}^n \longrightarrow 0$$

with dual exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^* \xrightarrow{\pi^*} (\mathbb{R}^d)^* \xrightarrow{i^*} \mathfrak{n}^* \longrightarrow 0.$$

Now consider \mathbb{C}^d with symplectic form $\omega_0 = \frac{i}{2} \sum dz_k \wedge d\bar{z}_k$, and standard hamiltonian action of \mathbb{T}^d

$$(e^{2\pi i t_1}, \dots, e^{2\pi i t_d}) \cdot (z_1, \dots, z_d) = (e^{2\pi i t_1} z_1, \dots, e^{2\pi i t_d} z_d)$$
.

The moment map is $\phi: \mathbb{C}^d \longrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^d)^*$

$$\phi(z_1, \dots, z_d) = -\pi(|z_1|^2, \dots, |z_d|^2) + \text{ constant },$$

where we choose the constant to be $(\lambda_1, \ldots, \lambda_d)$. What is the moment map for the action restricted to the subgroup N?

Exercise. Let G be any compact Lie group and H a closed subgroup of G, with \mathfrak{g} and \mathfrak{h} the respective Lie algebras. The inclusion $i:\mathfrak{h} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ is dual to the projection $i^*:\mathfrak{g}^*\to\mathfrak{h}^*$. Suppose that (M,ω,G,ϕ) is a hamiltonian G-space. Show that the restriction of the G-action to H is hamiltonian with moment map

$$i^* \circ \phi : M \longrightarrow \mathfrak{h}^*$$
.



The subtorus N acts on \mathbb{C}^d in a hamiltonian way with moment map

$$i^* \circ \phi : \mathbb{C}^d \longrightarrow \mathfrak{n}^*$$
.

Let $Z = (i^* \circ \phi)^{-1}(0)$ be the zero-level set.

Claim. The set Z is compact and N acts freely on Z.

This claim will be proved in the next lecture.

By the first claim, $0 \in \mathfrak{n}^*$ is a regular value of $i^* \circ \phi$. Hence, Z is a compact submanifold of \mathbb{C}^d of dimension

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R}} Z = 2d - \underbrace{(d-n)}_{\dim \mathfrak{n}^*} = d+n \ .$$

The orbit space $M_{\Delta} = Z/N$ is a compact manifold of dimension

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R}} M_{\Delta} = d + n - \underbrace{(d - n)}_{\dim N} = 2n .$$

The point-orbit map $p:Z\to M_\Delta$ is a principal N-bundle over $M_\Delta.$ Consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Z & \stackrel{j}{\hookrightarrow} & \mathbb{C}^d \\ {}^p \downarrow & \\ M_{\Delta} & \end{array}$$

where $j:Z\hookrightarrow\mathbb{C}^d$ is inclusion. The Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer theorem guarantees the existence of a symplectic form ω_{Δ} on M_{Δ} satisfying

$$p^*\omega_{\Delta}=j^*\omega_0.$$

Exercise. Work out all details in the following simple example.

Let $\Delta=[0,a]\subset\mathbb{R}^*$ (n=1,d=2). Let v(=1) be the standard basis vector in $\mathbb{R}.$ Then

$$\Delta: \langle x, v_1 \rangle \le 0$$
 $v_1 = -v$
 $\langle x, v_2 \rangle \le a$ $v_2 = v$.

The projection

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R}^2 & \xrightarrow{\pi} & \mathbb{R} \\ e_1 & \longmapsto & -v \\ e_2 & \longmapsto & v \end{array}$$

has kernel equal to the span of $(e_1 + e_2)$, so that N is the diagonal subgroup of $\mathbb{T}^2 = S^1 \times S^1$. The exact sequences become

The action of the diagonal subgroup $N=\{(e^{2\pi it},e^{2\pi it})\in S^1\times S^1\}$ on $\mathbb{C}^2,$

$$(e^{2\pi it}, e^{2\pi it}) \cdot (z_1, z_2) = (e^{2\pi it}z_1, e^{2\pi it}z_2)$$
,

has moment map

$$(i^* \circ \phi)(z_1, z_2) = -\pi(|z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2) + a$$

with zero-level set

$$(i^* \circ \phi)^{-1}(0) = \{(z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{C}^2 : |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 = \frac{a}{\pi} \}.$$

Hence, the reduced space is

$$(i^* \circ \phi)^{-1}(0)/N = \mathbb{CP}^1$$
 projective space!



29 Delzant Construction

29.1 Algebraic Set-Up

Let Δ be a Delzant polytope with d facets. We can write Δ as

$$\Delta = \{x \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^* \mid \langle x, v_i \rangle \le \lambda_i , \ i = 1, \dots, d\} ,$$

for some $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}$. Recall the exact sequences from the previous lecture

and the dual sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^* \xrightarrow{\pi^*} (\mathbb{R}^d)^* \xrightarrow{i^*} \mathfrak{n}^* \longrightarrow 0.$$

The standard hamiltonian action of \mathbb{T}^d on \mathbb{C}^d

$$(e^{2\pi i t_1}, \dots, e^{2\pi i t_d}) \cdot (z_1, \dots, z_d) = (e^{2\pi i t_1} z_1, \dots, e^{2\pi i t_d} z_d)$$

has moment map $\phi: \mathbb{C}^d \to (\mathbb{R}^d)^*$ given by

$$\phi(z_1, \dots, z_d) = -\pi(|z_1|^2, \dots, |z_d|^2) + (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_d).$$

The restriction of this action to N has moment map

$$i^* \circ \phi : \mathbb{C}^d \longrightarrow \mathfrak{n}^*$$
.

29.2 The Zero-Level

Let
$$Z = (i^* \circ \phi)^{-1}(0)$$
.

Theorem 29.1 The level Z is compact and N acts freely on Z.

Proof. Let Δ' be the image of Δ by π^* . We will show that $\phi(Z) = \Delta'$. Since ϕ is a proper map and Δ' is compact, it will follow that Z is compact.

Lemma 29.2 Let $y \in (\mathbb{R}^d)^*$. Then:

$$y \in \Delta' \iff y \text{ is in the image of } Z \text{ by } \phi$$
.

Proof of the lemma. The value y is in the image of Z by ϕ if and only if both of the following conditions hold:

1. y is in the image of ϕ ;

2. $i^*y = 0$.

Using the expression for ϕ and the third exact sequence, we see that these conditions are equivalent to:

- 1. $\langle y, e_i \rangle \leq \lambda_i$ for $i = 1, \dots, d$.
- 2. $y = \pi^*(x)$ for some $x \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$.

Suppose that the second condition holds, so that $y = \pi^*(x)$. Then

$$\langle y, e_i \rangle \leq \lambda_i, \forall i \iff \langle \pi^*(x), e_i \rangle \leq \lambda_i, \forall i$$

 $\iff \langle x, \pi(e_i) \rangle \leq \lambda_i, \forall i$
 $\iff x \in \Delta.$

Thus,
$$y \in \phi(z) \iff y \in \pi^*(\Delta) = \Delta'$$
.

Hence, we have a surjective proper map $\phi: Z \to \Delta'$. Since Δ' is compact, we conclude that Z is compact. It remains to show that N acts freely on Z.

We define a stratification of Z with three equivalent descriptions:

• Define a stratification on Δ' whose *i*th stratum is the closure of the union of the *i*-dimensional faces of Δ' . Pull this stratification back to Z by ϕ .

We can obtain a more explicit description of the stratification on Z:

• Let F be a face of Δ' with dim F = n - r. Then F is characterized (as a subset of Δ') by r equations

$$\langle y, e_i \rangle = \lambda_i$$
, $i = i_1, \dots, i_r$.

We write $F = F_I$ where $I = (i_1, \ldots, i_r)$ has $1 \le i_1 < i_2 \ldots < i_r \le d$. Let $z = (z_1, \ldots, z_d) \in Z$.

$$z \in \phi^{-1}(F_I) \iff \phi(z) \in F_I$$

$$\iff \langle \phi(z), e_i \rangle = \lambda_i , \quad \forall i \in I$$

$$\iff -\pi |z_i|^2 + \lambda_i = \lambda_i , \quad \forall i \in I$$

$$\iff z_i = 0 , \quad \forall i \in I .$$

• The \mathbb{T}^d -action on \mathbb{C}^d preserves ϕ , so the \mathbb{T}^d -action takes $Z = \phi^{-1}(\Delta')$ onto itself, so \mathbb{T}^d acts on Z.

Exercise. The stratification of Z is just the stratification of Z into \mathbb{T}^d orbit types. More specifically, if $z \in Z$ and $\phi(z) \in F_I$ then the stabilizer of z in \mathbb{T}^d is $(\mathbb{T}^d)_I$ where

$$I=(i_1,\ldots,i_r)\;,$$

$$F_I = \{ y \in \Delta' \mid \langle y, e_i \rangle = \lambda_i, \forall i \in I \} ,$$

and

$$(\mathbb{T}^d)_I = \{ (e^{2\pi i t_1}, \dots, e^{2\pi i t_d}) \mid e^{2\pi i t_s} = 1, \forall s \notin I \}$$

Hint: Suppose that $z = (z_1, \ldots, z_d) \in \mathbb{C}^d$. Then

$$(e^{2\pi i t_1} z_1, \dots, e^{2\pi i t_d} z_d) = (z_1, \dots, z_d)$$

if and only if $e^{2\pi i t_s} = 1$ whenever $z_s \neq 0$.



In order to show that N acts freely on Z, consider the worst case scenario of points $z \in Z$ whose stabilizer under the action of \mathbb{T}^d is a large as possible. Now $(\mathbb{T}^d)_I$ is largest when $F_I = \{y\}$ is a vertex of Δ' . Then y satisfies n equations

$$\langle y, e_i \rangle = \lambda_i , \quad i \in I = \{i_1, \dots, i_n\} .$$

Lemma 29.3 Let $z \in Z$ be such that $\phi(z)$ is a vertex of Δ' . Let $(\mathbb{T}^d)_I$ be the stabilizer of z. Then the map $\pi : \mathbb{T}^d \to \mathbb{T}^n$ maps $(\mathbb{T}^d)_I$ bijectively onto \mathbb{T}^n .

Since $N = \ker \pi$, this lemma shows that in the worst case, the stabilizer of z intersects N in the trivial group. It will follow that N acts freely at this point and hence on Z.

Proof of the lemma. Suppose that $\phi(z) = y$ is a vertex of Δ' . Renumber the indices so that

$$I = (1, 2, \ldots, n)$$
.

Then

$$(\mathbb{T}^d)_I = \{ (e^{2\pi i t_1}, \dots, e^{2\pi i t_n}, 1, \dots, 1) \mid t_i \in \mathbb{R} \}.$$

The hyperplanes meeting at y are

$$\langle y', e_i \rangle = \lambda_i , \quad i = 1, \dots, n .$$

By definition of Delzant polytope, the set $\pi(e_1), \ldots, \pi(e_n)$ is a basis of \mathbb{Z}^n . Thus, $\pi: (\mathbb{T}^d)_I \to \mathbb{T}^n$ is bijective.

This proves the theorem in the worst case scenario, and hence in general. \Box

29.3 Conclusion of the Delzant Construction

We continue the construction of $(M_{\Delta}, \omega_{\Delta})$ from Δ . We already have that

$$M_{\Delta} = Z/N$$

is a compact 2n-dimensional manifold. Let ω_{Δ} be the reduced symplectic form.

Claim. The manifold $(M_{\Delta}, \omega_{\Delta})$ is a hamiltonian \mathbb{T}^n -space with a moment map μ having image $\mu(M_{\Delta}) = \Delta$.

Suppose that $z \in \mathbb{Z}$. The stabilizer of z with respect to the \mathbb{T}^d -action is $(\mathbb{T}^d)_I$, and

$$(\mathbb{T}^d)_I \cap N = \{e\} .$$

In the worst case scenario, F_I is a vertex of Δ' and $(\mathbb{T}^d)_I$ is an n-dimensional subgroup of \mathbb{T}^d . In any case, there is a right inverse map $\pi^{-1}: \mathbb{T}^n \to (\mathbb{T}^d)_I$. Thus, the exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow \mathbb{T}^d \longrightarrow \mathbb{T}^n \longrightarrow 0$$

splits, and $\mathbb{T}^d = N \times \mathbb{T}^n$.

Apply the results on reduction for product groups (Section 24.3) to our situation of $\mathbb{T}^d = N \times \mathbb{T}^n$ acting on $(M_{\Delta}, \omega_{\Delta})$. The moment map is

$$\phi: \mathbb{C}^d \longrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^d)^* = \mathfrak{n}^* \oplus (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$$
.

Let $j: Z \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}^d$ be the inclusion map, and let

$$\operatorname{pr}_1:(\mathbb{R}^d)^*\longrightarrow \mathfrak{n}^* \qquad \text{ and } \qquad \operatorname{pr}_2:(\mathbb{R}^d)^*\longrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$$

be the projection maps. The map

$$\operatorname{pr}_2 \circ \phi \circ j : Z \longrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$$

is constant on N-orbits. Thus there exists a map

$$\mu: M_{\Delta} \longrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$$

such that

$$\mu \circ p = \operatorname{pr}_2 \circ \phi \circ j$$
.

The image of μ is equal to the image of $\operatorname{pr}_2 \circ \phi \circ j$. We showed earlier that $\phi(Z) = \Delta'$. Thus

Image of
$$\mu = \operatorname{pr}_2(\Delta') = \underbrace{\operatorname{pr}_2 \circ \pi^*}_{\operatorname{id}}(\Delta) = \Delta$$
.

Thus $(M_{\Delta}, \omega_{\Delta})$ is the required toric manifold corresponding to Δ .

29.4 Idea Behind the Delzant Construction

We use the idea that \mathbb{R}^d is "universal" in the sense that any *n*-dimensional polytope Δ with *d* facets can be obtained by intersecting the negative orthant \mathbb{R}^d with an affine plane *A*. Given Δ , to construct *A* first write Δ as:

$$\Delta = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \langle x, v_i \rangle \le \lambda_i, \ i = 1, \dots, d \} \ .$$

Define

$$\pi: \ \mathbb{R}^d \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \qquad \text{with dual map} \qquad \pi^*: \ \mathbb{R}^n \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^d \ .$$

$$e_i \longmapsto v_i$$

Then

$$\pi^* - \lambda : \mathbb{R}^n \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$$

is an affine map, where $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_d)$. Let A be the image of $\pi^* - \lambda$. Then A is an n-dimensional affine plane.

Claim. We have the equality $(\pi^* - \lambda)(\Delta) = \mathbb{R}^d_- \cap A$.

Proof. Let $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$. Then

$$(\pi^* - \lambda)(x) \in \mathbb{R}^d_- \iff \langle \pi^*(x) - \lambda, e_i \rangle \leq 0, \forall i$$

$$\iff \langle x, \pi(e_i) \rangle - \lambda_i \leq 0, \forall i$$

$$\iff \langle x, v_i \rangle \leq \lambda_i, \forall i$$

$$\iff x \in \Delta.$$

We conclude that $\Delta \simeq \mathbb{R}^d_- \cap A$. Now \mathbb{R}^d_- is the image of the moment map for the standard hamiltonian action of \mathbb{T}^d on \mathbb{C}^d

$$\phi: \mathbb{C}^d \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$$

$$(z_1, \dots, z_d) \longmapsto -\pi(|z_1|^2, \dots, |z_d|^2) .$$

Facts.

- The set $\phi^{-1}(A) \subset \mathbb{C}^d$ is a compact submanifold. Let $i : \phi \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}^d$ denote inclusion. Then $i^*\omega_0$ is a closed 2-form which is degenerate. Its kernel is an integrable distribution. The corresponding foliation is called the **null foliation**.
- The null foliation of $i^*\omega_0$ is a principal fibration, so we take the quotient:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} N & \hookrightarrow & \phi^{-1}(A) \\ & \downarrow \\ M_{\Delta} & = & \phi^{-1}(A)/N \end{array}$$

Let ω_{Δ} be the reduced symplectic form.

• The (non-effective) action of $\mathbb{T}^d = N \times \mathbb{T}^n$ on $\phi^{-1}(A)$ has a "moment map" with image $\phi(\phi^{-1}(A)) = \Delta$. (By "moment map" we mean a map satisfying the usual definition even though the closed 2-form is not symplectic.)

Theorem 29.4 For any $x \in \Delta$, we have that $\mu^{-1}(x)$ is a single \mathbb{T}^n -orbit.

П

Proof. Exercise.

First consider the standard \mathbb{T}^d -action on \mathbb{C}^d with moment map $\phi: \mathbb{C}^d \to \mathbb{R}^d$. Show that $\phi^{-1}(y)$ is a single \mathbb{T}^d -orbit for any $y \in \phi(\mathbb{C}^d)$. Now observe that

$$y \in \Delta' = \pi^*(\Delta) \iff \phi^{-1}(y) \subseteq Z$$
.

Suppose that $y = \pi^*(x)$. Show that $\mu^{-1}(x) = \phi^{-1}(y)/N$. But $\phi^{-1}(y)$ is a single \mathbb{T}^d -orbit where $\mathbb{T}^d = N \times \mathbb{T}^n$, hence $\mu^{-1}(x)$ is a single \mathbb{T}^n -orbit. \square

Therefore, for toric manifolds, Δ is the orbit space.

Now Δ is a manifold with corners. At every point p in a face F, the tangent space $T_p\Delta$ is the subspace of \mathbb{R}^n tangent to F. We can visualize $(M_{\Delta}, \omega_{\Delta}, \mathbb{T}^n, \mu)$ from Δ as follows. First take the product $\mathbb{T}^n \times \Delta$. Let p lie in the interior of $\mathbb{T}^n \times \Delta$. The tangent space at p is $\mathbb{R}^n \times (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$. Define ω_p by:

$$\omega_p(v,\xi) = \xi(v) = -\omega_p(\xi,v)$$
 and $\omega_p(v,v') = \omega(\xi,\xi') = 0$.

for all $v, v' \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $\xi, \xi' \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$. Then ω is a closed nondegenerate 2-form on the interior of $\mathbb{T}^n \times \Delta$. At the corner there are directions missing in $(\mathbb{R}^n)^*$, so ω is a degenerate pairing. Hence, we need to eliminate the corresponding directions in \mathbb{R}^n . To do this, we collapse the orbits corresponding to subgroups of \mathbb{T}^n generated by directions orthogonal to the annihilator of that face.

Example. Consider

$$(S^2, \omega = d\theta \wedge dh, S^1, \mu = h)$$
,

where S^1 acts on S^2 by rotation. The image of μ is the line segment I = [-1, 1]. The product $S^1 \times I$ is an open-ended cylinder. By collapsing each end of the cylinder to a point, we recover the 2-sphere.

Exercise. Build \mathbb{CP}^2 from $\mathbb{T}^2 \times \Delta$ where Δ is a right-angled isosceles triangle. \diamondsuit

Finally, \mathbb{T}^n acts on $\mathbb{T}^n \times \Delta$ by multiplication on the \mathbb{T}^n factor. The moment map for this action is projection onto the Δ factor.

Homework 22: Delzant Theorem

1. (a) Consider the standard $(S^1)^3$ -action on \mathbb{CP}^3 :

$$(e^{i\theta_1},e^{i\theta_2},e^{i\theta_3})\cdot [z_0,z_1,z_2,z_3] = [z_0,e^{i\theta_1}z_1,e^{i\theta_2}z_2,e^{i\theta_3}z_3] \ .$$

Exhibit explicitly the subsets of \mathbb{CP}^3 for which the stabilizer under this action is $\{1\}$, S^1 , $(S^1)^2$ and $(S^1)^3$. Show that the images of these subsets under the moment map are the interior, the facets, the edges and the vertices, respectively.

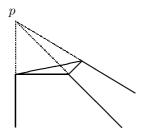
(b) Classify all 2-dimensional Delzant polytopes with 4 vertices, up to translation and the action of $SL(2; \mathbb{Z})$.

Hint: By a linear transformation in $SL(2; \mathbb{Z})$, you can make one of the angles in the polytope into a square angle. Check that automatically another angle also becomes 90° .

- (c) What are all the 4-dimensional symplectic toric manifolds that have four fixed points?
- 2. Take a Delzant polytope in \mathbb{R}^n with a vertex p and with primitive (inward-pointing) edge vectors u_1, \ldots, u_n at p. Chop off the corner to obtain a new polytope with the same vertices except p, and with p replaced by n new vertices:

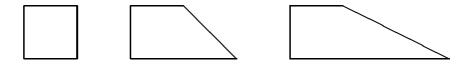
$$p + \varepsilon u_j$$
, $j = 1, \ldots, n$,

where ε is a small positive real number. Show that this new polytope is also Delzant. The corresponding toric manifold is the ε -symplectic blowup of the original one.

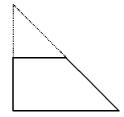


190 HOMEWORK 22

3. The toric 4-manifold \mathcal{H}_n corresponding to the polygon with vertices (0,0), (n+1,0), (0,1) and (1,1), for n a nonnegative integer, is called a **Hirzebruch surfaces**.



(a) What is the manifold \mathcal{H}_0 ? What is the manifold \mathcal{H}_1 ? Hint:



- (b) Construct the manifold \mathcal{H}_n by symplectic reduction of \mathbb{C}^4 with respect to an action of $(S^1)^2$.
- (c) Exhibit \mathcal{H}_n as a \mathbb{CP}^1 -bundle over \mathbb{CP}^1 .
- 4. Which 2n-dimensional toric manifolds have exactly n+1 fixed points?

30 Duistermaat-Heckman Theorems

30.1 Duistermaat-Heckman Polynomial

Let (M^{2n}, ω) be a symplectic manifold. Then $\frac{\omega^n}{n!}$ is the symplectic volume form.

Definition 30.1 The Liouville measure (or symplectic measure) of a Borel subset 17 U of M is

$$m_{\omega}(\mathcal{U}) = \int_{\mathcal{U}} \frac{\omega^n}{n!} .$$

Let G be a torus. Suppose that (M, ω, G, μ) is a hamiltonian G-space, and that the moment map μ is proper.

Definition 30.2 The **Duistermaat-Heckman measure**, m_{DH} , on \mathfrak{g}^* is the push-forward of m_{ω} by $\mu: M \to \mathfrak{g}^*$. That is,

$$m_{DH}(U) = (\mu_* m_\omega)(U) = \int_{\mu^{-1}(U)} \frac{\omega^n}{n!}$$

for any Borel subset U of \mathfrak{g}^* .

For a compactly-supported function $h \in C^{\infty}(\mathfrak{g}^*)$, we define its integral with respect to the Duistermaat-Heckman measure to be

$$\int_{\mathfrak{g}^*} h \ dm_{DH} = \int_M (h \circ \mu) \frac{\omega^n}{n!} \ .$$

On \mathfrak{g}^* regarded as a vector space, say \mathbb{R}^n , there is also the Lebesgue (or euclidean) measure, m_0 . The relation between m_{DH} and m_0 is governed by the Radon-Nikodym derivative, denoted by $\frac{dm_{DH}}{dm_0}$, which is a generalized function satisfying

$$\int_{\mathfrak{g}^*} h \ dm_{DH} = \int_{\mathfrak{g}^*} h \ \frac{dm_{DH}}{dm_0} \ dm_0 \ .$$

Theorem 30.3 (Duistermaat-Heckman, 1982 [31]) The Duistermaat-Heckman measure is a piecewise polynomial multiple of Lebesgue (or euclidean) measure m_0 on $\mathfrak{g}^* \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$, that is, the Radon-Nikodym derivative

$$f = \frac{dm_{DH}}{dm_0}$$

is piecewise polynomial. More specifically, for any Borel subset U of \mathfrak{g}^* ,

$$m_{DH}(U) = \int_{U} f(x) \, dx \; ,$$

where $dx = dm_0$ is the Lebesgue volume form on U and $f : \mathfrak{g}^* \simeq \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ is polynomial on any region consisting of regular values of μ .

¹⁷The set \mathcal{B} of **Borel subsets** is the σ -ring generated by the set of compact subsets, i.e., if $A, B \in \mathcal{B}$, then $A \setminus B \in \mathcal{B}$, and if $A_i \in \mathcal{B}$, i = 1, 2, ..., then $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} A_i \in \mathcal{B}$.

The proof of Theorem 30.3 for the case $G = S^1$ is in Section 30.3. The proof for the general case, which follows along similar lines, can be found in, for instance, [53], besides the original articles.

The Radon-Nikodym derivative f is called the **Duistermaat-Heckman** polynomial. In the case of a toric manifold, the Duistermaat-Heckman polynomial is a universal constant equal to $(2\pi)^n$ when Δ is n-dimensional. Thus the symplectic volume of $(M_{\Delta}, \omega_{\Delta})$ is $(2\pi)^n$ times the euclidean volume of Δ .

Example. Consider $(S^2, \omega = d\theta \wedge dh, S^1, \mu = h)$. The image of μ is the interval [-1, 1]. The Lebesgue measure of $[a, b] \subseteq [-1, 1]$ is

$$m_0([a,b]) = b - a .$$

The Duistermaat-Heckman measure of [a, b] is

$$m_{DH}([a,b]) = \int_{\{(\theta,h) \in S^2 | a \le h \le b\}} d\theta \ dh = 2\pi(b-a) \ .$$

Consequently, the spherical area between two horizontal circles depends only on the vertical distance between them, a result which was known to Archimedes around 230 BC.

Corollary 30.4 For the standard hamiltonian action of S^1 on (S^2, ω) , we have

$$m_{DH} = 2\pi \ m_0$$
.



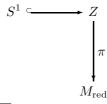
30.2 Local Form for Reduced Spaces

Let (M, ω, G, μ) be a hamiltonian G-space, where G is an n-torus.¹⁸ Assume that μ is proper. If G acts freely on $\mu^{-1}(0)$, it also acts freely on nearby levels $\mu^{-1}(t)$, $t \in \mathfrak{g}^*$ and $t \approx 0$. Consider the reduced spaces

$$M_{\rm red} = \mu^{-1}(0)/G$$
 and $M_t = \mu^{-1}(t)/G$

with reduced symplectic forms ω_{red} and ω_t . What is the relation between these reduced spaces as symplectic manifolds?

For simplicity, we will assume G to be the circle S^1 . Let $Z = \mu^{-1}(0)$ and let $i: Z \hookrightarrow M$ be the inclusion map. We fix a connection form $\alpha \in \Omega^1(Z)$ for the principal bundle



¹⁸The discussion in this section may be extended to hamiltonian actions of other compact Lie groups, not necessarily tori; see [53, Exercises 2.1-2.10].

that is, $\mathcal{L}_{X^{\#}}\alpha = 0$ and $\imath_{X^{\#}}\alpha = 1$, where $X^{\#}$ is the infinitesimal generator for the S^1 -action. From α we construct a 2-form on the product manifold $Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$ by the recipe

$$\sigma = \pi^* \omega_{\rm red} - d(x\alpha)$$
,

x being a linear coordinate on the interval $(-\varepsilon, \varepsilon) \subset \mathbb{R} \simeq \mathfrak{g}^*$. (By abuse of notation, we shorten the symbols for forms on $Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$ which arise by pullback via projection onto each factor.)

Lemma 30.5 The 2-form σ is symplectic for ε small enough.

Proof. The form σ is clearly closed. At points where x=0, we have

$$\sigma|_{x=0} = \pi^* \omega_{\rm red} + \alpha \wedge dx ,$$

which satisfies

$$\sigma|_{x=0}\left(X^{\#}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right) = 1$$
,

so σ is nondegenerate along $Z \times \{0\}$. Since nondegeneracy is an open condition, we conclude that σ is nondegenerate for x in a sufficiently small neighborhood of 0.

Notice that σ is invariant with respect to the S^1 -action on the first factor of $Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$. In fact, this S^1 -action is hamiltonian with moment map given by projection onto the second factor,

$$x: Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon) \longrightarrow (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$$
,

as is easily verified:

$$i_{X\#}\sigma = -i_{X\#}d(x\alpha) = -\underbrace{\mathcal{L}_{X\#}(x\alpha)}_{0} + d\underbrace{i_{X\#}(x\alpha)}_{x} = dx$$
.

Lemma 30.6 There exists an equivariant symplectomorphism between a neighborhood of Z in M and a neighborhood of $Z \times \{0\}$ in $Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$, intertwining the two moment maps, for ε small enough.

Proof. The inclusion $i_0: Z \hookrightarrow Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$ as $Z \times \{0\}$ and the natural inclusion $i: Z \hookrightarrow M$ are S^1 -equivariant coisotropic embeddings. Moreover, they satisfy $i_0^*\sigma = i^*\omega$ since both sides are equal to $\pi^*\omega_{\rm red}$, and the moment maps coincide on Z because $i_0^*x = 0 = i^*\mu$. Replacing ε by a smaller positive number if necessary, the result follows from the equivariant version of the coisotropic embedding theorem stated in Section 8.3. 19

The equivariant version of Theorem 8.6 needed for this purpose may be phrased as follows: Let (M_0, ω_0) , (M_1, ω_1) be symplectic manifolds of dimension 2n, G a compact Lie group acting on (M_i, ω_i) , i = 0, 1, in a hamiltonian way with moment maps μ_0 and μ_1 , respectively, Z a manifold of dimension $k \geq n$ with a G-action, and $\iota_i : Z \hookrightarrow M_i$, i = 0, 1, G-equivariant coisotropic embeddings. Suppose that $\iota_0^*\omega_0 = \iota_1^*\omega_1$ and $\iota_0^*\mu_0 = \iota_1^*\mu_1$. Then there exist G-invariant neighborhoods \mathcal{U}_0 and \mathcal{U}_1 of $\iota_0(Z)$ and $\iota_1(Z)$ in M_0 and M_1 , respectively, and a G-equivariant symplectomorphism $\varphi : \mathcal{U}_0 \to \mathcal{U}_1$ such that $\varphi \circ \iota_0 = \iota_1$ and $\mu_0 = \varphi^*\mu_1$.

Therefore, in order to compare the reduced spaces

$$M_t = \mu^{-1}(t)/S^1 , \qquad t \approx 0 ,$$

we can work in $Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$ and compare instead the reduced spaces

$$x^{-1}(t)/S^1$$
, $t \approx 0$.

Proposition 30.7 The reduced space (M_t, ω_t) is symplectomorphic to

$$(M_{\rm red}, \omega_{\rm red} - t\beta)$$
,

where β is the curvature form of the connection α .

Proof. By Lemma 30.6, (M_t, ω_t) is symplectomorphic to the reduced space at level t for the hamiltonian space $(Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon), \sigma, S^1, x)$. Since $x^{-1}(t) = Z \times \{t\}$, where S^1 acts on the first factor, all the manifolds $x^{-1}(t)/S^1$ are diffeomorphic to $Z/S^1 = M_{\text{red}}$. As for the symplectic forms, let $\iota_t : Z \times \{t\} \hookrightarrow Z \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$ be the inclusion map. The restriction of σ to $Z \times \{t\}$ is

$$\iota_t^* \sigma = \pi^* \omega_{\rm red} - t d\alpha .$$

By definition of curvature, $d\alpha = \pi^*\beta$. Hence, the reduced symplectic form on $x^{-1}(t)/S^1$ is

$$\omega_{\rm red} - t\beta$$
.

In loose terms, Proposition 30.7 says that the reduced forms ω_t vary linearly in t, for t close enough to 0. However, the identification of M_t with $M_{\rm red}$ as abstract manifolds is not natural. Nonetheless, any two such identifications are isotopic. By the homotopy invariance of de Rham classes, we obtain:

Theorem 30.8 (Duistermaat-Heckman, 1982 [31]) The cohomology class of the reduced symplectic form $[\omega_t]$ varies linearly in t. More specifically,

$$[\omega_t] = [\omega_{\rm red}] + tc$$
,

where $c = [-\beta] \in H^2_{\operatorname{deRham}}(M_{\operatorname{red}})$ is the first Chern class of the S^1 -bundle $Z \to M_{\operatorname{red}}$.

Remark on conventions. Connections on principal bundles are Lie algebravalued 1-forms; cf. Section 25.2. Often the Lie algebra of S^1 is identified with $2\pi i\mathbb{R}$ under the exponential map $\exp:\mathfrak{g}\simeq 2\pi i\mathbb{R}\to S^1,\ \xi\mapsto e^\xi$. Given a principal S^1 -bundle, by this identification the infinitesimal action maps the generator $2\pi i$ of $2\pi i\mathbb{R}$ to the generating vector field $X^\#$. A connection form A is then an imaginary-valued 1-form on the total space satisfying $\mathcal{L}_{X^\#}A=0$ and $\imath_{X^\#}A=2\pi i$. Its curvature form B is an imaginary-valued 2-form on the base satisfying $\pi^*B = dA$. By the Chern-Weil isomorphism, the **first Chern class** of the principal S^1 -bundle is $c = \left[\frac{i}{2\pi}B\right]$.

In this lecture, we identify the Lie algebra of S^1 with \mathbb{R} and implicitly use the exponential map $\exp: \mathfrak{g} \simeq \mathbb{R} \to S^1$, $t \mapsto e^{2\pi i t}$. Hence, given a principal S^1 -bundle, the infinitesimal action maps the generator 1 of \mathbb{R} to $X^{\#}$, and here a connection form α is an ordinary 1-form on the total space satisfying $\mathcal{L}_{X^{\#}}\alpha = 0$ and $\iota_{X^{\#}}\alpha = 1$. The curvature form β is an ordinary 2-form on the base satisfying $\pi^*\beta = d\alpha$. Consequently, we have $A = 2\pi i \alpha$, $B = 2\pi i \beta$ and the first Chern class is given by $c = [-\beta]$.

30.3 Variation of the Symplectic Volume

Let (M, ω, S^1, μ) be a hamiltonian S^1 -space of dimension 2n and let (M_x, ω_x) be its reduced space at level x. Proposition 30.7 or Theorem 30.8 imply that, for x in a sufficiently narrow neighborhood of 0, the symplectic volume of M_x ,

$$vol(M_x) = \int_{M_x} \frac{\omega_x^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} = \int_{M_{red}} \frac{(\omega_{red} - x\beta)^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} ,$$

is a polynomial in x of degree n-1. This volume can be also expressed as

$$\operatorname{vol}(M_x) = \int_Z \frac{\pi^*(\omega_{\mathrm{red}} - x\beta)^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \wedge \alpha .$$

Recall that α is a chosen connection form for the S^1 -bundle $Z \to M_{\rm red}$ and β is its curvature form.

Now we go back to the computation of the Duistermaat-Heckman measure. For a Borel subset U of $(-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)$, the Duistermaat-Heckman measure is, by definition,

$$m_{DH}(U) = \int_{\mu^{-1}(U)} \frac{\omega^n}{n!} .$$

Using the fact that $(\mu^{-1}(-\varepsilon,\varepsilon),\omega)$ is symplectomorphic to $(Z\times(-\varepsilon,\varepsilon),\sigma)$ and, moreover, they are isomorphic as hamiltonian S^1 -spaces, we obtain

$$m_{DH}(U) = \int_{Z \times U} \frac{\sigma^n}{n!} .$$

Since $\sigma = \pi^* \omega_{\rm red} - d(x\alpha)$, its power is

$$\sigma^n = n(\pi^* \omega_{\rm red} - x d\alpha)^{n-1} \wedge \alpha \wedge dx .$$

By the Fubini theorem, we then have

$$m_{DH}(U) = \int_{U} \left[\int_{Z} \frac{\pi^{*}(\omega_{\text{red}} - x\beta)^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \wedge \alpha \right] \wedge dx$$
.

Therefore, the Radon-Nikodym derivative of m_{DH} with respect to the Lebesgue measure, dx, is

$$f(x) = \int_Z \frac{\pi^* (\omega_{\text{red}} - x\beta)^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \wedge \alpha = \text{vol}(M_x) .$$

The previous discussion proves that, for $x \approx 0$, f(x) is a polynomial in x. The same holds for a neighborhood of any other regular value of μ , because we may change the moment map μ by an arbitrary additive constant.

Homework 23: S^1 -Equivariant Cohomology

1. Let M be a manifold with a circle action and $X^{\#}$ the vector field on M generated by S^1 . The algebra of S^1 -equivariant forms on M is the algebra of S^1 -invariant forms on M tensored with complex polynomials in T

$$\Omega_{S^1}^{\bullet}(M) := (\Omega^{\bullet}(M))^{S^1} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C}[x] .$$

The product \wedge on $\Omega_{S^1}^{\bullet}(M)$ combines the wedge product on $\Omega^{\bullet}(M)$ with the product of polynomials on $\mathbb{C}[x]$.

(a) We grade $\Omega_{S^1}^{ullet}(M)$ by adding the usual grading on $\Omega^{ullet}(M)$ to a grading on $\mathbb{C}[x]$ where the monomial x has degree 2. Check that $(\Omega_{S^1}^{ullet}(M), \wedge)$ is then a supercommutative graded algebra, i.e.,

$$\underline{\alpha} \wedge \underline{\beta} = (-1)^{\deg \underline{\alpha} \cdot \deg \underline{\beta}} \underline{\beta} \wedge \underline{\alpha}$$

for elements of pure degree $\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} \in \Omega_{S^1}^{\bullet}(M)$.

(b) On $\Omega_{S^1}^{\bullet}(M)$ we define an operator

$$d_{S^1} := d \otimes 1 - \imath_{X^\#} \otimes x .$$

In other words, for an elementary form $\underline{\alpha} = \alpha \otimes p(x)$,

$$d_{S^1}\alpha = d\alpha \otimes p(x) - i_{X\#}\alpha \otimes xp(x) .$$

The operator d_{S^1} is called the **Cartan differentiation**. Show that d_{S^1} is a superderivation of degree 1, i.e., check that it increases degree by 1 and that it satisfies the *super* Leibniz rule:

$$d_{S^1}(\underline{\alpha} \wedge \beta) = (d_{S^1}\underline{\alpha}) \wedge \beta + (-1)^{\deg \underline{\alpha}} \ \underline{\alpha} \wedge d_{S^1}\beta \ .$$

(c) Show that $d_{S^1}^2 = 0$.

Hint: Cartan magic formula.

2. The previous exercise shows that the sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \Omega^0_{S^1}(M) \xrightarrow{d_{S^1}} \Omega^1_{S^1}(M) \xrightarrow{d_{S^1}} \Omega^2_{S^1}(M) \xrightarrow{d_{S^1}} \dots$$

forms a graded complex whose cohomology is called the **equivariant cohomology**²⁰ of M for the given action of S^1 . The kth equivariant cohomology group of M is

$$H_{\mathbf{S}^1}^k(M) := \frac{\ker \ d_{S^1} : \Omega_{S^1}^k \longrightarrow \Omega_{S^1}^{k+1}}{\operatorname{im} \ d_{S^1} : \Omega_{\mathbf{S}^1}^{k-1} \longrightarrow \Omega_{\mathbf{S}^1}^{k}} \ .$$

²⁰The **equivariant cohomology** of a topological space M endowed with a continuous action of a topological group G is, by definition, the cohomology of the diagonal quotient $(M \times EG)/G$, where EG is the universal bundle of G, i.e., EG is a contractible space where G acts freely. H. Cartan [21, 58] showed that, for the action of a compact Lie group G on a manifold M, the de Rham model $(\Omega^{\bullet}_{G}(M), d_{G})$ computes the equivariant cohomology, where $\Omega^{\bullet}_{G}(M)$ are the G-equivariant forms on M. [8, 9, 29, 53] explain equivariant cohomology in the symplectic context and [58] discusses equivariant de Rham theory and many applications.

198 HOMEWORK 23

- (a) What is the equivariant cohomology of a point?
- (b) What is the equivariant cohomology of S^1 with its multiplication action on itself?
- (c) Show that the equivariant cohomology of a manifold M with a free S^1 -action is isomorphic to the ordinary cohomology of the quotient space M/S^1 .

Hint: Let $\pi: M \to M/S^1$ be projection. Show that

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \pi^*: & H^{\bullet}(M/S^1) & \longrightarrow & H^{\bullet}_{S^1}(M) \\ [\alpha] & \longmapsto & [\pi^*\alpha \otimes 1] \end{array}$$

is a well-defined isomorphism. It helps to choose a connection on the principal S^1 -bundle $M\to M/S^1$, that is, a 1-form θ on M such that $\mathcal{L}_{X\#}\theta=0$ and $\imath_{X\#}\theta=1$. Keep in mind that a form β on M is of type $\pi^*\alpha$ for some α if and only if it is basic, that is $\mathcal{L}_{X\#}\beta=0$ and $\imath_{X\#}\beta=0$.

3. Suppose that (M,ω) is a symplectic manifold with an S^1 -action. Let $\mu \in C^{\infty}(M)$ be a real function. Consider the equivariant form

$$\underline{\omega} := \omega \otimes 1 + \mu \otimes x .$$

Show that $\underline{\omega}$ is **equivariantly closed**, i.e., $d_{S^1}\underline{\omega}=0$ if and only if μ is a moment map. The equivariant form $\underline{\omega}$ is called the **equivariant** symplectic form.

4. Let M^{2n} be a compact oriented manifold, not necessarily symplectic, acted upon by S^1 . Suppose that the set M^{S^1} of fixed points for this action is finite. Let $\alpha^{(2n)}$ be an S^1 -invariant form which is the top degree part of an equivariantly closed form of even degree, that is, $\alpha^{(2n)} \in \Omega^{2n}(M)^{S^1}$ is such that there exists $\underline{\alpha} \in \Omega^{\mathfrak{S}_1}(M)$ with

$$\underline{\alpha} = \alpha^{(2n)} + \alpha^{(2n-2)} + \ldots + \alpha^{(0)}$$

where $\alpha^{(2k)} \in (\Omega^{2k}(M))^{S^1} \otimes \mathbb{C}[x]$ and $d_{S^1}\underline{\alpha} = 0$.

(a) Show that the restriction of $\alpha^{(2n)}$ to $M \setminus M^{S^1}$ is exact.

Hint: The generator $X^{\#}$ of the S^1 -action does not vanish on $M \setminus M^{S^1}$. Hence, we can define a *connection* on M^{S^1} by $\theta(Y) = \frac{\langle Y, X^{\#} \rangle}{\langle X^{\#}, X^{\#} \rangle}$, where $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ is some S^1 -invariant metric on M. Use $\theta \in \Omega^1(M \setminus M^{S^1})$ to chase the primitive of $\alpha^{(2n)}$ all the way up from $\alpha^{(0)}$.

(b) Compute the integral of $\alpha^{(2n)}$ over M.

Hint: Stokes' theorem allows to localize the answer near the fixed points.

This exercise is a very special case of the Atiyah-Bott-Berline-Vergne localization theorem for equivariant cohomology [8, 14].

5. What is the integral of the symplectic form ω on a surface with a hamiltonian S^1 -action, knowing that the S^1 -action is free outside a finite set of fixed points?

Hint: Exercises 3 and 4.

References

- [1] Abraham, R., Marsden, J. E., Foundations of Mechanics, second edition, Addison-Wesley, Reading, 1978.
- [2] Aebischer, B., Borer, M., Kälin, M., Leuenberger, Ch., Reimann, H.M., Symplectic Geometry. An Introduction Based on the Seminar in Bern, 1992, Progress in Mathematics 124, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1994.
- [3] Arnold, V., Mathematical Methods of Classical Mechanics, Graduate Texts in Math. **60**, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1978.
- [4] Arnold, V., First steps of symplectic topology, VIIIth International Congress on Mathematical Physics (Marseille, 1986), 1-16, World Sci. Publishing, Singapore, 1987.
- [5] Arnold, V., Givental, A., Symplectic geometry, Dynamical Systems IV, Symplectic Geometry and its Applications, edited by Arnold, V. and Novikov, S., Encyclopaedia of Mathematical Sciences 4, Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1990.
- [6] Atiyah, M., Convexity and commuting Hamiltonians, Bull. London Math. Soc. 14 (1982), 1-15.
- [7] Atiyah, M., Bott, R., The Yang-Mills equations over Riemann surfaces, Topology 23 (1984), 1-28. Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London 308 (1983), 523-615.
- [8] Atiyah, M., Bott, R., The moment map and equivariant cohomology, *Topology* **23** (1984), 1-28.
- [9] Audin, M., The Topology of Torus Actions on Symplectic Manifolds, Progress in Mathematics 93, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1991.
- [10] Audin, M., Spinning Tops. A Course on Integrable Systems, Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics 51, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1996.
- [11] Audin, M., Lafontaine, J., Eds., *Holomorphic Curves in Symplectic Geometry*, Progress in Mathematics **117**, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1994.
- [12] Auroux, D., Asymptotically holomorphic families of symplectic submanifolds, *Geom. Funct. Anal.* **7** (1997), 971-995.
- [13] Berline, N., Getzler, E., Vergne, M., Heat Kernels and Dirac Operators, Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften 298, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1992.
- [14] Berline, N., Vergne, M., Classes caractéristiques équivariantes, formule de localisation en cohomologie équivariante, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math. 295 (1982), 539-541.

[15] Berline, N., Vergne, M., Zéros d'un champ de vecteurs et classes caractéristiques équivariantes, *Duke Math. J.* **50** (1983), 539-549.

- [16] Biran, P., A stability property of symplectic packing, *Invent. Math.* 136 (1999), 123-155.
- [17] Bredon, G., Introduction to Compact Transformation Groups, Pure and Applied Mathematics 46, Academic Press, New York-London, 1972.
- [18] Bott, R., Tu, L., Differential Forms in Algebraic Topology, Graduate Texts in Mathematics 82, Springer-Verlag, New York-Berlin, 1982.
- [19] Cannas da Silva, A., Guillemin, V., Woodward, C., On the unfolding of folded symplectic structures, Math. Res. Lett. 7 (2000), 35-53.
- [20] Cannas da Silva, A., Weinstein, A., Geometric Models for Noncommutative Algebras, Berkeley Mathematics Lecture Notes series, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1999.
- [21] Cartan, H., La transgression dans un groupe de Lie et dans un espace fibré principal, *Colloque de Topologie (Espaces Fibrés)*, Bruxelles, 1950, 57-71, Masson et Cie., Paris, 1951.
- [22] Chern, S.S., Complex Manifolds Without Potential Theory, with an appendix on the geometry of characteristic classes, second edition, Universitext, Springer-Verlag, New York-Heidelberg, 1979.
- [23] Delzant, T., Hamiltoniens périodiques et images convexes de l'application moment, Bull. Soc. Math. France 116 (1988), 315-339.
- [24] Donaldson, S., Symplectic submanifolds and almost-complex geometry, J. Differential Geom. 44 (1996), 666-705.
- [25] Donaldson, S., Lefschetz fibrations in symplectic geometry, Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians, vol. II (Berlin, 1998), Doc. Math. 1998, extra vol. II, 309-314.
- [26] Donaldson, S., Lefschetz pencils on symplectic manifolds, J. Differential Geom. 53 (1999), 205-236.
- [27] Donaldson, S., Kronheimer, P., The Geometry of Four-Manifolds, Oxford Mathematical Monographs, The Clarendon Press, Oxford University Press, New York, 1990.
- [28] Duistermaat, J.J., On global action-angle coordinates, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 33 (1980), 687-706.
- [29] Duistermaat, J.J., Equivariant cohomology and stationary phase, Symplectic Geometry and Quantization (Sanda and Yokohama, 1993), edited by Maeda, Y., Omori, H. and Weinstein, A., 45-62, Contemp. Math. 179, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1994.

[30] Duistermaat, J.J., The Heat Kernel Lefschetz Fixed Point Formula for the Spin-c Dirac Operator, Progress in Nonlinear Differential Equations and their Applications 18, Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, 1996.

- [31] Duistermaat, J.J., Heckman, G., On the variation in the cohomology of the symplectic form of the reduced phase space, *Invent. Math.* **69** (1982), 259-268; Addendum, *Invent. Math.* **72** (1983), 153-158.
- [32] Eliashberg, Y., Classification of overtwisted contact structures on 3-manifolds, *Invent. Math.* **98** (1989), 623-637.
- [33] Eliashberg, Y., Contact 3-manifolds twenty years since J. Martinet's work, Ann. Inst. Fourier (Grenoble) 42 (1992), 165-192.
- [34] Eliashberg, Y., Gromov, M., Lagrangian intersection theory: finitedimensional approach, Geometry of Differential Equations, 27-118, Amer. Math. Soc. Transl. Ser. 2, 186, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1998.
- [35] Eliashberg, Y., Thurston, W., Confoliations, University Lecture Series 13, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1998.
- [36] Eliashberg, Y., Traynor, L., Eds., Symplectic Geometry and Topology, lectures from the Graduate Summer School held in Park City, June 29-July 19, 1997, IAS/Park City Mathematics Series 7, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1999.
- [37] Fernández, M., Gotay, M., Gray, A., Compact parallelizable fourdimensional symplectic and complex manifolds, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* 103 (1988), 1209-1212.
- [38] Fulton, W., *Introduction to Toric Varieties*, Annals of Mathematics Studies **131**, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1993.
- [39] Geiges, H., Applications of contact surgery, Topology 36 (1997), 1193-1220.
- [40] Geiges, H., Gonzalo, J., Contact geometry and complex surfaces, *Invent. Math.* 121 (1995), 147-209.
- [41] Ginzburg, V., Guillemin, V., Karshon, Y., Cobordism theory and localization formulas for Hamiltonian group actions, *Internat. Math. Res. Notices* 1996, 221-234.
- [42] Ginzburg, V., Guillemin, V., Karshon, Y., The relation between compact and non-compact equivariant cobordisms, *Tel Aviv Topology Conference: Rothenberg Festschrift (1998)*, 99-112, Contemp. Math., **231**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1999.
- [43] Giroux, E., Topologie de contact en dimension 3 (autour des travaux de Yakov Eliashberg), Séminaire Bourbaki 1992/93, Astérisque 216 (1993), 7-33.

[44] Giroux, E., Une structure de contact, même tendue, est plus ou moins tordue, Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (4) 27 (1994), 697-705.

- [45] Givental, A., Periodic mappings in symplectic topology (Russian), Funktsional. Anal. i Prilozhen 23 (1989), 37-52, translation in Funct. Anal. Appl. 23 (1989), 287-300.
- [46] Gompf, R., A new construction of symplectic manifolds, Ann. of Math. 142 (1995), 527-595.
- [47] Gotay, M., On coisotropic imbeddings of presymplectic manifolds, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 84 (1982), 111-114.
- [48] Griffiths, P., Harris, J., Principles of Algebraic Geometry, Chapter 0, reprint of the 1978 original, Wiley Classics Library, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1994.
- [49] Gromov, M., Pseudoholomorphic curves in symplectic manifolds, *Invent. Math.* 82 (1985), 307-347.
- [50] Gromov, M., Partial Differential Relations, Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1986.
- [51] Gromov, M., Soft and hard symplectic geometry, Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians 1 (Berkeley, Calif., 1986), 81-98, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1987.
- [52] Guillemin, V., Course 18.966 Geometry of Manifolds, M.I.T., Spring of 1992.
- [53] Guillemin, V., Moment Maps and Combinatorial Invariants of Hamiltonian T^n -spaces, Progress in Mathematics 122, Birkhäuser, Boston, 1994.
- [54] Guillemin, V., Pollack, A., Differential Topology, Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1974.
- [55] Guillemin, V., Sternberg, S., *Geometric Asymptotics*, Math. Surveys and Monographs **14**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1977.
- [56] Guillemin, V., Sternberg, S., Convexity properties of the moment mapping, Invent. Math. 67 (1982), 491-513.
- [57] Guillemin, V., Sternberg, S., Symplectic Techniques in Physics, second edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1990.
- [58] Guillemin, V., Sternberg, S., Supersymmetry and Equivariant de Rham Theory, with an appendix containing two reprints by H. Cartan, Mathematics Past and Present, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1999.
- [59] Hausmann, J.-C., Knutson, A., The cohomology ring of polygon spaces, Ann. Inst. Fourier (Grenoble) 48 (1998), 281-321.

[60] Hausmann, J.-C., Knutson, A., Cohomology rings of symplectic cuts, Differential Geom. Appl. 11 (1999), 197-203.

- [61] Hitchin, N., Segal, G., Ward, R., Integrable Systems. Twistors, Loop groups, and Riemann Surfaces Oxford Graduate Texts in Mathematics 4, The Clarendon Press, Oxford University Press, New York, 1999.
- [62] Hofer, H., Pseudoholomorphic curves in symplectizations with applications to the Weinstein conjecture in dimension three, *Invent. Math.* 114 (1993), 515-563.
- [63] Hofer, H. Viterbo, C., The Weinstein conjecture in the presence of holomorphic spheres, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 45 (1992), 583-622.
- [64] Hofer, H., Zehnder, E., Symplectic Invariants and Hamiltonian Dynamics, Birkhäuser Advanced Texts: Basler Lehrbücher, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1994.
- [65] Hörmander, L., An Interduction to Complex Analysis in Several Variables, third edition, North-Holland Mathematical Library 7, North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam-New York, 1990.
- [66] Jacobson, N., *Lie Algebras*, republication of the 1962 original, Dover Publications, Inc., New York, 1979.
- [67] Jeffrey, L., Kirwan, F., Localization for nonabelian group actions, *Topology* 34 (1995), 291-327.
- [68] Kirwan, F., Cohomology of Quotients in Symplectic and Algebraic Geometry, Mathematical Notes 31, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1984.
- [69] Kodaira, K., On the structure of compact complex analytic surfaces, I, Amer. J. Math. 86 (1964), 751-798.
- [70] Kronheimer, P., Developments in symplectic topology, Current Developments in Mathematics (Cambridge, 1998), 83-104, Int. Press, Somerville, 1999.
- [71] Kronheimer, P., Mrowka, T., Monopoles and contact structures, *Invent. Math.* 130 (1997), 209-255.
- [72] Lalonde, F., McDuff, D., The geometry of symplectic energy, Ann. of Math.(2) 141 (1995), 349-371.
- [73] Lalonde, F., Polterovich, L., Symplectic diffeomorphisms as isometries of Hofer's norm, *Topology* **36** (1997), 711-727.
- [74] Lerman, E., Meinrenken, E., Tolman, S., Woodward, C., Nonabelian convexity by symplectic cuts, *Topology* 37 (1998), 245-259.

[75] Marsden, J., Ratiu, T., Introduction to Mechanics and Symmetry. A Basic Exposition of Classical Mechanical Systems, Texts in Applied Mathematics 17, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1994.

- [76] Marsden, J., Weinstein, A., Reduction of symplectic manifolds with symmetry, Rep. Mathematical Phys. 5 (1974), 121-130.
- [77] Martin, S., Symplectic quotients by a nonabelian group and by its maximal torus, to appear in *Annals of Math*.
- [78] Martin, S., Transversality theory, cobordisms, and invariants of symplectic quotients, to appear in *Annals of Math*.
- [79] Martinet, J., Formes de contact sur les variétés de dimension 3, Proceedings of Liverpool Singularities Symposium II (1969/1970), 142-163, Lecture Notes in Math. 209, Springer, Berlin, 1971.
- [80] McDuff, D., Examples of simply-connected symplectic non-Kählerian manifolds, J. Differential Geom. 20 (1984), 267-277.
- [81] McDuff, D., The local behaviour of holomorphic curves in almost complex 4-manifolds, *J. Differential Geom.* **34** (1991), 143-164.
- [82] McDuff, D., Salamon, D., Introduction to Symplectic Topology, Oxford Mathematical Monographs, Oxford University Press, New York, 1995.
- [83] Meinrenken, E., Woodward, C., Hamiltonian loop group actions and Verlinde factorization, *J. Differential Geom.* **50** (1998), 417-469.
- [84] Meyer, K., Symmetries and integrals in mechanics, *Dynamical Systems* (Proc. Sympos., Univ. Bahia, Salvador, 1971), 259-272. Academic Press, New York, 1973.
- [85] Milnor, J., Morse Theory, based on lecture notes by M. Spivak and R. Wells, Annals of Mathematics Studies 51, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1963.
- [86] Moser, J., On the volume elements on a manifold, *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **120** (1965), 286-294.
- [87] Mumford, D., Fogarty, J., Kirwan, F., Geometric Invariant Theory, Ergebnisse der Mathematik und ihrer Grenzgebiete 34, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1994.
- [88] Newlander, A., Nirenberg, L., Complex analytic coordinates in almost complex manifolds, *Ann. of Math.* **65** (1957), 391-404.
- [89] Salamon, D., Morse theory, the Conley index and Floer homology, Bull. London Math. Soc. 22 (1990), 113-140.

[90] Satake, I., On a generalization of the notion of manifold, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 42 (1956), 359-363.

- [91] Scott, P., The geometries of 3-manifolds, Bull. London Math. Soc. 15 (1983), 401-487.
- [92] Seidel, P., Lagrangian two-spheres can be symplectically knotted, *J. Dif*ferential Geom. **52** (1999), 145-171.
- [93] Sjamaar, R., Lerman, E., Stratified symplectic spaces and reduction, *Ann. of Math.* **134** (1991), 375-422.
- [94] Spivak, M., A Comprehensive Introduction to Differential Geometry, Vol. I, second edition, Publish or Perish, Inc., Wilmington, 1979.
- [95] Taubes, C., The Seiberg-Witten invariants and symplectic forms, Math. Res. Lett. 1 (1994), 809-822.
- [96] Taubes, C., More constraints on symplectic forms from Seiberg-Witten invariants, *Math. Res. Lett.* **2** (1995), 9-13.
- [97] Taubes, C., The Seiberg-Witten and Gromov invariants, *Math. Res. Lett.* **2** (1995), 221-238.
- [98] Thomas, C., Eliashberg, Y., Giroux, E., 3-dimensional contact geometry, Contact and Symplectic Geometry (Cambridge, 1994), 48-65, Publ. Newton Inst. 8, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1996.
- [99] Thurston, W., Some simple examples of symplectic manifolds, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 55 (1976), 467-468.
- [100] Tolman, S., Weitsman, J., On semifree symplectic circle actions with isolated fixed points, *Topology* **39** (2000), 299-309.
- [101] Viterbo, C., A proof of Weinstein's conjecture in \mathbb{R}^{2n} , Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Anal. Non Linéaire 4 (1987), 337-356.
- [102] Weinstein, A., Symplectic manifolds and their Lagrangian submanifolds, Advances in Math. 6 (1971), 329-346.
- [103] Weinstein, A., Lectures on Symplectic Manifolds, Regional Conference Series in Mathematics 29, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, 1977.
- [104] Weinstein, A., On the hypotheses of Rabinowitz' periodic orbit theorems, J. Differential Equations 33 (1979), 353-358.
- [105] Weinstein, A., Neighborhood classification of isotropic embeddings, J. Differential Geom. 16 (1981), 125-128.
- [106] Weinstein, A., Symplectic geometry, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. (N.S.) 5 (1981), 1-13.

[107] Wells, R.O., Differential Analysis on Complex Manifolds, second edition, Graduate Texts in Mathematics 65, Springer-Verlag, New York-Berlin, 1980.

- [108] Weyl, H., The Classical Groups. Their Invariants and Representations, Princeton Landmarks in Mathematics, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1997.
- [109] Witten, E., Two-dimensional gauge theories revisited, *J. Geom. Phys.* **9** (1992), 303-368.
- [110] Woodward, C., Multiplicity-free Hamiltonian actions need not be Kähler, Invent. Math. 131 (1998), 311-319.
- [111] Woodward, C., Spherical varieties and existence of invariant Kähler structures, *Duke Math. J.* **93** (1998), 345-377.

Index

action	Atiyah-Guillemin-Sternberg the-
adjoint, 131, 137	orem, 170
coadjoint, 131, 137	moduli space, 158
coordinates, 111	Yang-Mills theory, 155
definition, 128	
effective, 171	Banyaga theorem, 92
free, 135	base, 155
gauge group, 158	basis
hamiltonian, 129, 130, 133, 164	for skew-symmetric bilinear maps,
infinitesimal, 156, 164	3
locally free, 135	Beltrami
minimizing, 115, 120	Laplace-Beltrami operator, 98
of a path, 114, 115, 119	Betti number, 100
principle of least action, 114	biholomorphic map, 83
smooth, 129	bilinear map, see skew-symmetric bi-
symplectic, 129	linear map
transitive, 135	billiards, 30
action-angle coordinates, 111	Birkhoff
adapted coordinates, 18	Poincaré-Birkhoff theorem, 33
adjoint	blowup, 189
· ·	Borel subset, 191
action, 131, 137	Bott
representation, 130, 131	moduli space, 158
almost complex manifold, 70	Morse-Bott function, 175
almost complex structure	Yang-Mills theory, 155
compatibility, 70	bracket
contractibility, 77	Lie, 108
definition, 70	Poisson, 108, 109, 134, 164
integrability, 75, 82	
three geometries, 67	C^1 -topology, 53, 54
almost complex submanifold, 76	canonical
almost symplectic manifold, 74	symplectic form on a coadjoint
angle coordinates, 110	orbit, 139, 150, 162
angular momentum, 137, 138	symplectomorphism, 12
(J-)anti-holomorphic tangent vectors,	canonical form on T^*X
78	coordinate definition, 9, 10
antisymmetry, 108	intrinsic definition, 10
arc-length, 25	naturality, 11
Archimedes, 192	Cartan
Arnold	differentiation, 197
Arnold-Liouville theorem, 110	magic formula, 36, 40, 44
conjecture, 33, 55, 56	Cauchy-Riemann equations, 84
Atiyah	characteristic distribution, 53

chart	compatibility, 68, 77
complex, 83	on a vector space, 68
Darboux, 7	polar decomposition, 69
Chern	complex surface, 103
first Chern class, 194, 195	complex torus, 103
Chevalley cohomology, 165	complex vector space, 68
Christoffel	complex-antilinear cotangent vectors,
equations, 120	79
symbols, 120	complex-linear cotangent vectors, 79
circle bundle, 159	complex-valued form, 79
classical mechanics, 107	conehead orbifold, 150
coadjoint	configuration space, 107, 113
action, 131, 137, 162	conjecture
orbit, 139, 162	Arnold, 33, 55, 56
representation, 130, 131	Hodge, 101
codifferential, 98	Seifert, 65
cohomology	Weinstein, 65, 66
S^1 -equivariant, 197	conjugation, 131
Chevalley, 165	connectedness, 170, 175, 176
de Rham, 13, 39	connection
Dolbeault, 81	flat, 159
equivariant, 197	form, 156
Lie algebra, 165	moduli space, 159
coindex, 175, 176	on a principal bundle, 155
coisotropic	space, 158
embedding, 49, 53	conormal
subspace, 8	bundle, 18
commutator ideal, 165	space, 18
comoment map, 133, 134, 164	conservative system, 113
compatible	constrained system, 114
almost complex structure, 70,	constraint set, 114
74	contact
complex structure, 68	contact structure on S^{2n-1} , 64
linear structures, 72	dynamics, 63
triple, 70, 75	element, 57, 61, 62
complete vector field, 129	example of contact structure, 58
completely integrable system, 110	local contact form, 57
complex	local normal form, 59
atlas, 89	locally defining 1-form, 57
chart, 83	manifold, 57
differentials, 86, 87	point, 57
Hodge theory, 99	structure, 57
manifold, 83	contactomorphism, 63
projective space, 89, 95, 96, 103,	contractibility, 77
136, 169, 181	convexity, 170
complex structure	cotangent bundle
±	O

canonical symplectomorphism,	connection, 156
11, 12	S^4 is not an almost complex man-
conormal bundle, 18	ifold, 76
coordinates, 9	embeddiing
is a symplectic manifold, 9	closed, 15
lagrangian submanifold, 16–18	definition, 15
projectivization, 59	embedding
sphere bundle, 59	coisotropic, 49, 53
zero section, 16	isotropic, 53
critical set, 175	lagrangian, 51
curvature form, 157	energy
	classical mechanics, 107
D'Alembert	energy-momentum map, 153
variational principle, 114	kinetic, 112, 113
Darboux	potential, 112, 113
chart, 7	equations
theorem, $7, 45, 46$	Christoffel, 120
theorem for contact manifolds,	Euler-Lagrange, 105, 120, 123
59	Hamilton, 123, 148
theorem in dimension two, 50	Hamilton-Jacobi, 105
de Rham cohomology, 13, 39	of motion, 113
deformation equivalence, 42	equivariant
deformation retract, 40	cohomology, 197
Delzant	coisotropic embedding, 193
construction, 183, 185, 186	form, 197
example of Delzant polytope, 177	moment map, 134
example of non-Delzant poly-	symplectic form, 198
tope, 178	tubular neighborhood theorem,
polytope, 177, 189	143
theorem, 179, 189	euclidean
Dolbeault	distance, 24, 25
cohomology, 81	• • •
theorem, 88	inner product, 24, 25 measure, 191
theory, 78	•
dual function, 122, 126	norm, 25
Duistermaat-Heckman	space, 24
measure, 191	Euler Lagrange agustions 105
polynomial, 191, 192	Euler-Lagrange equations, 105,
theorem, 191, 194	116, 120, 123
dunce cap orbifold, 150	variational principle, 114
dynamical system, 33	evaluation map, 129
œ	exactly homotopic to the identity,
effective	56
action, 171	example
moment map, 176	2-sphere, 97
Ehresmann	coadjoint orbits, 137, 139

complex projective space, 89, 103, 181	Taubes, 103 toric manifold, 172
complex submanifold of a Käh- ler manifold, 103	weighted projective space, 151 exponential map, 35
complex torus, 103	1 1,
Delzant construction, 181	facet, 178
Fernández-Gotay-Gray, 102	Fernández-Gotay-Gray example, 102
Gompf, 103	first Chern class, 194, 195
hermitian matrices, 132	first integral, 109
Hirzebruch surfaces, 178, 190	fixed point, 29, 33, 55
Hopf surface, 102	flat connection, 159
Kodaira-Thurston, 102	flow, 35
McDuff, 43	form
non-singular projective variety,	area, 50
95	canonical, 9, 10
of almost complex manifold, 76	complex-valued, 79
of compact complex manifold,	connection, 156
101	curvature, 157
of compact Kähler manifold, 96,	de Rham, 6
101	Fubini-Study, 96, 169
of compact symplectic manifold,	harmonic, 98, 99
101	Kähler, 90, 98
of complex manifold, 89	Killing, 158
of contact manifold, 62	Liouville, 13
of contact structure, 58	on a complex manifold, 85
of Delzant polytope, 177	positive, 92
of hamiltonian actions, 129, 130	symplectic, 6
of infinite-dimensional symplec-	tautological, 9, 10, 20
tic manifold, 158	type, 79
of Kähler submanifold, 95	free action, 135
of lagrangian submanifold, 16	Fubini theorem, 195
of mechanical system, 113	Fubini-Study form, 96, 169
of non-almost-complex manifold,	function
76	biholomorphic, 89
of non-Delzant polytope, 178	dual, 122, 126
of reduced system, 153	generating, 29
of symplectic manifold, 6, 9	hamiltonian, 106, 134
of symplectomorphism, 22	J-holomorphic, 82
oriented surfaces, 50	
product of Kähler manifolds, 103	Morse-Bott, 175
quotient topology, 135	stable, 121, 125
	strictly convex, 121, 125
reduction, 169	$C_{\rm grade}$ 124
Riemann surface, 103	G-space, 134
simple pendulum, 112	gauge
spherical pendulum, 152	group, 158, 159
Stein manifold, 103	theory, 155

transformation, 159	vector field, 105, 106
•	harmonic form, 98, 99
Gauss lemma, 28	
generating function, 17, 22, 23, 29	Hausdorff quotient, 136
geodesic	Heckman, see Duistermaat-Heckman
curve, 25	hermitian matrix, 132
flow, 26, 27	hessian, 121, 125, 175
geodesically convex, 25	Hirzebruch surface, 178, 190
minimizing, $25, 119, 120$	Hodge
Gompf construction, 103	complex Hodge theory, 99
Gotay	conjecture, 101
coisotropic embedding, 53	decomposition, 98, 99
Fernández-Gotay-Gray, 102	diamond, 101
gradient vector field, 107	number, 100
gravitational potential, 113	*-operator, 98
gravity, 112, 152	theorem, 98–100
Gray	theory, 98
Fernández-Gotay-Gray (A. Gray),	(J-)holomorphic tangent vectors, 78
102	homotopy
theorem (J. Gray), 59	definition, 40
Gromov	formula, 39, 40
pseudo-holomorphic curve, 67,	invariance, 39
82	operator, 40
group	Hopf
gauge, 158, 159	fibration, 64, 156
Lie, 128	S^4 is not almost complex, 76
of symplectomorphisms, 12, 53	surface, 102
one-parameter group of diffeo-	vector field, 64
morphisms, 127, 128	vector nerd, 04
product, 149	immersion, 15
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	index, 175, 176
semisimple, 158	infinitesimal action, 156, 164
structure, 155	integrable
Guillemin	almost complex structure, 75,
Atiyah-Guillemin-Sternberg the-	82
orem, 170	system, 109, 110, 172
Hamilton aquations 22 24 107 112	
Hamilton equations, 23, 24, 107, 113,	integral
123, 148	curve, 106, 113, 127
Hamilton-Jacobi equations, 105	first, 109
hamiltonian	of motion, 109, 147
action, 129, 130, 133, 164	intersection of lagrangian submani-
function, 105, 106, 109, 134	folds, 55
G-space, 134	inverse square law, 113
mechanics, 105	isometry, 120
moment map, 134	isotopy
reduced, 148	definition, 35
system, 109	symplectic, 42

vs. vector field, 35	generating function, 17, 23
isotropic	intersection problem, 55
embedding, 53	of T^*X , 16
subspace, 8	vs. symplectomorphism, 15, 19
isotropy, 135	zero section, 16
Боогору, 100	lagrangian subspace, 8, 46, 77
J-anti-holomorphic function, 80	Laplace-Beltrami operator, 98
(J-)anti-holomorphic tangent vectors,	laplacian, 98
78	Lebesgue
J-holomorphic curve, 82	measure, 191
J-holomorphic function, 80, 82	volume, 191
(J-)holomorphic tangent vectors, 78	left multiplication, 130
Jacobi	
Hamilton-Jacobi equations, 105	left-invariant, 130
	Legendre
identity, 108, 139	condition, 117
jacobiator, 139	transform, 121, 122, 125, 126
Wählen	Leibniz rule, 109, 139
Kähler	Lie
compact Kähler manifolds, 98	algebra, 108, 130, 164
form, 90, 98	algebra cohomology, 165
local form, 94	bracket, 108
manifold, 90, 98	derivative, 36, 40
potential, 93, 94	group, 128
recipe, 92	Lie-Poisson symplectic form, 139, 150
submanifold, 94	lift
Killing form, 158	of a diffeomorphism, 11
kinetic energy, 112, 113	of a path, 115, 119
Kirillov	of a vector field, 106
Kostant-Kirillov symplectic form,	linear momentum, 137
139, 150	Liouville
Kodaira	Arnold-Liouville theorem, 110
complex surface, 103	form, 13
complex surfaces, 102	measure, 191
Kodaira-Thurston example, 102	torus, 110
Kostant-Kirillov symplectic form, 139,	local form, 35, 94, 192
150	locally free action, 135
Lagrange	manifold
Euler-Lagrange equations, 120	almost symplectic, 74
variational principle, 114	complex, 83
lagrangian complement, 47	infinite-dimensional, 158
lagrangian fibration, 111	Kähler, 90, 98
lagrangian submanifold	of contact elements, 61
closed 1-form, 17	of oriented contact elements, 62
conormal bundle, 18	riemannian, 119
definition, 16	symplectic, 6

toric, see toric manifold	theorem $-$ local version, 45
with corners, 188	theorem – version I, 43
Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer	theorem – version II, 44
quotient, 141	trick, 42–44, 50
theorem, 136, 141	motion
Maupertius	constant of motion, 109
variational principle, 114	equations, 113
McDuff counterexample, 43	integral of motion, 109, 147
measure	1110081011 01 111001011, 100, 111
Duistermaat-Heckman, 191	neighborhood
Lebesgue, 191	convex, 37
Liouville, 191	ε -neighborhood theorem, 38
symplectic, 191	tubular neighborhood, 51
mechanical system, 113	tubular neighborhood fibration,
mechanics	39
celestial, 33	tubular neighborhood in \mathbb{R}^n , 41
classical, 107	tubular neighborhood theorem,
metric, 24, 70, 119	37
Meyer, see Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer	Weinstein lagrangian neighbor-
minimizing	hood, 46, 48
action, 115	Weinstein tubular neighborhood,
locally, 115, 117	51
property, 117	Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82,
	88
moduli space, 159	
moment map	Newton
moment map actions, 127	Newton polytope, 177
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G -space, 134	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem,
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G -space, 134 in gauge theory, 155	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G -space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function,	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170 momentum, 107, 123, 137	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate bilinear map, 4
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170 momentum, 107, 123, 137 momentum vector, 137	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate bilinear map, 4 fixed point, 55
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170 momentum, 107, 123, 137 momentum vector, 137 Morse	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate bilinear map, 4 fixed point, 55 normal
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170 momentum, 107, 123, 137 momentum vector, 137 Morse Morse-Bott function, 175	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate bilinear map, 4 fixed point, 55 normal bundle, 37, 41
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170 momentum, 107, 123, 137 momentum vector, 137 Morse Morse-Bott function, 175 Morse function, 55	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate bilinear map, 4 fixed point, 55 normal bundle, 37, 41 space, 37, 41, 51
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170 momentum, 107, 123, 137 momentum vector, 137 Morse Morse-Bott function, 175 Morse function, 55 Morse theory, 55, 170	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate bilinear map, 4 fixed point, 55 normal bundle, 37, 41 space, 37, 41, 51 number
moment map actions, 127 definition, 133 effective, 176 equivariance, 134 example, 162 existence, 164, 166 hamiltonian G-space, 134 in gauge theory, 155 origin, 127 uniqueness, 164, 167 upgraded hamiltonian function, 130 moment polytope, 170 momentum, 107, 123, 137 momentum vector, 137 Morse Morse-Bott function, 175 Morse function, 55	Newton polytope, 177 second law, 105, 107, 113, 114 Nijenhuis tensor, 82, 88 Nikodym Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191 Nirenberg Newlander-Nirenberg theorem, 82 Noether principle, 127, 147 theorem, 147 non-singular projective variety, 95 nondegenerate bilinear map, 4 fixed point, 55 normal bundle, 37, 41 space, 37, 41, 51

one-parameter group of diffeomor-	simple, 177
phisms, 127, 128	smooth, 177
operator	positive
Laplace-Beltrami, 98	form, 92
orbifold	inner product, 24, 77
conehead, 150	vector field, 66
dunce cap, 150	potential
examples, 150	energy, 112, 113
reduced space, 150	gravitational, 113
teardrop, 150	Kähler, 93, 94
orbit	strictly plurisubharmonic, 92
definition, 135	primitive vector, 178
point-orbit projection, 135	principal bundle
space, 135	connection, 155
topology of the orbit space, 135	gauge group, 158
unstable, 135	principle
oriented surfaces, 50	Noether, 127, 147
overtwisted contact structure, 66	of least action, 114
	variational, 114
pendulum	product group, 149
simple, 112, 114	projectivization, 61
spherical, 152	proper function, 15, 103, 121
periodic point, 29	pseudo-holomorphic curve, 67, 82
phase space, 107, 113, 148	pullback, 7
Picard theorem, 36	
Poincaré	quadratic growth at infinity, 126
last geometric theorem, 33	quadrature, 153
Poincaré-Birkhoff theorem, 33	quotient
recurrence theorem, 32	Hausdorff, 136
point-orbit projection, 135	Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer, 141
Poisson	symplectic, 141
algebra, 109	topology, 135
bracket, 108, 109, 134, 164	
Lie-Poisson symplectic form, 139,	Radon-Nikodym derivative, 191
150	rank, 4
structure on \mathfrak{g}^* , 139	rational polytope, 177
polar decomposition, 69, 71	recipe
polytope	for Kähler forms, 92
Delzant, 177, 189	for symplectomorphisms, 22
example of Delzant polytope, 177	recurrence, 29, 32
example of non-Delzant poly-	reduced
tope, 178	hamiltonian, 148
facet, 178	phase space, 148
moment, 170	space, 136, 141, 150
Newton, 177	reduction
rational, 177	example, 169

	1 11 450
for product groups, 149	moduli, 159
in stages, 149	normal, 41, 51
local form, 192	of connections, 158
low-brow proof, 141	phase, 107, 113
Noether principle, 147	total, 155
other levels, 149	spherical pendulum, 152
preview, 136	splittings, 78
reduced space, 136	stability
symmetry, 147	definition, 121
Reeb vector field, 63	set, 122
representation	stabilizer, 135
adjoint, 130, 131	stable
coadjoint, 130, 131	function, 125
of a Lie group, 128	point, 112, 152
retraction, 40	Stein manifold, 103
Riemann	stereographic projection, 89, 97
Cauchy-Riemann equations, 84	Sternberg
surface, 103, 158	Atiyah-Guillemin-Sternberg the-
riemannian	orem, 170
distance, 25	Stokes theorem, 13, 161
manifold, 24, 119	strictly convex function, 117, 121,
	125
metric, 24, 49, 70, 119	strictly plurisubharmonic, 92
right multiplication, 130	
right-invariant, 130	strong isotopy, 42, 50
1 00	submanifold, 15
s.p.s.h., 92	submanifold
Seiberg-Witten invariants, 103	almost complex, 76
Seifert conjecture, 65	Kähler, 94
semisimple, 158, 167	subspace
simple pendulum, 112	coisotropic, 8
simple polytope, 177	isotropic, 5, 8
skew-symmetric bilinear map	lagrangian, 8, 46, 77
nondegenerate, 4	symplectic, 5, 8
rank, 4	supercommutativity, 197
standard form, 3	superderivation, 197
symplectic, 4	symplectic
skew-symmetry	action, 129
definition, 3	almost symplectic manifold, 74
forms, 13	basis, 5
standard form for bilinear maps,	bilinear map, 4
3	blowup, 189
slice theorem, 144	canonical symplectic form on a
smooth polytope, 177	coadjoint orbit, 139, 150,
space	162
affine, 158	cotangent bundle, 9
configuration, 107, 113	deformation equivalence, 42
5511118 til auton, 101, 110	acionnamon equivalence, 42

duality, 5	conservative, 113
equivalence, 42	constrained, 114
equivariant form, 198	mechanical, 113
form, 6, 13	TD 1
Fubini-Study form, 169	Taubes
isotopy, 42	$\mathbb{CP}^2 \# \mathbb{CP}^2 \# \mathbb{CP}^2$ is not complex,
linear algebra, 8, 51	103
linear group, 72	unique symplectic structure on
linear symplectic structure, 4	\mathbb{CP}^2 , 103
manifold, 6	tautological form on T^*X
measure, 191	coordinate definition, 9, 10
normal forms, 46	intrinsic definition, 10
orthogonal, 8	naturality, 11
properties of linear symplectic	property, 10
structures, 5	symplectomorphism, 20
quotient, 141	teardrop orbifold, 150
reduction, see reduction	theorem
strong isotopy, 42	Archimedes, 192
structure on the space of con-	Arnold-Liouville, 110
nections, 158	Atiyah-Guillemin-Sternberg, 136,
subspace, 8	170
toric manifold, see toric mani-	Banyaga, 92
fold	coisotropic embedding, 49
vector bundle, 74	convexity, 170
vector field, 105, 106, 129	Darboux, 7, 46, 50
vector space, 4	Delzant, 136, 179, 189
volume, 13, 191, 195	Dolbeault, 88
symplectization, 64	Duistermaat-Heckman, 191, 194
symplectomorphic, 5, 42	ε -neighborhood, 38
symplectomorphism	equivariant coisotropic embed-
Arnold conjecture, 33, 55	ding, 193
canonical, 12	Euler-Lagrange equations, 123
definition, 7	Fubini, 195
equivalence, 15	Gray, 59
exactly homotopic to the iden-	Hodge, 98–100
tity, 56	implicit function, 23
fixed point, 33, 55	local normal form for contact
generating function, 23	manifolds, 59
group of symplectomorphisms,	Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer, 136,
12, 53	141
linear, 5	Moser – local version, 45
recipe, 22	Moser – version I, 43
tautological form, 20	Moser – version II, 44
vs. lagrangian submanifold, 15,	Newlander-Nirenberg, 82, 88
19	Noether, 147
system	Picard, 36
*	,

Poincaré recurrence, 32 Poincaré's last geometric theorem, 33 Poincaré-Birkhoff, 33 slice, 144 standard form for skew-symmetric bilinear maps, 3 Stokes, 13, 161 symplectomorphism vs. lagrangian submanifold, 19 tubular neighborhood, 37, 51 tubular neighborhood in \mathbb{R}^n , 41 Weinstein lagrangian neighborhood, 46, 48 Weinstein tubular neighborhood, 51 Whitehead lemmas, 167 Whitney extension, 48, 49 Thurston Kodaira-Thurston example, 102	variational principle, 113, 114 problem, 113, 122 vector field complete, 129 gradient, 107 hamiltonian, 105, 106 Lie algebra, 164 symplectic, 105, 106, 129 vector space complex, 68 symplectic, 4 velocity, 119 volume, 13, 191, 195 weighted projective space, 151 Weinstein conjecture, 65, 66 isotropic embedding, 53 lagrangian embedding, 51
	lagrangian embedding, 51 lagrangian neighborhood theo-
time-dependent vector field, 35	rem, 46, 48
topological constraint, 100	Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer quo-
topology of the orbit space, 135	tient, 141
toric manifold	Marsden-Weinstein-Meyer the-
classification, 177	orem, 141
definition, 172, 177	tubular neighborhood theorem,
example, 172	51
4-dimensional, 189	Whitehead lemmas, 167
total space, 155	Whitney extension theorem, 48, 49
transitive action, 135	Wirtinger inequality, 117, 118 Witten
tubular neighborhood	Seiberg-Witten invariants, 103
equivariant, 143	work, 113
fibration, 39 homotopy-invariance, 39	
in \mathbb{R}^n , 41	Young inequality, 126
theorem, 37, 51	
Weinstein theorem, 51	
twisted product form, 19	
twisted projective space, 151	
unique symplectic structure on \mathbb{CP}^2 , 103	
unstable	
orbit, 135	
point, 112, 152	